00104836

GEOGRAPHICAL SOCIETY

OF BOMBAY.

BOMBAY BRANCH

OF THE

Royal Asiatic Society.

Digitized with financial assistance from the
Government of Maharashtra
on 18 July, 2018

JOURNEY

THROUGH

ASIA MINOR, ARMENIA,

AND

KOORDISTAN,

IN THE YEARS 1813 AND 1814;

WITH REMARKS ON THE

MARCHES OF ALEXANDER,

AND RETREAT OF

THE TEN THOUSAND.

10483
LIB
OF
BOM
BRAN
OF TH
ROYAL ASIATIC

BY

JOHN MACDONALD KINNEIR,

CAPTAIN IN THE SERVICE OF THE HONOURABLE EAST INDIA COMPANY;
TOWN MAJOR OF FORT ST. GEORGE;
AND POLITICAL AGENT AT THE DURBAR OF HIS HIGHNESS
THE NABOB OF THE CARNATIC.

LONDON:
JOHN MURRAY, ALBEMARLE-STREET.
1818.

God
915.61
Kin/Jou
104836

CONTENTS.

	Page
Introduction	vii
Vienna, through Hungary, to Constantinople	1
Journey from Constantinople to Angora, by Eski Shehr and Yerma	22
Angora to Ooscat and Cæsarea	78
Departure from Cæsarea, with Remarks on the Marches of Alexander and the Battle of Issus	107
Arrival at Latakia, and Description of that City	162
Quit Latakia, and set sail for Cyprus	176
Arrival in Caramania, and Journey from Kelendri to Iconium	198
Description of and Departure from Iconium	217
Journey from Constantinople to Costamboul	252
From Costamboul to Samsoon	285
Journey from Samsoon to Trebisond	308
Departure from Trebisond, and Arrival at Erzeroom	343
Description of Erzeroom, and Arrival at Betlis	365
Description of Betlis, and Journey to Sert	393
Description of Sert, and Journey to Merdin	408
Departure from Merdin, and Arrival at Mosul	436
Death of Mr. Chavasse	464
Voyage down the Tigris	469
Remarks on the Retreat of the Ten Thousand	476
Voyage from Bagdad to Bussora, with Remarks on the Date Tree and Arabian Horse	498
Dissertation on the Invasion of India	512

Page

APPENDIX.

Inscriptions 540
List of Journies performed by John Macdonald Kinneir, from the Year 1808 to 1814, through Persia and Asia Minor 552
Itineraries.—Route from Merdin to Constantinople, by Sivas and Tocat, by the Author, in the Winter of 1810 554
Route from Aleppo to Angora, and thence to Constantinople. By Mr. M. Bruce 558
The Situation and Appearance of Eight Islands on the Southern Side of the Persian Gulf, seen from his Majesty's Ship Favorite, the Honourable James Ashley Maude, Captain, on the 13th, 14th, and 15th of July, 1816 566
Astronomical Calculations of the Latitudes of Tereboli, &c. 569
Results 597
Bearings of the River Tigris from Mosul to Bagdad 600

INTRODUCTION.

THE only object I have in view in offering this desultory book of Travels to the public is to contribute as much as lies in my power towards the general stock of geographical knowledge, and I presume to hope than an account of my researches may not prove altogether uninteresting.

I embarked at Harwich for Gottenburg, at the commencement of the year 1813, in company with Sir Neil (then Colonel) Campbell, intending to proceed through Sweden and Russia to Constantinople. But the disastrous retreat of Napoleon from Moscow having in the mean time opened a more direct road, I joined the head quarters of his Majesty the Emperor Alexander, then in pursuit of the French, and from Dresden resumed my journey to Turkey by Vienna.

It was my determination, on quitting England, to visit all the countries through which a European army might attempt the invasion of India, and, in prosecution of this plan, to explore the north-eastern parts of Persia, and the vast plains which stretch beyond the Oxus towards the confines of the Russian empire. But successive attacks of severe indisposition, and my unexpected recal to Madras, compelled me to desist from this undertaking. The late publication of Mr. Mountstewart Elphinstone is replete with valuable information regarding Cabul and our north-western frontier; but it were doubtless to be wished that we possessed some personal knowledge of the state and resources of so large and populous a kingdom as Bockhara, which from its situation must ever be considered as a most important barrier to the encroachments of Russia towards our oriental possessions.

This work was completed after my return to Madras, during the few leisure moments which could be spared from the laborious duties of my official situations, and would have been much more perfect had I not lost many valuable notes taken by

by the pirates with my baggage in the Persian gulf. I have preserved its original shape of a journal, as being more simple, and at the same time better calculated to afford a just idea of the customs of the people and the mode of travelling in this part of the world.

I am indebted to Mr. Arrowsmith for the projection and general outlines of the Map, as well as for all those parts not visited by myself or friends; and I feel gratified in availing myself of this opportunity to express my obligations to that excellent geographer for the assistance I have invariably received from him. The countries embraced and described in my journal are laid down from manuscript documents in my possession, and from astronomical observations taken by myself and Mr. Chavasse, corrected and compared by the road distances. The journies of each day were regularly entered in a book, (first by myself, and afterwards by my lamented companion Mr. Chavasse,) which exhibited the directions of the roads, the situations of villages, the courses of rivers and mountains, and the bearings and distances of great natural features.

The

The eastern part of the Map is taken from that which I published with my Persian Memoir in 1813, but it contains many alterations and corrections from additional information obtained in my late expedition. The routes of my friends are marked in blue, and those performed by myself on this occasion, as well as formerly, when I accompanied Sir John Malcolm's mission to Persia, are noted in red. These routes will be found to occupy a considerable space on the surface of the Map, and many of them, I had almost said the majority, lead through countries never before traversed by any European since the days of Alexander the Great.

The latitudes of Angora, Ofium Kara Hissar, Ooscat, Cæsarea, Iconium, Adana, and Antioch have been fixed from my own meridional observations, which almost constantly correspond with the road distance. Their longitudes I had no means of ascertaining with nicety, and I have therefore adopted those assigned by Mr. Arrowsmith, corrected by my own bearings and cross routes.

The position of Costamboul was established, in point of latitude, by the mean of a series of meridional altitudes, and we endeavoured to settle the longitude by observations for time, but the watch varied so much, that I fear little or no reliance can be placed on the results. The coast of the Black Sea, from Samsoon to Trebisond, was surveyed with great exactness by Mr. Chavasse, and determined by astronomical observations at Tereboli, Unieh, and Trebisond. The latitudes of Byaboot, Erzeroom, Lees, Betlis, and Merdin were ascertained with tolerable accuracy, and enabled us to lay down our route from Trebisond to Merdin. In this latter journey we had not only ascertained, in a great measure, the courses of the principal rivers which contribute towards the formation of the Euphrates and Tigris, but discovered the lakes of Nazook and Shello, not mentioned by any modern author, and described that of Van, of which some had begun to doubt the existence. The bearings of the Tigris from Mosul to Bagdad have been laid down, and the ruins on its banks marked with care and attention.

I have

I have given the ancient names, because many of them are alluded to in my Itinerary, and have endeavoured to illustrate, from the respective historians, the expeditions of Xenophon, Alexander, (as far as the limits of the Map will admit,) Julian, and Heraclius. The former may, I think, be traced with tolerable exactness, but the long and varied marches of Heraclius can only be followed with extreme difficulty.

I gladly embrace the present occasion to acknowledge my debt of gratitude to my friend Mr. Rich, the resident of Bagdad, to Dr. Hine the first assistant, and to Mr. Colquhoun, the acting resident of Bussora, for their remarks and communications, as well as to Lieutenant Swanston of the Madras establishment, for his advice in the construction of the Map, and to Robert Anderson, Esq. of the Madras civil service, and J. Crawford, Esq. for their assistance in the revision of the work.

JOURNEY,

&c. &c.

VIENNA, THROUGH HUNGARY, TO CONSTANTINOPLE.

On the 10th of April, A. D. 1813, I quitted the head-quarters of His Majesty the Emperor Alexander, and on the 1st of May reached the Austrian metropolis, where the dismantled walls seen from the windows of the imperial palace only tended to nurse that lively feeling of resentment against the French which then pervaded the best classes of society at Vienna. I enjoyed but fifteen days the pleasures of this capital, and, quitting it with extreme reluctance on the morning of the 16th, pursued my journey along the right bank of the Danube, which flows majestically through a beautiful country; and amidst many a wooded island. The river is bounded on the south by the mountains of Hungary; castles, convents, and flourishing villages studded the plain, and the romantic town of Hainburgh, with its ancient château, has since become remarkable as the retire-

ment of Madame Murat, the sister of Napoleon and ex-Queen of Naples. I was stopped about half way between Hainburgh and Kitsee to shew my passport at the barrier on the Austrian frontier, and perceived, on the brow of an eminence on the left hand, the palaces of Presburgh looking down upon the wide and sandy plains of Hungary. We were driven with great speed fifty-four miles, through a flat and sandy country affording good pasture and interspersed with wood, to the straggling town of Raab; this town stands on a river of the same name, and was the scene of a bloody action between the French and Austrians in the war of 1809. From Raab to Goeng the road ran on the borders of the Danube, here about four hundred yards wide, and which is navigated by vessels similar to those on the Bocca Tigris in China. It was two stages from Goeng to Comorn, a fortified town, and thence to Nessmul eleven miles, still along the banks of the Danube. The houses and villages are clean and neatly built, and for the most part distinguished over the plain by the spires of their churches. The territory between Nessmul and Buda, a distance of forty-seven miles, was covered with flocks, and became hilly as we approached the ancient capital of Hungary. This city occupies a narrow belt about two miles and a half in length, and extends partly on the summit and partly on the declivity of a ridge of hills which line the right bank of the Danube. The houses are old and almost deserted; but

but the palace where Prince Joseph of Austria, the Palatine of Hungary, resides, is a handsome structure, on an eminence, commanding a prospect of the windings of the river and the commercial town of Peste immediately opposite. The latter is one of the best built, most opulent, and most active cities in the emperor's dominions; it contains many handsome private edifices and extensive warehouses, and is remarkable for the magnificence of its theatre, which opens behind upon the Danube, and exhibits the boats on that river to the view of the audience. Buda and Peste together are said to contain sixty thousand inhabitants, of which number twenty thousand are Greeks and ten thousand Jews engaged in an extensive trade with Turkey and the ports of the Adriatic. I measured the Danube at the bridge of boats which divides the two towns and reckoned its breadth at about four hundred yards: it was deep and rapid, and covered with small vessels which can sail from Ratisbon to the Euxine.

My first stage from Buda was Saraksoor, a town consisting of a single street, about three quarters of a mile in length and two hundred yards in breadth; the houses, with a few exceptions, are of the same size and built longitudinally, presenting the gable end to the street, and separated from each other by small gardens planted with shrubs and trees. It was seventeen miles hence to Inones, a solitary mansion in a low swampy tract

covered with a coarse kind of grass. We changed horses twice between Inones and Ketchemet, a small town containing two churches and a convent: and hence to Chophosa, a distance of nineteen miles, we passed over a sandy country in an improved state of culture, where abundance and cleanliness were every where conspicuous.

Segedin, thirty-nine miles still more in advance, owes, as well as Ketchemet, its name to the Turks, and is a small town famous for the cultivation of tobacco. I was surprized to hear the people in the yard of the auberge talking Latin, but found on inquiry that it is a language in common use amongst the peasants, who claim their descent from the Romans, and who have a bolder and more martial air than their brethren in the northern parts of the kingdom. The lower orders of the peasantry have a sheep skin thrown over their left shoulder instead of a pelisse; their locks, long and disheveled, hang over their ears and forehead, and they wear a lambskin cap similar to that of the Tatars and Persians.* We left Segedin at the close of the evening, and having travelled twenty-nine miles in the course of the night, were ferried across the great river Aranga, and reached at eight in the morning the village of Mokrin in the province of Banat. We rapidly passed the three re-

* Boots are invariably worn even by the women in Hungary, a custom common to the pastoral tribes of the east

maining

maining stages to Temiswar, through the rich and fertile plain of Banat, crowded with villages, churches, and cultivated lands. On the evening of my arrival I was honoured by a visit from a Hungarian nobleman who had been on terms of intimacy with Mr. B. Bathurst, and was anxious to discover whether any thing had yet come to light regarding his melancholy disappearance. I replied, that the fate of his friend was still veiled in mystery, but that it was generally imagined he had perished by the hand of an assassin.

Temiswar, the capital of the province of Banat, is supposed by D'Anville to occupy the site of Tibisus in Dacia, where Ovid was banished, and which the arms of Trajan subdued. The natives boast of being descended from the Roman soldiers; but the use of seven or eight different languages indicates that their blood has not remained unpolluted by the many barbarous nations who overran this country at different times after the decline of the empire. The fortress was built by the Turks, from whom it was taken by Prince Eugene; and although the works have been suffered to fall into decay they might easily be repaired and put into a respectable state of defence. The inhabitants, who are said to amount to six or seven thousand souls, have a theatre, and are otherwise very gay; some of the houses are handsome, and the arsenal contains abundance of ammunition and many fine pieces of ordnance.

May 21*st*. I had previously determined to take the route of Orschova in preference to the more direct one of Hermanstadt, because I wished to visit some Roman baths and the ruins of Trajan's bridge said to be in the vicinity of the former. At three in the afternoon I set out for Recus, a village twelve miles distant, where I was surprized with the singular appearance of the women, who, both in complexion and dress, have a striking resemblance to the Hindoos. The evening was delightful, and during our journey to the post of Kesito, the declining sun shed a fine tint over the rich and flourishing district through which we passed; the numerous villages were embosomed in orchards of fruit trees, and the view was bounded by a range of mountains which encircle the plains towards the S.E. The cottages were, however, neither so clean nor so well built as those on the other side of Temiswar,—but the road was excellent, and the horses, although miserable looking little animals, carried us at the rate of eight miles an hour.

From Kesito to Logos, a small town standing on the banks of a river, the road led through a continued succession of villages and gardens; it was late before I arrived, and the postmaster, who kept an inn, refused to give me horses before the morning,—wishing me no doubt to remain all night. But not feeling inclined to do so, I immediately went in search of the commander of the place, from

from whom I received an order which could not be disobeyed. The man, however, was determined to have his revenge, and ordered the postilion to take the route of Hermanstadt, instead of Orschova; nor was it until I reached the post that I discovered the mistake. Provoked at this treatment, I returned to Logos and lodged a formal complaint against him, having fortunately with me a courier passport signed by the chancellor of state at Vienna. I once more quitted this place, and after a drive of thirteen miles through a grove of willow trees planted for the purpose of protecting travellers from the rays of the sun, reached the small village of Rakool, where I changed horses, and continued my route to Caranshebech, an ancient Roman station in Dacia, situated at the foot of a ridge of mountains. We were stopped at the entrance of the village by the guard, who had orders to conduct us to the commanding officer to have our passports examined—It is impossible to be more strict than the Austrians are in this respect, especially towards the frontier.

Our seventh post was Statina, a village built in a fine valley washed by a small river near the entrance of a defile, and covered with flocks and herds. We soon after entered the pass of Terogova, a narrow defile between six and seven miles in length; the mountains rise perpendicular to a prodigious height on either side; the road was so narrow as hardly to admit of a single carriage, and as

there was no parapet, the slightest incorrect movement might have precipitated us into the gulf and river below. It was half-past ten at night before we reached the station of Terogova, a village in the mountains, where the postmaster, who had sent all the horses to Orschova on a private affair, replaced them with four oxen which carried us to Carnis, a distance of twelve miles, in two hours and a half.

May 23d. The next stage was eleven miles to Mehadia, once a Roman station but now a ruined village situated near a torrent, and in a deep glen, surrounded on all sides by high mountains. Hence to Orschova it was eleven miles along the brink of the stream, and through a defile of the mountains. About half way and nearly a mile off the road on the left hand, are the baths, which are the resort of the inhabitants of the neighbouring towns, who come for the purpose of drinking the mineral waters in their vicinity. On the right hand are the remains of an aqueduct hewn out of the rock, and intended to convey water to Orschova, where we arrived at the close of the day. There being no hotel or tavern in the town, I drove to the house of Messrs. Tucker and Co. merchants, to whom I had been recommended from Vienna; and in the morning I accompanied Mr. Tucker to the Turkish Orschova, (a fortress on an island in the Danube, about two miles from the small town in possession of the Austrians,) to consult the Mutesellim respecting

specting the best mode of proceeding to Constantinople. We embarked in a small boat, and having landed on the island after a quarter of an hour's sail, entered into the fortress through an opening in a curtain of the wall, and were conducted into the governor's mansion, a filthy wooden house erected on one of the bastions. We had an officer from the quarantine office with us to take care that we did not touch any Turk, and therefore chairs were placed for us at some distance from the spot where the Aga was seated. He recommended me to go by water as far as Rutchuck, but as there was no boat to be had at the time, and he demanded no less a sum than three thousand piastres, I determined to take the direct road through Wallachia to Buckharest.

We afterwards crossed the river into Servia, in order to see an extraordinary Roman way hewn out of the rock. The Danube at this place pierces a lofty range of mountains rising perpendicular from the water on the Servian side, which rendered it necessary to cut a road in order to enable the natives to track the vessels against the force of the stream. This work was undertaken and finished by Trajan, as appears from an inscription on the face of the hill; and the path, which is about four feet wide, may, I am informed, be traced twelve leagues farther up the river. The inscription is in Latin, and occupies a polished surface about seven feet in length and four in breadth; and considering its great

great age, is in an admirable state of preservation. This part of Servia is exceedingly mountainous, but it also contains much arable land, and a population of one million of souls. It was governed by George Petronitch, commonly called Zerni George, or Black George, a name derived, say his enemies, from the atrocity of his deeds. He was once a serjeant in the Austrian service, but by birth a Servian; he retired to live in his native village near Belgrade, where, indignant at the manner in which the Turks oppressed his countrymen, he conceived the idea of throwing off their yoke. He at first assembled a small body of desperate men with whom he retreated into the recesses of the forests, whence issuing in the night, he plundered the Turkish caravans; and his adherents continuing gradually to increase, he found himself, after the expiration of a few years, in a condition openly to take the field. He beat the Sultan's troops in every engagement, succeeded in finally expelling them from his country; and at the time to which I allude, was the acknowledged chief of the Servians, and in the possession of unlimited power and authority over his subjects. He did not, however, assume the title of prince, nor could he be distinguished by his dress from the meanest of his soldiers; he resided in a small house in his native village, and never visited Belgrade except upon business. He took great pride in his guards, and all the men capable of bearing arms in his territories

ries were regularly disciplined in the Austrian manner. I saw four or five hundred of them at drill; they marched about in line and in column, and upon the whole performed their exercise with tolerable exactness. He is said to have ordered his own brother, who had maltreated a female, to be hanged, and to have caused a priest to be buried alive for refusing to inter a corpse without a remuneration of fifty piastres from the son of the deceased.

25th. I took my leave of Orschova this day, and after a drive of about four miles reached the barrier, a small railing of lattice work, which divides the Austrian states from the dominions of the Turks. We passed through a gate into an open meadow containing a hut and from twenty to thirty horses at grass; four were selected and instantly bound to the carriage by a few slender cords instead of harness. I received for the trifling sum of fifty piastres* an order for horses as far as Craiova, and the postilion having mounted, we resumed our journey at full gallop, a rate which he kept to the end of the stage. The road the greater part of the way to Cernitz, a distance of fifteen miles, ran along the bank of the Danube; it was so narrow that our carriage was within a few feet of the precipice, and the side next the

* £2 : 10*s.*—The piastre being about the same value as a shilling.

mountain

mountain being much more elevated than that towards the river, I was in momentary dread of being thrown into the water. We had just quitted the bank, and were descending at full speed a declivity which leads into the town of Cernitz, when a stone in the middle of the road caught the wheel of the carriage, and hurled us in an instant over the side of the hill. The shock was so great that the forewheels of the carriage separated from the body, and the horses continued their career, whilst we were turned topsy turvy several times, until the vehicle was arrested by a clump of bushes. Rivoir (my valet de chambre) was hurt severely in the leg, and I received a contusion on my arm, but we fortunately escaped without further injury, and the carriage, although considerably damaged, was soon put in a state to carry us to Buckharest. We walked to the village, where I was entertained by the governor of the town, a Greek, who ordered me an apartment in his house for the night, and was in other respects very civil. He said that the road to Craiova was infested by thieves, and earnestly pressed me to take a guard, but as I knew that this would expose me to considerable expense, and at the same time occasion delay, I was determined to run all hazards.

The town of Cernitz was a Roman station called Termes, and there are still to be seen in its vicinity the remnants of two bridges thrown across the Danube; the first by Trajan, and the last by Septimus

timus Severus, a mile farther down the river. Many of the piers of these bridges are discernible when the water is low, and a great part of the castles which defended that of Trajan, and which were rebuilt by Justinian, is still in existence on each bank of the river, which is here eight hundred yards wide.

On the morning of the 26th I bade adieu to Cernitz, and, travelling with the same velocity as the preceding day, passed through a hilly country, covered with stunted oak and wild pear trees, many of which were loaded with fruit, to a wooden hovel erected in an open part of the forest, where forty or fifty horses, or rather ponies, were at grass. Hence to Craiova it was sixty-six miles through the same woody and desolate territory; when within five miles of the town we crossed the river Sehuil upon a boat, having travelled the whole of this journey at the rate of ten or eleven miles an hour,—an extraordinary circumstance considering the miserable appearance of the horses, which are seldom or never allowed to taste a grain of corn.

27th. I drove without ceremony to the house of the Governor of Craiova, where a room was immediately assigned to me, and coffee and biscuit served up as a refreshment by orders of his son, to whom I had brought a letter of introduction. This young gentleman, a Wallachian noble, had a handsome wife, of whom he was exceedingly jealous.

From

From such a host I could not expect much hospitality, and he accordingly treated me with such coldness and neglect that I quitted his habitation and went to reside with the governor of the town, a well informed Greek, who spoke both French and English. Before I quitted the house, however, I was introduced to the lady, a very beautiful and fascinating woman. She was dressed in an ermine pelisse richly embroidered; her beautiful hair flowed in ringlets down her neck and shoulders, and a fine scarlet shawl was thrown carelessly over a rising bosom, which it scarcely concealed.

30*th*. Craiova, which ranks amongst the chief towns in Wallachia, was partly burnt some years ago by Paswan Oglu, the rebellious Pasha of Widin, and is a large straggling village, built of wood, in the midst of a wilderness, a description applicable to the far greater portion of this unhappy province. It is governed by a Greek of a Constantinopolitan family, who, on the morning of my departure, presented me with several medals which had been dug up from the ruins of some ancient buildings at a place called Karaval towards the Danube. The order for my horses from this place to Buckharest cost me seventy piastres, or 3*l*. 10*s*., and the postmasters insisted upon putting six of them to my carriage, although it was so light that it could have been drawn by one. They were, as usual, bound with ropes instead of harness, and my three postilions had neither shoes nor stockings, their

their only garments being a white linen shirt, a pair of breeches, and a lambskin cap. We quitted Craiova at seven in the morning, and at a quarter before ten reached the Altun su, or golden stream, (the ancient Aluta,) so named from the golden particles sometimes found in its bed, and which are said to be washed from the mountains of Transylvania. The distance was thirty-three miles, and we galloped for the greater part of the way over a fine sod, (there being no regular road,) partly through a forest, and partly through a rich open country overgrown with hawthorn, rose, and pear bushes, intermingled with wild vines and a variety of flowers. The post-houses were small wooden hovels in the forest, where a certain number of horses were maintained at no expense, as they fed on the luxuriant pasture with which the country abounded. From the banks of the Altun su we travelled with the same rapidity twenty-seven miles, to a wooden village called Statina, situated in a plain extending from Craiova to Buckharest and the Danube, and which, although every where well adapted for the growth of corn, is for the most part waste and uninhabited: the wars of the Turks and Russians have contributed to this desolation. It was about ninety miles from Statina to Buckharest, through the same solitary wilds, until within six or seven miles of the city, when the spires, cupolas, and minarets, rising above the gardens, gave it the appearance of a Persian town.

We

We entered this capital at eight in the morning, and as neither my servant nor myself understood the Wallachian language I proceeded to deliver a letter of recommendation, which I had fortunately brought to a French merchant. We procured a lodging in the house of an Austrian officer, where, shortly after my arrival, the Russian consul paid me a visit, accompanied by Mr. Gordon, an old friend whom I had encountered two years before in a similar manner at a village near Magnesia in Asia Minor. We dined with the consul, and in the evening accompanied him and his lady to the prado of Buckharest, a large and open field, where I beheld a vast concourse of grotesque figures alight from their carriages, enveloped in volumes of dust, to drink coffee or to walk on the banks of a stagnant pool of water. Some of the vehicles looked more wretched than the worst of our hackney coaches, whilst others were gilded all over and resemble the state equipages in the time of Louis XIV. The greater part of the Wallachian nobility, who are, I am informed, a degenerate and profligate race, seldom follow any profession, but live upon the revenues of their estates, some of which amount to upwards of a hundred thousand piastres a year. They detest the Russians, who deprived them of many privileges which the Turks permit them to enjoy, and consequently dress in the Greek costume, leaving their women to follow the fashions of the French. By the constitutions of Wallachia they cannot

cannot be governed either by one of their own body or a Turk, and therefore the Prince or Hospidar is selected by the Grand Seignior from the Greek families at Constantinople; this governor, after a reign of a few years, is not unfrequently either beheaded or sent into banishment. The soil of Wallachia, part of the Roman Dacia, is prolific, but the province is thinly peopled, and altogether in a most deplorable condition: this state of things the natives attribute in a great measure to the contributions levied by the Russians, and their complaints are, perhaps, not wholly destitute of foundation. Buckharest, the capital, is a large city situated in an immense plain, and said to contain one hundred thousand inhabitants; the houses are built of wood and plaster, with a court or garden, according to the oriental custom; the streets are laid with planks like those in the towns of Russia. The inhabitants are composed of a mixture of all nations and religions, who have distinct places of worship, and, under the government of the sultan, enjoy a degree of toleration unknown in many of the more civilized states of Europe. I remained for some days at Buckharest, and as my carriage was of no further use I gave it to Mr. Gordon in exchange for his saddles, bridles, &c.; and, accompanied by the Tatar whom he had brought from Constantinople, I began my journey on the evening of the 6th June.

The Wallachian carts, on which I was conveyed

as far as Georjova, on the banks of the Danube, were made entirely of wood, neither iron nor leather being used in their construction; they were about three feet in length, and two in breadth; the diameter of the wheels, which were four in number, not exceeding two feet and a half. With three of these carts, each drawn by four horses, I took my departure at three in the afternoon, and at a few minutes after eight reached Georjova, a distance of between fifty and sixty miles over a fine green turf the whole of the way. We halted all night in a dirty coffee-house at Georjova, a small village situated on an inflection of the Danube, which is here about three quarters of a mile in breadth, and in the morning crossed to Rutchuck, a fortified town in Bulgaria, burnt by Kutusof in the last war. From this place to the foot of the Balkan we traversed a fine country, but almost uninhabited, and laid waste by the Russians, who seem to have carried havock and desolation over the greatest part of Bulgaria.

11*th*. We this morning prepared to pass the Balkan, a lofty range of mountains formerly called Hæmus, which separates Bulgaria from Romilia. We took horse in the morning, and after a journey of six hours, across a mountainous tract, passed the river and romantic village of Cosan, and began to ascend the defiles, which became so steep, that, after we had travelled four hours, our horses were unable to proceed farther, and we therefore determined

mined to sleep at a Greek village in the recesses of the mountains. A hospitable shepherd gave us his house, which was small but clean, and erected in the hollow of a deep and sequestered valley, washed by a torrent of the clearest water. The mountains rose to an awful height on either side, and the rich foliage of the stately beeches with which their summits were crowned waved gently over our heads; the beams of a setting sun pierced through the more open parts of the forest, while the songs of the nightingale, re-echoed from the rocks and precipices, formed altogether an enchanting contrast to the smoke and filth of a Turkish post-house. If liberty and independence were offered to the Greeks, and an effort made to release them from the ignominious bondage which has broken down their spirit, how easily might the Turkish empire be subverted! But I may probably be induced to enlarge upon this subject hereafter.

12th. We descended from the Balkan to the little town of Stenar, situated in the plain of Romilia at the foot of the mountains, and inhabited partly by Turks and partly by Greeks. The next post was Yamboul, four hours from Stenar, over a flat country better cultivated than any we had hitherto seen. We crossed two rivers during the journey; the first almost half way, and the other close to the town of Yamboul, which contains some ancient buildings. Hence to Adrianople it was ten hours, half of which we travelled at night, and the

remainder on the forenoon of the 13th. I put up at the house of the French consul, a wealthy merchant, who seemed to care little about the politics of the continent, and was only anxious to know whether the ports of Germany were open to English ships, the commerce of this part of the world, in a great measure, depending upon that circumstance. The arbitrary decrees of Berlin and Milan, having prohibited the introduction of British manufactures and colonial produce into the ports of the continent, enriched the merchants of Salonika and Enos, whence those articles were transported up the river Marissa, to Adrianople, and then into Germany, at a heavy expense.

Adrianople, called Ederna by the Turks, was founded by Hadrian the Roman emperor, and was long the principal city in Thrace, now denominated Romilia or Romania. It is situated on a rising ground, at the confluence of the Morissa and Adra, and remarkable in history as the scene of a memorable battle between Constantine and Licinius, and as the capital of Amurah before the conquest of Constantinople. Part of the palace of that monarch still remains; but the great ornament of Adrianople is the mosque of Selim I., a magnificent edifice adorned with a lofty dome supported by noble columns of porphyry, the spoils, perhaps, of some Roman temple.

I pursued my journey on the 15th of June at eight o'clock in the morning, and at the same hour next

next day entered Pena, having rid about a hundred and sixty miles in twenty-four hours. From Adrianople to Papasoli, where we first came in sight of the Propontis, the great plain of Romilia is for the most part a dreary flat, without wood or cultivation; we passed through several small towns, and in some places I saw the remains of the Roman road, which has been repaired by the Turks. From Papasoli, which is a town on the Propontis, I proceeded to Silivria, the ancient Sylymbria, where there are the remains of a fortress built by John Cantacuzene, who for some time resided at this place. Hence to Anat was four hours, and from the latter to Constantinople seven hours. Before entering Anat I crossed a long and extraordinary bridge, built by Justinian across the sea.

CONSTANTINOPLE TO ANGORA, BY ESKI SHEHR AND YERMA.

I was so much gratified during my former journey from Bagdad to Constantinople, through Asia Minor, that I then formed a resolution to revisit this interesting country, and to explore some of the less known and unfrequented parts of it. I remained about three months at the Turkish capital in order to avoid the heats of summer, and recover from a recent and severe attack of a fever which I caught in passing through the city of Seringapatam in 1807, and to which I have been subject at intervals ever since. On the 2d of September I bade adieu to the hospitable mansion of Mr. Liston, our venerable and respected ambassador at the Porte, and, accompanied by a Greek servant, and my old Tatar Ibrahim, crossed the Bosphorus and took horse at Scutari. Our first stage was Gebsa, the ancient Lybissa, a small and dirty town, but remarkable for a tumulus supposed to be the tomb of Hannibal, who swallowed poison at this place to free himself from the unmanly persecutions of the Romans.

Early

Early on the morning of the 3d we crossed the Gulf of Nicomedia, a few miles from Gebsa, and travelling eight Turkish hours up a wooded valley, reached the village of Gustorjeck, where I passed a wretched night in a ruinous cottage.

4th. We departed at sun rise, and at the end of the fourth hour* gained the summit of the chain which borders the Lake Ascanius on the north. We had a noble view of this romantic sheet of water, shaded on all sides by dark forests and lofty mountains, excepting towards the east, where a plain about eight or ten miles in breadth extends along the foot of the hills to the city of Nice, which is situated on the south east extremity of the lake. We descended from the mountains and continued to travel along the margin of the lake, which rippled against a pebbly shore until we entered the city by a gate said to have been built by Theodore Lascaris. Instead of bustling and crowded streets we were conducted through vineyards and fields of tobacco to the residence of the Mutesellim,† a large Turkish house erected amidst masses

* The Turks reckon distances by the number of hours which a caravan takes to perform the journey, and this varies of course according to the nature of the country.

† The provinces of Turkey are governed by Pashas of three, and sometimes of two tails, according to the size and importance of the governments. These are sometimes styled Viziers, and others Begler Beg, or Lord of Lords; but the latter is a little more common amongst the Persians than the Turks. Next in

masses of decayed buildings. Ibrahim having reported our arrival, and shewn the Governor our fermaun, he sent one of his people to the Despot of the Greeks, who is held, in a great degree, responsible for their conduct and the payment of the taxes. We found him standing at the door of his house with a pitcher in his hand, and when the Chokadar intimated to him the orders of his master he eyed us with great dissatisfaction, and could scarcely conceal his vexation. He protested that he had no place to give us, all his people being then in the fields, and their houses consequently locked up; but when my Greek servant spoke to him in his own language, and assured him that we should pay handsomely for any thing we required, all the difficulties he had just stated seemed to vanish, and we were shewn into a house where clean linen, beds, cushions, &c. were brought for our accommodation, as well as abundance of fruit, wine and provisions. My attendant soon became intimate with the people of the house, and they caroused together at my expense during the two days I remained at Nice. My bill at my de-

rank to the Pashas are the Mutesellims and Weiwodes, or heads of Sanjacs (districts); then come the Agas or Governors of towns; and afterwards the Agans or Ekhtiars (old men) of the villages. The title of Bey is generally applied throughout Asia Minor to the chiefs of the pastoral tribes; and the word Kia is applied to the Deputy or Lieutenant of the Pasha.

parture,

parture, including presents to servants, amounted to forty piastres, or about 2*l.*

Nice * was founded by Antigonus, and had at first the name of Antigonia, but Lysimachus, who afterwards enlarged and beautified the city, changed it to Nicea, in honour of his wife. It must have been a town of some consequence in the time of Trajan, since Pliny the younger, when prætor of Bithynia, mentions its theatre and gymnasium, the walls of which, although twenty-two feet in thickness, were deficient in point of solidity. Nice subsequently became an apostolic see, and is famous for two councils held here to define the orthodox faith,—the first under Constantine in 325, and the last in the reign of Irene, 787. It was for a short time the metropolis of Bithynia, and on the decline of the lower empire fell into the possession of Solyman, sultan of Roum, from whom it was taken by the Crusaders in 1097, after a siege of seven weeks. When the French had made themselves masters of Constantinople in 1204,

* Tum Nicæa, primaria Bithyniæ urbs, ad Ascaniam paludem: quæ urbs ambitur campo magno, et admodum fœcundo, sed per æstatem non admodum salubri. Hanc Antigonus primum condidit, Philippi filius, et Antigoniam nominavit: deinde Lysimachus, qui eam ab uxore Nicæam appellavit: ea Antipatri fuit filia. Urbs ipsa quadrata est, ambitu stadiorum sedecim. Habet etiam gymnasium in campo quatuor portis apertum, et ad angulos rectos ita vici sunt constituti, ut qui in medio lapide gymnasii consistit, is portas quatuor omnes videat.—*Strabo*, Vol. ii. p. 807.

Theodore

Theodore Lascaris seized upon Nice, which he made the capital of an empire that extended from the Mæander to the Bosphorus. He rebuilt the walls, and otherwise improved the city, which became his usual place of residence; but after his death and the expulsion of the Franks from Constantinople, it again fell under the dominion of the Greek emperors, and now acknowledges the sovereignty of the Turk.

About three in the afternoon the Despot called upon us, and we accompanied him to look at the remains of the ancient city. He conducted us first to the church, which is a small and very old building, ornamented with a pavement in mosaic of different coloured marbles, a beautiful sarcophagus of transparent white marble, and with three figures upon the wall, done also in mosaic, with small pieces of gilded glass, common in many of the Greek and Armenian churches. There were some Greek inscriptions under these figures, as well as on a tombstone near the door, but they related to nothing worthy the trouble of transcription. Our guide then led us across some tobacco fields to a ruin which he called the palace of Theodore, situated on an eminence, and commanding a fine view of the Lake, from which it is distant about three hundred yards. A small part of the wall and nearly the whole of the foundation of this stupendous mass of masonry have acquired the firmness and consistency of rock, and remain a lasting

lasting monument of the solidity of the Roman buildings. I counted twelve subterraneous apartments built in a circle, each vault having a gradual declination to the middle of the edifice, which from its form appeared to me to have been rather an amphitheatre than a palace. These subterraneous chambers were probably intended for the accommodation of the wild beasts, and are connected with each other by narrow apertures of about two feet and a half in diameter. As far as I could observe, no cement had been used in the construction of the arches, the weight of the stones, which are from ten to fourteen feet in length,* rendering this unnecessary. The greater part of the vaults was choaked up with rubbish, but by the aid of a torch I entered three of them, each leading successively into the other; and in the most remote we discovered the bones of a human being who had probably perished in these loathsome dungeons.†

From the top of what appeared to have been the gate of this edifice, the western extremity of the Lake bore W. by N. distant about ten miles, a promontory on the right hand N.W. by N. distant one mile and a half, and a lofty mountain on the left W. by S. five miles off.—From the palace of

* These stones are in general marked with the Greek letters LAK : AIK.

† These caverns are filled with nitre, with which the Turks make gunpowder.

Theodore

Theodore we proceeded to that part of the wall which runs parallel with the Lake, and here I ascended a lofty tower that commanded a complete view of the city. The ancient walls, about four miles in circumference, are surrounded on the S. and E. by the mountains, (from which they are distant about a mile at the nearest part,) and on the N. by the plain; on the W. they run nearly a mile along the margin of the Lake, and close to the water's edge. They are constructed of stone and lime, with layers of bricks at regular intervals, and are about twenty-five feet in height, and nine in breadth at the top.* The towers are either round or elliptical, have two floors below the battlements, and many of them embrasures in the second story. Almost the whole area within the walls was covered with gardens of pomegranate trees, and fields of tobacco, the present town consisting of about one hundred wretched hovels built of mud and wood. We walked along the foot of the wall to the north gate, by which we had entered the city in the morning; and not far from hence I saw the name of Theodore Lascaris in Greek characters on the top of a tower, the letters being formed of different coloured bricks inserted in the wall. Thence I was conducted to several mosques, embellished with columns of marble and granite that

* Near the foundation I should guess it to be fourteen feet thick.

appear

appear to have arisen from the destruction of other buildings, the sites of which are marked by vast and shapeless heaps of rubbish scattered over the surface of the ground.—We returned to our quarter in the dusk of the evening; and I observed in the walls which divided the vineyards through which we passed, numerous fragments of architraves, broken marble columns, and capitals of pillars.

7th. I rose early in the morning, and accompanied the bishop to the gate of Syria, which was built of massy hewn stone, and consisted of three arches, a large one in the centre, and one of smaller dimensions on each side. There are two Greek inscriptions on this gate, one on the outside and the other within; but they were so much effaced that I could only copy part of them. These inscriptions seem to have been intentionally destroyed, and the outer arch has been broken down. On each side is a large pedestal of a pillar, and on the right are two basso relievos so much obliterated as to make it difficult to distinguish the subjects. One of them appears to represent a procession of eight Roman warriors, and the other, which is less perfect, has three figures in flowing robes on one side, and immediately opposite a ball and three goats with a diadem above. Close to this gate is an old aqueduct which still supplies the town with water from the mountains. I afterwards walked along the top of the ramparts, which

arc

are here formed of immense blocks of carved stone of a slate colour; and in one spot I counted no less than eighteen marble pedestals placed in their present situation by the Turks. I copied a short inscription from a fragment of white marble fixed in the wall; and after walking about a mile reached the gate of Boursa, which is on the south face of the town. To all appearance this must have been originally composed of the same massy materials as that which we had just quitted, but the arch of the inner part had fallen down; I took an inscription from a large stone about eight feet above the ground.*

The outer port is apparently the work of a later age than the other, and consists of three blocks of white marble finely carved, which in all probability belonged to some temple or church, since the ground is strewed with similar materials. The heat of the sun compelled me to retire, the thermometer being up to 84° of Fahrenheit; and I did not again venture abroad until four in the evening, when I went to examine the gate of Constantinople which is on the northern face of the works.—It is divided into three ports built of stone. The inner port, which is nearly fallen to decay, is decorated with two colossal heads of Medusa; the centre portcullis is entire, consisting of a handsome

* For a copy of this and other Inscriptions, the reader is referred to the Appendix. See, in the present instance, No. 1,

arch

arch and two ornamented doors; and the lentil at the outer port, which is of a square form, rests on two beautiful columns of verd antique.*

There are two basso relievos, one on either side of this port, nearly as much effaced as those on the gates of Syria: that on the right hand as you enter is about five feet long and three wide, presenting a group of nine small figures tolerably well executed; and that on the opposite side, two mutilated figures of a man and a woman.—Nice contained many other ancient monuments besides those I have mentioned; and were it under a liberal government, the beauties and advantages of its situation could not but render it a flourishing town and an agreeable residence.

8*th*. As I had purchased at the Porte an order to be furnished with eight of the government post horses whenever I should require them, I was supplied with that number; and after making a present to the postmaster and the attendants of the Despot, I departed for Lowka, a distance of twenty-two miles. Immediately on quitting Nice, we entered a narrow and uncultivated valley, through which we continued to travel E. by S. for about ten miles, gradually ascending. At the third mile is the village of Khoristan, half a mile from the road

* This port appears also to have been constructed by the Turks, from the materials of one more ancient.

For an inscription copied at this place see No. 2, Appendix.

on

on the right hand; at the eighth, that of Karadin bore directly N. half a mile; and at the tenth, the Casaban of Yila bore N. distant two miles. The road then ran over a range of mountains until within three miles of Lowka, when we descended into a valley, and having crossed a stream which soon after loses itself in a larger river flowing on our left hand to the N.W. travelled the remainder of the way on an old Roman road about twenty feet wide, constructed of large flags, brought at some remote period from the hills at no little trouble and expense. Our horses, which were miserable, half-starved creatures, were exhausted before we had performed half of the journey, and Ibrahim had therefore seized upon others belonging to a Greek merchant whom we met on the road, a sort of privilege granted by the government to the Tatars as messengers of the public. Lowka is a small town situate on the river Gallus, which flows through a narrow valley between two ranges of mountains. Here we remained until three in the afternoon, in order to avoid the heat of the day, and then found it difficult to get away from the inhabitants, who individually considered themselves as entitled to buckshish, (a present,) which they demanded with that blustering air so peculiar to the Turks.

Our course for the first two hours was S. by E. and the road led over a barren tract of mountainous country as far as the seventh mile, when we

we passed the village Byukakol at our descent into a romantic and highly cultivated valley, fertilized by the river Gallus; it was in many places not more than five hundred yards wide, and filled with gardens of peach, apricot, walnut, plum and pear trees loaded with fruit. The direction of the road for the last seven miles, S.S.E. At the fifteenth mile we passed through the village of Vizir Khan, situated at the head of the valley, where we crossed the river on a bridge, and saw on the right hand the ruins of an aqueduct intended to convey water to that place, which occupies the situation of the ancient Agrilium.—Quitting Vizir Khan, we again ascended the hills and continued our journey in a S. E. by S. direction, over a barren and bleak tract of territory intersected by deep winding vallies, until at the thirty-fifth or thirty-sixth mile we entered Sugat, a small town on the banks of the Sangar, and famous as the residence of Othman the founder of the Turkish empire. I hired a dirty and unfurnished apartment, but could procure no refreshment; and hungry as I might be, was fain to go to rest without my supper. I had provided myself at Constantinople with a small carpet, a pillow, and a counterpane, so that I was always independent, and never used the beds or cushions of the natives, which invariably abound with all sorts of vermin. In my travels in Turkey I have therefore always carefully avoided the post-houses, where you are shewn into a filthy coffee-room,

divided into small boxes separated by railings, and frequented by all the rabble in the place. The posts throughout the Turkish empire are supported by the government; that is to say, a certain portion of land, or in many places a sum of money, is granted for that purpose in the spring of every year; and those of the different towns along the great roads (for in by-roads there are no posts) are let to the person who will take them on the most moderate terms, the horses being transferred at a valuation. In a road which is much frequented the postmasters often maintain upwards of a hundred horses, and they are not only obliged to supply the Tatars with cattle, but also with food, for which the latter pay but a few paras to the servants on going away. This is, however, a privilege granted solely to those who are the bearers of letters or messages; for as it is also customary with the Tatars to transport quantities of merchandise from one place to another, the postmasters are not required to provide them with carriage gratis on such occasions. The horses are small and are much abused, the stages long, and the roads in general bad, notwithstanding which the Tatars put these poor little animals to their utmost speed; and when they are so completely fatigued as to be unable to proceed, their tails, and sometimes their ears, are cut off, and thus disfigured they are turned loose into the woods. The Tatars are therefore in general furnished with spare horses, which

are

are led by the soorajees* tied to the tails of each other, but if not, they seize the horse of the first traveller they happen to meet.

9th. I halted this day at Sugat. It is supposed to occupy the position of the ancient Tottaium, and the houses, like most of those in the Turkish towns, are built of wood and mud, in general two stories high, with projecting verandas, and roofed with a common red tile which almost always admits the rain. It is included in the Pashalick of Brusa, and remarkable for the tomb of Ali Osman, a monument described by former travellers.

At eight o'clock in the morning of the 10th we quitted Sugat for Eski Shehr, a distance of nine hours, or, according to my estimation, about thirty-four miles. For the first five miles the road lay over a chain of rocky hills interspersed with dwarf oak and fir trees; at the sixth mile we entered a defile and crossed a small river; at the ninth mile we halted for a few minutes at a coffee-house in the wood; at the twelfth issued from the pass into a bleak and open country; and at the eighteenth descended by gentle slopes into the great plain of Eski Shehr, where Godfrey of Bouillon defeated the Seljuckian Sultan Soliman. It had, like all the other great plains of Anatolia at this season of the year, a dry and parched appear-

* The postilion or person who always accompanies the Tatar in the charge of the post horses.

ance, which was rendered more striking by the absence of wood; for although the oak and pine grow spontaneously on the sides and summits of the mountains, they do not flourish in the open country. But these plains, however sterile in appearance, are far from being unproductive, and only lie waste from deficiency in population. At the nineteenth mile we discerned the minarets of Eski Shehr, which bore S. E., distant about eleven or twelve miles horizontally; and during our descent into the plain one of the baggage horses fell, being so much exhausted that he was unable to proceed. We were fortunately, however, overtaken at this critical moment by an old man driving several horses before him, which Ibrahim immediately resolved to appropriate to our use; but the owner, refusing to consent, seemed determined to resist until I put an end to the dispute by presenting him with a couple of rubas, a small gold coin worth about half a crown. We reached the town at five in the evening, worn out with fatigue,* and went directly to the residence of the Mutesellim, in order to shew my fermaun and demand a private quarter. After waiting for about half an hour in the yard, we were conducted through the ruins of a number of mud hovels to a place, which on entering I discovered to be little better than a stable, and therefore sent my servant

* At noon the thermometer was 94° under the shade of a tree.

a second

a second time to the Mutesellim, who replied that the town of Eski Shehr could afford no better lodging than that which had been given me.

On passing the mountains which bound the plain of Eski Shehr to the north, we had quitted Bithynia and entered Phrygia, the most considerable of the provinces of Asia Minor. It derived its name, according to Strabo, from the Bryges, or Phryges,* a people of Thrace who settled towards the sources of the Sangar, and subsequently extended themselves over the adjacent country. It contained many free and opulent cities now fallen to decay, and its inhabitants were said to be effeminate and voluptuous. When Antiochus the Great had been overthrown at the battle of Magnesia by the Romans, they compelled him to cede Phrygia to their ally Eumenes, king of Pergamus, making an exception in favour of such cities as had not taken arms against them. At the death of Attalus, the last king of Pergamus, it again fell under their dominion; and we find that when Cicero was governor of Cilicia, the eastern part of Phrygia was then included in that government. It was afterwards divided into two provinces, named Pacatiana and Salutaris; the first contained thirty-nine towns, of which Laodicea on the Lycus was the capital, and the usual residence of the

* Josephus asserts that the Phrygians were the descendants of Phragramma the brother of Raphath, the ancestor of the Paphlagonians.

Roman governors. The latter* had Synnada† for its metropolis, and could boast of twenty-three cities, amongst which was Dorylaium, now Eski Shehr, celebrated for its warm baths.

11th. I rose early in the morning to look at the town, which is divided into two parts, the upper and the lower, both composed of miserable mud houses, half of which are in ruins. It is situated on two rivers, the most considerable of which, called the Poursac, the ancient Thymbrius, rises in the mountains S. of Kutiah, and enters the Sangar a short distance to the N. E. of Eski Shehr. The second, which is much smaller, comes from the hills above the town, and forms a junction with the Poursac, a little to the east of it. I first proceeded to the baths, which are four in number and situated in the lower town not far from the Thymbrius, where the mineral springs are very abundant, and, for their salutary effects, in high repute amongst the Turks. The principal bath, an ancient structure crowned with a dome supported by columns of jasper, was so hot that I found it impossible to remain in it longer than a few minutes; but having unluckily forgotten my

* At Epicteti Phrygiæ sunt Azani, Nacoleia, Cotyæium, Midaium, Dorylaium urbes, et Cadi: quam Mysiæ alii adscribunt.—*Strabo*, vol. ii. p. 833.

† I made many inquiries both here and at Yerma respecting the cities of Synnada and Amorium, but could gain no information regarding either.

thermometer

thermometer I could not try the temperature, which I should conjecture to have been near 100° of Fahrenheit. Hence I was conducted to a stone bridge over the river Poursac, where I was shewn a block of white marble, about four feet in length and two and a half in breadth, with the inscription No. 3.*

Whilst copying the inscription an immense crowd of men and boys assembled around me, but they were all extremely civil, and one of them perceiving that I wanted a piece of paper, sent for some and gave it to me. This man also informed me that he knew a place where there was a stone containing a talisman, and accordingly took me to a house where I found a woman washing linen on a handsome block of ash coloured marble, with an eagle in alto relievo admirably executed at the top, and under it the inscription No. 4.

I next visited the chief mosque, thinking I might there discover something curious; but I only saw a few capitals of pillars not worth description, and on an elevated spot some heaps of stones and rubbish, indicating the former existence of a building. Eski Shehr is upon the whole a most wretched place, situated at the foot of a range of hills which bound to the south a plain about fourteen miles in breadth, but of indefinite length. The roads from Constantinople to this place were

* Appendix.

tolerably good, and at a trifling expense might be rendered passable for cannon, ammunition-waggons, &c. Forage is every where extremely scarce, as the ground is parched and the grass entirely burnt up. In Turkey the cattle are fed on barley and chopped straw, and as the produce in this part of Anatolia is barely sufficient to satisfy the wants of the inhabitants, no great quantity could be collected for the supply of an army.

Tired with walking I returned to my lodgings, and had just sat down to breakfast, when I was alarmed by a loud knocking at the court gate. It was immediately afterwards burst open, and one of those Dervishes called Delhi, or madmen, entered the apartment, and in the most outrageous manner struck me with the shaft of a long lance which he held in his hand, at the same time abusing my people for having allowed an infidel to enter the habitation of a holy man, since (as it afterwards turned out) the house belonged to him. I was so incensed at the conduct of this intruder, that I instantly seized one of my pistols, which were lying by my side, and should have shot him on the spot, regardless of the consequences, had I not been withheld by the Tatar and those around me. The Dervish was in a moment hurled neck and heels out of the door, and I went in person to the Aga to complain of the outrage. I found him sitting in a loft or garret, a place somewhat dangerous to approach on account of the rotten condition of the ladder which

which led to the only entrance. I ordered the Tatar to read the fermaun, and, representing the circumstance, desired that the Delhi might be punished. He said that he would chastise him the moment I was gone; but as he was a holy man, and I an infidel, the inhabitants of the town would not at present allow him to be touched. Finding that there was no hope of redress, I returned to my lodgings, determined to depart as soon as the heat of the day would permit me. But scarcely had I arrived when the Delhi, accompanied by three or four of his friends, again entered the room and sat down at some distance from me on the floor. The former remained quiet, but his companions were continually urging him to take possession of my seat, which was more elevated than the others. On his declining to do this, two of them, unable to controul their rage, rose up, and, spitting on the ground as a mark of contempt, mounted up, and pulling my carpet from under me sat down upon it without the smallest ceremony. My poor Tatar, afraid of interfering, advised me to quit the apartment, which fortunately I did; had I acted otherwise, the Dervish might have irritated the whole town against us, and in that case my temerity might have been fatal to us both. My object in coming to Eski Shehr was to acquire some information concerning, and, if possible, to visit the remains of Amorium, Synnada, and the sources of the Sangar; but my inquiries were ineffectual,

and

and I was advised to go to Sever Hissar, where it was likely I might receive some intelligence respecting the objects of my search.

From Eski Shehr to Syed Guz it is nine Turkish hours, or, according to my reckoning, thirty-one miles, a distance which we performed in five hours.* For the first seven miles the direction of the road was S. by E.; for four miles S. E. by E.; and the remaining part of the way nearly S. S. E. We passed over a great plain, or rather table land, of a wild and desolate appearance, being destitute of trees, and without any traces of inhabitants. The soil was poor and rocky, although in some of the hollow places it afforded tolerable pasturage to droves of mares. At the fourth hour we halted at a fountain, near which I observed several blocks of marble, and from one of them I copied the inscription No. 5.

It was night† before we reached Syed Guz, where I was accommodated with a small hole (for it did not deserve the name of chamber) in the post-house, and I slept soundly until day light in the morning. This is an inconsiderable town half in ruins, with an old castle on a hill, near the tomb of Syed Guz, from which it takes its name, and may probably represent Prymnesia. I saw frag-

* The Tatars, who have no baggage, travel at the rate of eight or nine miles an hour.

† The temperature at noon this day was 92°; at three *p. m.* 89°; and at five in the evening 80°.

ments

ments of columns, and other pieces of marble, which are seldom to be found in towns that owe their origin to the Turks.

We quitted Syed Guz early in the morning, and travelled five miles, E. by N., across a chain of rocky hills with a valley on the left hand. At the fifth mile are the ruins of a town, where I observed two handsome columns, and other marble fragments, in a burying ground, the place where such monuments are usually found in this part of the world. At the ninth mile we entered a vast and desolate plain running nearly east and west, bounded on the north and south by ranges of hills, and in the centre varied by gentle swells, over which we bent our course to the east by certain marks known to our guides. At the seventeenth mile I saw the town, or rather village, of Kymak, bearing due E. and distant about ten miles: at the nineteenth mile a rivulet flowing N: and on its banks the ruins of a town, attested by fragments of columns and heaps of rubbish. Here I copied the inscription No. 6.

At the twenty-fourth mile another stream, and the ruins of a town similar to that just described, where I found the inscription No. 7.

We got to Kymak about noon, much oppressed by the heat, which was at 94° of Fahrenheit in the shade. This is a solitary village in the plain situated near a stream of excellent water which afterwards joins the Sangar. The houses consist of one story, half under and half above ground, built of

of loose stones without cement, flat roofed, covered with a mixture of mud and straw, or reeds, if they can be procured, and divided in the interior by a low partition intended to separate the cattle from the family. We had a welcome reception from the Kia, or Aga, of the village, who invited us into his own hut, and entertained us with bread, milk, and boiled mutton. We had still seven hours, or about twenty-three miles, to go to Sever Hissar, so that when we had dined and fed our horses, we pursued our route along the foot of a ridge of rocky mountains, which bordered the great plain on the north. I observed no change either in the nature or appearance of the country; all was wild and solitary: the road was excellent in consequence of the dryness of the season, and our course continued nearly due E. It was eleven o'clock before we reached Sever Hissar; but the lateness of the hour was of little importance, as it was the month of Ramzon, or the Mahomedan Lent, during which the Turks sit up all night, though, indeed, they seldom, at any time, go to rest before midnight. We halted at the Aga's, who sent his Kia, or deputy, with us to one of the inhabitants, whom he ordered to give us the best room in his house, which was done, although unwillingly; and he afterwards directed his servants to bring us what refreshment we might require. I ordered my carpet and pillows to be spread, and, being much fatigued, slept soundly until eight o'clock

o'clock the following day, when I got up to look at the town.

14*th*. The thermometer at eight in the morning 72; at noon 89; and at three *p. m.* 89.

Sever Hissar is a casaban, containing fifteen hundred Turks and four hundred Christians, built on the side of a range of craggy rocks, and opening towards the south on the great plain before mentioned, the houses for the most part resembling those at Lowka. There is an Armenian church, a small but ancient edifice, and a castle, upon the point of one of the cliffs, lately repaired by the present Aga, who is the hereditary Lord* of Sever Hissar.

* Such petty lords are scattered all over the Turkish empire, and, although they hold their estates directly from the Sultan, are compelled to submit to the capricious and exorbitant extortions of the more powerful chiefs. They are frequently driven into rebellion, and some few of them have succeeded in establishing their independence.

The greater proportion of the landed proprietors, under the denomination of Zumé, (زمی, which literally signifies the earth,) originally held their estates on the feudal tenure of furnishing a contingent of troops for the service of the sovereign; but this custom has of late fallen much into disuse in consequence of the inability of the government to enforce obedience to the laws. The truth is, that the proprietors and cultivators of the soil lie entirely at the mercy of their immediate rulers; their rights are neglected or forgotten, and often voluntarily abandoned. The lands are therefore daily reverting to the state, and are let by the Pasha to any person who will undertake their cultivation. This officer cannot, however, give a grant in perpetuity; he is merely the agent of the government intrusted with the temporary management of the

Hissar. Fragments of marble columns, and shattered pieces of cornice, scattered in the streets and burying grounds, seemed to mark Sever Hissar as the site of a more ancient town, perhaps that of Abrostola. But as the whole of this part of Phrygia was once covered with cities and villages, it is now impossible to determine any particular position without some clue to direct our search. I saw amongst other things three statues of lions, in white marble, somewhat larger than life; they were but indifferently executed, and from the side of one of them I copied what remained of a Greek inscription, No. 8.

From the side of an old sarcophagus I took No. 9; but they were both so much effaced that I had no hopes of transcribing them with any degree of exactness.

As I thought it incumbent on me to thank the Aga in person for his civility, I went at eight in the evening to pay my respects to him, and being admitted into the house by a small wicket, ascended a wooden staircase so much decayed that I had almost fallen through it. He was sitting in a small room on a red velvet cushion embroidered with gold, and his dependants were placed on carpets

the province, and the collection of the revenue, which consists of the miri or capitation tax, the land tax, which according to law is only a tenth part of the produce, and many other undefined duties and contributions left entirely to the discretion of the Pasha, provided he sends the customary presents to the Sultan.

around

around him; he gave me a seat next himself, ordered coffee and pipes, and was in every respect uncommonly polite. He was a well dressed young man, like the Turks very inquisitive, and anxious to know why I copied the old inscriptions, and whether they were talismans, or only intended to point out the spot where treasure was concealed. He then asked what he ought to eat and drink in order to be at all times free from sickness, to which I replied that provided he lived sparingly he would always be well. The Turks are excessively fond of entering into disquisitions of this nature, and, as they have no good physicians amongst themselves, seem to think that all Europeans have instinctively a knowledge of medicine; to be, in short, a Frank is esteemed a sufficient qualification to practise physic in the Asiatic provinces of Turkey. When coffee had been served, the Aga ordered one of his people to open a small cabinet, from which he produced eight or ten old silver watches, and two Dutch clocks, conceiving them to be precious treasures, although in truth they were not all together worth fifty piastres. Having sat about an hour I withdrew to my lodging, after distributing twenty rubas amongst the attendants, the expense of a visit of this kind being in proportion to the relative rank of the visitor and visited.

14*th*. As I could gain no sort of information respecting either Amorium or Synnada, I was determined to go to Yerma, the ancient Germa, and thence

thence to Angora. The Aga having provided me with seven horses from his own stable, I quitted Sever Hissar as soon as the day began to break, and at noon arrived at Yerma, a distance of twenty-six miles according to my reckoning. The road for the first nine miles led S. E. along the side of the hills on which Sever Hissar is situated; —we then suddenly turned to the N. N. E. and descended through an intricate defile into a valley with a rivulet flowing through it towards the N. At the end of the eleventh mile, the village of Coahass, on the left hand, distant one mile from the road;— the course now changed to due E. in which point we travelled for five miles, and subsequently in a S. E. line. We continued our journey along the face of a range of hills with the valley on our left hand;—at the eighteenth, a large village called Yazir bore S. by E. distant two miles; and that of Humam Aida W. one and three-quarters of a mile. This village is beautifully situated in the valley, surrounded by groves of trees, and celebrated for its mineral springs, which induces me to suppose that it represents a place called Therma, remarkable in the time of the Romans for its baths, and said to be not far from Germa. At the twentieth mile we passed through a village called Gijack, exhibiting the ruins of some ancient buildings of considerable solidity;—thence the village of Oosage bore E. by S. one mile and a half distant—that of Abbass S. S. W. and the town of Yerma S. S. E.

four

four miles off. The country had latterly assumed a milder, and at the same time a more flourishing appearance than any I had seen since I left Constantinople. I passed numberless springs, and ten small streams that fertilize the valley, which gradually emerges into a fine plain, bounded on the S. and W. by a range of hills, and watered by a deep and rapid river flowing to the E. through the ruins and gardens of Yerma, the ancient Germa, a Roman colony, and a place of particular sanctity, whither, we are informed, the Emperor Justinian came on a pilgrimage in consequence of a vow which he had made to visit the shrine of St. Michael. The principal ruin is a square edifice built of stone, (most probably a church,) about fifty paces in length at each face, consisting of a number of arched vaults, still about twenty feet deep, and used as receptacles for corn, straw, and fuel; the arches are of a semicircular form, and composed, as well as the gate and belfry which are entire, of freestone brought from the adjoining hills. Traces of many other buildings are discernible; the garden walls are filled with broken shafts and capitals of pillars, and the substructions of a bath surround a mineral spring in one of the gardens where I spent the day under the refreshing shade of a large and drooping willow. Such fountains have ever been abundant in this part of the province, which deservedly received the name of Salutaris from the ancients. It was contiguous to Galatia, and the

cities of Pessinus and Gordium,* which stood on the banks of the Sangar, and in the vicinity of Germa Colonia. As I could not therefore be far from the site of these celebrated cities, I was naturally anxious to discover whether any traces of them remained; but notwithstanding the most diligent inquiries, I failed in my endeavours. The people, indeed, smiled when I talked to them of ruins; affirming that the whole surface of the country was overspread with the vestiges of dilapidated towns and villages; and that consequently it was beyond their power to point out any particular spot. They added, that the wandering tribes of Turkmans who grazed their flocks on the rich pastures of Sakaria, (Sangar,) not only deprecated the idea of residing in villages themselves, but would not suffer others to settle within the range of their jurisdiction.

The peasants of Germa were busily engaged in the harvest, which consisted almost entirely of wheat and barley. In this part of the world, where the produce of the soil is in most cases the pro-

* Gordium was the ancient capital of the kings of Phrygia, and the place where Alexander cut the knot he could not unravel; it was embellished by Augustus, and subsequently repaired by Justinian, under the denomination of Juliopolis.

Pessinus, which was also near the Sangar, and not far from Gordium and Germa, was celebrated for a temple of Cybele, the favourite deity of the Phrygians, whose image was carried in triumph to Rome during the second Punic war.

perty,

perty, not of individuals, but of the principal person in the village or district, the corn, after being reaped, is collected in a particular spot levelled for the purpose in the vicinity of the town or village, where it is immediately thrashed, and the straw cut into chaff to be laid in store for the winter. The implements of husbandry are rude in the extreme; the plough is frequently not even shod with iron, and is in general drawn by four oxen, although in some parts of Romilia where the soil is stiff and clayey, I have often seen ten and even twelve yoked to a single plough. The harrow is merely a large bunch of thorns bound together, with a beam or stone laid across it to increase the pressure. The grain is thrashed or rather trodden by an indefinite number of horses or cattle placed abreast of each other and driven in a circle; and advantage is taken of the first windy day to separate it from the chaff. This process concluded, the straw is chopped by a sort of cylinder stuck round with sharp pointed flints and drawn by two oxen; the whole is then put into sacks or baskets, and carried into the village. No care whatever is taken to improve the land; nor can this be a matter of surprize, when we reflect that the farmer is liable to be turned out at a moment's warning, and is certain of being taxed or plundered in exact proportion to the yearly produce of his farm. It is not indeed uncommon, should there be a prospect of a plentiful harvest, for the crops upon the

ground to be seized by the Pasha at a low valuation, and then put up to the highest bidder. This system, so destructive to industry, may be traced to the ill-judged but favourite policy of the Porte in continually changing the governors of their provinces, lest by being settled for a considerable period in their governments, they should shake off their allegiance, as many have already done. The Pasha, therefore, who, during the short time he remains in favour, has not only to feed the avarice of the imperial ministers, but also to accumulate an independency for himself before his retirement from office, is heedless of the interests of the farmer, or of those who are to succeed him; and only anxious to collect wealth. We consequently observe that those provinces (such as the territories under Chapwan Oglu) where the chiefs maintain their independence, are invariably the richest, best peopled, and in every respect the most flourishing; since they find it their interest to encourage the cultivators of the land, who are continually deserting those parts of the country immediately governed by the Sultan's officers, to place themselves under their protection. The prosperity of the provinces of Asia Minor is in this manner always fluctuating, according to the actions and dispositions of their respective rulers. Sometimes they are well peopled and cultivated, (I speak comparatively,) and at others waste and forsaken. Whole villages emigrate

emigrate from one district to another without much trouble or expense, since their houses are simple and of easy construction, and their articles of furniture so trifling as to be transported with facility on the backs of the cattle, which supply them with milk during the journey, and every where find abundance of pasture. The Greeks, called Uroomi by their Turkish lords, constitute a considerable portion of the peasantry in this part of the empire, and are not, in my opinion, the fallen and dastardly race they are usually represented to be. The political or religious institutions of a state affect, without doubt, the character of a people, and this is no where more conspicuous than throughout those quarters of the globe where the blighting doctrines of Mahomet have been diffused. The unjust and cruel persecutions carried on by the Turks have damped the fiery spirit of the Greeks, and rendered distrust and deception absolutely necessary to the safety of their persons and property; whereas, under a more enlightened and less despotic government, the national character of that people would probably rise to the standard of the inhabitants in most of the civilized countries of Europe. To me they have always appeared as dispirited and broken hearted; but at the same time ready to rise if supported, and crush their vindictive rulers to the earth.

15*th*. We mounted our horses at day-light in the morning, and continued our journey to Angora

through the valley of Yerma, and along the right of the small river which flows through that place. At the end of the sixth mile we passed the village of Mirgon, and shortly afterwards entered a rich pasture country, varied with hills and vallies, and bespotted with the tents of the Turkmans. At the fourteenth mile we suddenly came upon the river Sangar, which, although not more than thirty feet wide, was both deep and rapid, and broken in its banks. We crossed it by a wooden bridge, and halted at the twentieth mile at a Turkman encampment, where our Soorajee assured us we should be supplied with fresh horses, since he had brought a letter of recommendation to the Beg. We alighted at a small tent, the master of which appeared to be an old acquaintance of our Soorajee, who embraced him and signified his intention of returning home; but I here interfered and requested Ibrahim, on no account, to permit him to depart until such time, at least, as we were provided with other horses. He replied that we might safely allow him to go, as he had been assured by the master of the tent that there were abundance of horses in camp, and we should have as many as we chose. I was in no respect satisfied with this arrangement, and as a mark of my displeasure gave only half the present which I otherwise had intended for the Soorajee. The master of the tent shortly afterwards went away, under pretence of collecting the horses; but as I heard nothing

nothing of him after the lapse of four or five hours I became uneasy and began to imagine that we had been entrapped, since the Turkman hordes are under but nominal subjection to the Porte, and in so sequestered a situation, might have murdered us without the dread of being called to an account. Between four and five in the afternoon the Kia, or chief of the camp, came into the tent where I was sitting, attended by seven or eight of his companions; he was extremely insolent, demanded my object in visiting this part of the world, and said it could be no other than that of making observations to enable the Gours hereafter to take the country. He added that he would neither give me horses nor asses, but would send me in a buffalo cart to his Chief, the Beg, who lay encamped about six hours farther on. It was in vain to argue with a set of boors of this description, so the carts were immediately prepared; one for the Tatar and myself, and the other for my servant and the baggage. I found the motion, however, so disagreeable, and the pace so slow, that I preferred walking, and in this manner we proceeded to another encampment, where we were left to the mercy of a new set of friends, who, having never seen a European before, assembled around me in crowds, some taking my hat off my head, others laying hold of my clothes, and all of them laughing most immoderately. From that moment I resolved to lay aside the European habit, and the first thing I did, on my arrival at Angora,

was to purchase a Turkish dress, which is absolutely necessary to the safety and convenience of European travellers. At this place I made another effort to get horses, or even a single horse for myself, offering whatever sum they chose to demand, but in vain, since they persisted in declaring that it was contrary to the rules of the community to hire cattle of any description, and that they would rather lend them to me gratis than receive the handsomest remuneration. It was now nearly dark, and the Kia having expressed a wish that I should partake of his dinner, I accompanied him to a spot near his tent, where a number of the tribe, seated in a circle on the ground, immediately arose at the approach of the Kia and made room for us. Abundance of bread and a few plates of grapes and melons were then placed before us; soup, boiled mutton, and milk dressed in various ways, concluded the repast.

We travelled about fifteen miles during the night, and arrived in the morning at the residence of Ahmed Beg, a temporary village where he had lately built a house. The road ran through a country full of gentle slopes and rich in pasturage, the first five miles in the direction of S. E. by E., and the remaining part of the way nearly due N. The Beg was still asleep when I reached his habitation, but I was ushered into a comfortable room, where I was told I must remain until he awoke. His servants were perfectly civil; they said that every

every thing the place afforded was at my command; and they brought me fruit, excellent brown-bread, and milk, for breakfast, after which I went to rest, and at noon was informed that the Beg wished to see me. I was accordingly conducted to an adjoining apartment, where I found him expecting me; at my entrance he arose, requested me to sit near him, and, having ordered pipes and coffee, bade me welcome to his house. He was a young man, plainly dressed, but seemed to preserve as much state and ceremony, amidst his wild and ragged attendants, as a king in the centre of his nobles. He said he had four brothers, all of whom were Begs as well as himself, and that each could bring five thousand men into the field; that they led a free and independent life, the right of the Sultan to demand service from them having ceased.* He then ordered his arms to be brought to me that I might inspect them; took a fancy to my pistols, which he kept turning and examining for upwards of half an hour, and asked if I had any watches or gunpowder for sale. He was anxious to be informed how many tribes, and how many villages

* All these wandering tribes hold their lands on condition of furnishing certain specified bodies of horse and foot for the service of the state in times of danger; but the Porte has become too feeble to enforce the performance of these conditions. Each tribe or horde is divided into distinct classes, or families, governed by Begs, all of which are subject and pay tribute to the Begler Beg, or chief of the tribe.

there

there were in Feringistan (Europe); and when I answered that they were so numerous it was impossible to count them, he smiled and shook his head, as if in disbelief. I expressed to him my anxiety to get to Angora, hoping that he would not deny me horses; which he promised I should have, on condition of waiting until night, and then, changing the conversation, talked for about three hours, when he retired to the haram, and I to my own apartment.

From what I have witnessed of the Turkmans they seem to differ but little in their manners from those tribes called Illiats, who now inhabit the plains of Persia. Their tents, or rather huts, are in the form of a bell, ten feet in diameter, and about the same height in the middle; the under part of the wall is formed of mats made of reeds; the middle of wicker work, which admits the air and light; and the roof of felt laid upon lattice work.* They are light and easily carried, and upon the whole much cooler and more comfortable than those made of cloth; in the middle of the camp one of larger dimensions is generally erected as a sort of public hall for the reception of strangers, &c. The Turkmans, like all other rambling hordes, trust to their flocks for the means of subsistence, and by the sale of their horses, sheep, oxen, &c., raise sufficient

* The Illiats live in tents, made of black woollen cloth manufactured by themselves.

sums

sums to enable them to purchase corn and other necessaries, and at the same time to pay a tribute to their chief. They are boisterous and ignorant, but possess many exalted qualities, for which you may look in vain amongst the degenerate Turks who reside in cities. They are brave, high spirited, and hospitable, and when once they have eaten salt with a stranger will protect him to the last drop of their blood. Almost every individual is open to corruption in a Turkish town, where money is the idol of the crowd; but this, so far as my observation goes, is not the case in the moving camps of the pastoral tribes. I offered a present to the men appointed to take care of me, but they refused to accept of it, and only begged a handful of tobacco.

About ten o'clock I received a message from the Beg, stating that he had failed in his endeavours to procure us horses, but that two arabas (carts) would be in waiting as soon as I chose to order them; and the messenger added that they would carry me to a neighbouring village in the territories of the Pasha of Angora, where there were abundance of horses. We were accordingly conducted to this village, which was about ten miles off, in a N. N. E. direction, and arrived in the middle of the night.

18*th*. In the morning my Tatar, who had become frantic at the manner in which we had lately been compelled to travel, bribed the Kia, who took him into a field where the horses belonging to the inhabitants

inhabitants of the village were at grass. The proprietors attempted to resist, but the Tatar was determined, and the Kia said he could not possibly avoid complying with the fermaun of the Padshaw. Seven mares, with their colts and fillies running after them, were accordingly driven in, amidst the cries and lamentations of men, women, and children; and, every thing being arranged, at ten o'clock we commenced our journey to Angora, a distance of thirteen hours, or forty-six miles, according to the estimate which I afterwards made. At the fourth mile we crossed a considerable river flowing to the south; and from the top of a hill at the eleventh mile the village which we had quitted bore N. W. by W., and that of Ahmed Beg was also pointed out to me W. by S. We travelled nine miles in an E. N. E. direction, through a territory apparently destitute of inhabitants; when, perceiving several mares in a field with their foals, Ibrahim resolved upon changing horses, whilst I alighted and reposed myself on the turf under the shade of a fountain until the baggage and saddles were changed. I gave the owners of the horses which had brought us from the village a handsome present, and they returned home seemingly well satisfied. We again set forward, each person attended by a little filly, and marched ten miles in an E. S. E. direction; at the seventh mile from the spot where we changed horses, we crossed a small river flowing to the south, and on its banks I observed a curious artificial

ficial conical mound, or tumulus, resembling those, which are called Danish tombs in Ireland. The country had latterly became more hilly, but was equally bare; and I could perceive neither villages nor cultivation, when, from the top of a hill, the city of Angora suddenly broke upon the view, distant about twelve miles E. N. E. It seemed to crown the summits of a succession of small hills, and its glittering minarets and battlements tinged with the rays of the setting sun, relieved the hitherto bleak uniformity of the scenery; but the night closed fast upon us, and it was past nine o'clock before I reached the house of the English consul, a Venetian physician who had received his credentials from my Lord Elgin, and spent the half of his life at Angora. Being much fatigued, I did not rise until late, and, as the weather was hot,* I remained the whole of the morning at home with my host to receive a deputation from the principal Armenian inhabitants of the city, who came to congratulate me on my arrival.

20th. We had now entered that part of Phrygia called Galatia, from a colony of the Gauls, who crossed the Hellespont under Brennus two hundred and seventy-eight years before Christ. These Gauls first established themselves along the coast of the Euxine sea; but in consequence of a

* The thermometer was at 90° in the shade at noon.

dispute

dispute with Attalus I. king of Pergamus, they retired towards the banks of the Halys, where they occupied a large extent of country henceforward named Galatia, bounded by Cappadocia on the east, Paphlagonia on the north, and divided into three districts, of which Tavium, Pessinus, and Ancyra were the capitals. Siding* with Antiochus the Great against the Romans they were defeated by Manlius in the defiles of Mount Olympus; and we find that during the wars of Pompey and Cæsar the supreme authority was vested in a person named Dejotarus;† but Galatia was soon afterwards reduced to a Roman province by Augustus;

* They were divided into three tribes, the Tolistoboge, the Trocmi, and the Tectosages, and in their roving habits and restless tempers appear to have been not very unlike the Turkmans, who now inhabit the same country. They were the scourge and terror of the circumjacent territories, and at the instigation of their patron Nicomedius, king of Bithynia, attacked Antiochus I., who overthrew them in a great battle, and received in consequence the name of Soter, or Deliverer. They defended the passes of the mountains which separated Galatia from Bithynia with great courage against the Romans; and in the time of St. Jerome spoke the same language as the natives of Troyes in Champagne.

† Plutarch tells the following story of this Dejotarus and Marcus Crassus. The latter, setting out on his expedition against the Parthians, passed through Galatia and paid his respects to Dejotarus, who, though an old man, was building a new city. Crassus laughed, and said, "You begin to build at the twelfth hour of the day!" The king laughed in his turn, and answered, "You do not set out very early in the morning against the Parthians!"

and

and included under Constantine in the diocese of Pontus.

When Manlius had defeated the Gauls, he advanced into their country and laid siege to Angora, which afterwards assumed the name of Sebaste in honour of Augustus, who raised the city to the rank of metropolis of the province, and adorned it with many stately edifices. The inhabitants were so grateful for the favours of this prince that they paid him divine honours, and erected a marble temple to his memory.* After the death of its patron Ancyra still continued to flourish; it consecrated temples to many of the emperors, and when the apostate Julian passed into the east the priests of Ancyra came to meet him with their idols.† It was here that St. Paul preached to the Galatians, and when the Christian religion had spread itself over the Roman world it was advanced to the dignity of an apostolic see. In the reign of Heraclius the city was taken by the generals of Chosroes Purviz, and afterwards by the renowned Haroun ul Raschid; it was finally lost to the empire during the invasion of the princes of the house of Seljuck; besieged and taken by the Count of Tholouse in 1102, and seized by Amurah I. in 1359. The battle of Angora was fatal to the glory

* See a memoir in the Académie des Inscriptions, a work I have more than once had occasion to consult.

† He was represented with the attributes of the God Lunus, a favourite deity of the Galatians.

of

of Bajazet, to whose successors the city was restored by Timur, and it has ever since been subject to the Ottoman Sultan.

It is situated on several small hills encircled by a range of mountains on the north and east; the castle occupies the summit of a high rock, and, like that of Edinburgh, perpendicular on three sides and gradually sloping towards the south. As a fortress it is now incapable of defence, being not only in a most dilapidated and ruinous condition, but also commanded by an adjoining mountain; the city walls, which were built, or, perhaps, rather repaired, by Bajazet previous to his defeat, are in the same mouldering state, and if we may judge from their appearance the Sultan must have despoiled many an ancient edifice to procure materials for their construction. The houses are principally built of brick and wood, and in general two stories high, with projecting verandas and pent roofs: the population does not exceed twenty thousand souls, of which number one third are said to be Armenians of the Catholic persuasion. The trade, which has declined of late years, is almost entirely in the hands of the latter, who import cloth and colonial produce from Smyrna, and make their returns in a fine camlet of different colours, manufactured by the inhabitants from the hair of a goat peculiar to this province, and which in fineness resembles silk.* Angora is also famous for its fruits,

* The natives attribute this quality to the soil, and there can be

fruits, and in particular for a delicious pear cultivated in the gardens of a plain that opens to the N. W. of the city, and probably the same on which the battle was fought, although, considering the narrowness of its limits, the flying squadrons of the combatants must have also covered the adjacent hills. This plain is watered by a small river which comes from a lake to the N. E. of the town, and after encircling the foot of the rock on which the castle is situated, continues its course to the S. E. A lofty range of mountains seen at a distance to the N. W. were formerly called Olympus, and constituted the boundary between Galatia and Bithynia.

I had requested the consul to shew my fermaun to the Pasha, and to entreat his permission to see the town without molestation; but being a bigotted Turk, and a man of violent temper, he got into a passion and said that an Englishman could have no other object in visiting Angora than to collect information which might hereafter enable the infidels to conquer the country. He added that he would not allow me to look at the city, and that the sooner I took my departure the better. The consul returned home quite dejected with this message, and at first endeavoured to persuade me not to expose myself in the streets; but when he

be no doubt that the hair losses its fineness whenever the animal is removed to a distance.

perceived that I was determined to go abroad in defiance of the Pasha, he became more courageous, and said he would accompany me early in the morning. This old gentleman, as I have already remarked, practised physic at Angora, and gained by his profession between three and four hundred piastres per annum, besides occasional presents of pelisses and horses from such great men as, fortunately for him, happened to be taken sick. His sovereign remedies were bleeding, clysters, and cordials, which he administered indifferently to all his patients, and for every disorder. Had I attended to his prescriptions and advice whilst confined by the fever I feel satisfied that I should never have quitted Angora. He was nevertheless a most excellent creature, warm-hearted, respectful, and attentive in the extreme. He inhabited one of the best houses in Angora, built by an European merchant who resided at this place when the trade was more extensive than it is now. It consisted of two stories, the lower being appropriated to the use of the servants, and that above to the family. In the upper floor was a spacious hall, containing an old fashioned table, and eight or ten chairs, with a large couch at one end immediately under the windows, which were glazed. There were besides four other apartments, two on either side of the hall, and in front a balcony surrounded by small wooden stages to sit and smoke upon in the evening. My host was afraid of the Turks, but would

sometimes

sometimes rouse from his terrors and profess his determination to support the dignity of the representative of the king of England, and for the future to insist upon more respectful treatment. He married an old Armenian woman, with whom he never associated, wore the Greek habit, and never failed to visit his patients regularly once a day.

21*st.* I equipped myself in a new Turkish dress, and mounting our horses at sun rise we issued from the city by the Smyrna gate, which is evidently the work of the Turks, and built to all appearance from the shattered fragments of a destroyed portico or temple. Pieces of sculpture and broken columns are wedged in the wall, and the arch rests upon two blocks of marble about eight feet in length; which appear to have once composed part of the architrave of a temple.

Not far from the gate is a small eminence on which, as the consul informed me, a temple formerly stood; and indeed the ground all around is strewed with shafts of marble columns, fragments of entablatures, and capitals of pillars of the different orders of architecture. On a marble pedestal I found the inscription No. 10.

We proceeded about half a mile along the foot of the walls, which were partly built of rough stones, and partly of imperfect blocks of sculptured marble and small bas reliefs. We then came to the shapeless ruins of a large edifice, probably those of an

amphitheatre, scattered over the brow of a rising ground looking down upon the plain. Most of the foundation, and some part of the walls, still remain, but all traces of its former grandeur have disappeared; its marble columns and decorations have, in all likelihood, either been employed in the construction of the defences of the city, or pounded into lime; and its external coating continues to be daily removed by the natives to build their houses. The shape appears to have been elliptical; the fragment of the wall is about thirty feet in height, composed of stone and layers of brick, and an arched passage, about forty or fifty feet in length, at a certain elevation from the ground, was no doubt one of the principal entrances into the theatre, the area of which has been converted into a Turkish burying ground, now filled with pieces of entablature. We next reached the gates of Constantinople and Changora, which are close to each other, and built in the same manner and of the same sort of materials as that of Smyrna, with a few Greek characters on each; and thence followed the banks of the stream, which encircles the high and perpendicular rock of the castle. Across this river is an ancient Bund, or dyke, about thirty paces in length and twelve in breadth, built of large stones bound together by cramps of iron, and having two sluices to be opened or shut at pleasure. It is carried from the foot of the rock to the opposite bank, creating an artificial cascade, and intended

intended to distribute a part of the water into separate channels for the convenience of the inhabitants. We resumed our course under the foot of the castle, proceeding first to the gate of Cæsarea, where two marble statues of lions, as large as life, attracted my attention; and thence to the gate of Smyrna, having minutely examined every part of the wall for inscriptions. I saw four other white marble lions, making in all six of the same size and figure, and it took us exactly two hours to complete the circuit of the city.

In the evening I accompanied my host to visit a relation of his wife's, and one of the most wealthy Armenian merchants in the city. We entered through a small arched door into a square court with a fountain in the centre, and, like the houses at Cadiz, surrounded on every side by apartments and balconies, having a flight of steps in one corner leading to the top of the house, where it is customary to sit after sun set. An old woman and four young ladies were reclining on velvet cushions, each employed in spinning with a distaff the silken fleece of the goat peculiar to their country. On our entrance the old dame ordered one of her daughters to go and prepare the coffee and sweetmeats, which were immediately afterwards served up. We conversed for about half an hour, when I bade them adieu, highly pleased with my visit, and bent my steps towards the temple of Augustus:

we gained admittance by bribing the Iman of a Mosque, who gave us the key of a wicket that introduced us into a small court, at the upper end of which stood the object of our curiosity. This ancient edifice is built entirely of white marble, and consists of a vestibule, a large oblong hall, and a small apartment, or rather alcove, behind. On the right and left side of the wall of the vestibule as you enter, is a magnificent inscription recording the principal actions in the life of Augustus Cæsar; but part of it has been intentionally effaced, and even pieces of the marble forcibly removed. I was upwards of seven days in copying this inscription; but as I have since discovered that it is already known to the world I do not conceive it necessary to insert it here. The gate leading from the vestibule into the saloon is a masterly piece of workmanship, about twenty-five feet in height by nine in breadth; the supporters of the lintel are beautifully decorated, as well as the whole of the moulding and entablature; like the rest of the building it is formed of ponderous blocks of white marble, and, considering its great antiquity, is in a wonderful state of preservation. The saloon is twenty-nine paces in length and twelve in breadth; the roof has fallen in,* but the walls I should guess to

* This, as well as the top of the vestibule, was in all probability supported by columns, but no vestiges of them now remain.

be

be still about forty-five feet in height, and exhibit the remains of a beautiful cornice. This interesting monument of antiquity is so much concealed on one side by a mosque, and on the others by old houses which rest against the walls, that it is impossible to form any idea of its exterior appearance. It is generally believed to have been a temple erected in honour of Augustus,* but to me it seemed rather intended as a Basilica, or public hall of audience.† It stands on the top of one of the small hills on which the city is situated.

From the temple of Augustus the doctor led me up into the castle, the walls of which apparently owe their origin to the Turks; there are, however, several of the towers much more ancient, and they are easily distinguished from the others by the superiority of the style of building. On the top of the rock were the statues of two lions in white marble, one of them as large as life, and the other of colossal size tolerably well finished. I conjecture that some great building must have once stood near this place, as an adjoining mosque abounds with the most beautiful columns: in one part of the wall I observed ten pedestals of pillars ranged in order,

* The inscription is said to have been copied from the brazen tablets placed before the tomb of Augustus at Rome.

† The Roman basilica generally consisted of an oblong saloon; a portico, or vestibule, at one end, and a recess at the other for the tribune.

four bas reliefs, and the following letters on a block of marble about eight feet in length.

AXIVS—PROPR
ECTIA.

On the approach of night I returned home determined to renew my researches another day; for my servant and Tatar, having been confined ever since my arrival by an intermitting fever then raging at Angora, it was probable that I should be detained here for some time.

22d. I amused myself in the morning with copying a part of the inscription on the Temple of Augustus, and in the evening paid a visit to the castle, in order to examine wth more attention the mosque and bas reliefs upon the gate. The most remarkable of these reliefs contains five figures, three of which are in a perfect state of preservation. The principal figure of this piece is seated upon a throne, in the centre of the group, with his arms extended; the second holds a sword in his hand, with which he stabs the third figure, who is represented in the act of falling; but the stone was at so great a distance from me that I could not examine it minutely. Close to this relief I copied the Greek inscription, No. 11, in large letters, from a block of marble about ten feet in length.

The fragment No. 12 from another block of marble in the same line. No. 13 still in the same line,

line, and adjoining. No. 14 from a marble fragment in the wall.

Six marble columns support the veranda of the mosque; but their capitals, which are of the Ionic and Tuscan orders, do not seem to have originally belonged to them: under the railing are two broken fluted columns, and four marble pedestals, on one of which I found the inscription No. 15.

Within the railing in a small burying ground I saw two handsome Corinthian capitals of white marble; and thence returning once more to the temple I copied the remains of two inscriptions, Nos. 16 and 17, from the walls of the saloon.

23*d*. I mounted my horse at day-break, and in my way to an Armenian monastery in the plain, visited a part of the city which I had not seen before, and, amidst the ruins of some old houses, discovered an ancient monument, consisting of a marble column about fifty feet high, and crowned by a Corinthian capital. It is about three feet and a half in diameter, fluted horizontally, and raised on a pedestal of about ten feet in height. The monastery just mentioned is the residence of the bishop, and is said to be richly endowed. The building itself does not merit any particular description; but in the burying ground that is attached to it I saw several prostrate columns, fragments of entablature, and ten marble pedestals, many of which had inscriptions, or rather epitaphs upon them. I copied, as a specimen, No. 18.

In

In the evening I walked to the Jewish cemetery, a flat spot of ground adjoining the gate of Smyrna, completely strewed with huge masses of the cornice and other decorations of a temple, where from a block of ash-coloured marble I copied No. 19.

24th. I this morning received a visit from the Armenian bishop, a middle aged man, perfectly well bred, but apparently very ignorant of the affairs of the world. He came to entreat that I would petition the Pasha in favour of an Armenian who had that morning murdered a Turk; but as it turned out, on inquiry, that the Christian had wantonly drawn his poignard and stabbed the deceased (who was employed in the convent) in the groin, for refusing to execute an order the other had no right to give him, I declined all interference. The murderer was immediately apprehended by orders of the Pasha, who sent a message to the bishop, intimating that the life of the criminal might be saved on condition that the Armenians would pay a ransom of fifty thousand piastres, and it was in consequence of this message that the bishop came to entreat my mediation. I learnt soon after his departure that he and all the principal Armenian merchants had been put under restraint in consequence of their refusal or inability to pay the ransom required; that the assassin had been hung up at the city gate fronting the convent, and that the bishop would be compelled to pay a fine of fifteen thousand piastres. I returned his visit

visit in the evening and found him in great tribulation, as he and all his priests were then in close arrest by command of the Pasha, who, in order to extort money, said that the murderer had confessed that he was suborned by the bishop to commit the act. The latter was however given privately to understand that the affair might be accommodated for a present of ten or fourteen purses, and seeing no other way of getting out of the scrape, he had sent to collect the sum, which was to be made up by subscription. Such is the mode of administering justice in Turkey.

25th. I this morning, in my walk through the Jewish burying ground, amused myself in copying the inscription No. 20.

I afterwards accompanied the doctor to his country seat, a small house in a delightful valley covered with vineyards and surrounded by rocks of ash-coloured marble, from the quatries of which, in all probability, the stone formerly used in the buildings of Angora had been procured. We supped in the country and afterwards returned to the town, where I had scarcely arrived when I was seized with the epidemic distemper of the place, which kept me confined to my bed for a fortnight.

The pashalic of Angora is about one hundred miles in length and sixty in breadth; it is rich in fruits and pasturage, although, compared with the neighbouring province of Chángra, it produces but a very small quantity of corn. Bread is consequently

quently both scarce and dear; but this evil might be obviated by importation, did not the Pasha vest in himself the exclusive monopoly of the flour, by purchasing from the cultivators of the land all the corn grown within the limits of his jurisdiction, for the purpose of retailing it at an advanced price to the people. It was the same with every other necessary of life, so that any person desirous of procuring a small quantity of salt or rice could only purchase it at an enormous price from the Pasha's storehouses, or privately from the Armenians, who were fearful of exposing their merchandize for sale in the bazars. The prosperity both of the pashalic and city was therefore, as I understood, fast declining, and the peasants were throwing themselves in crowds on the protection of Chapwan Oglu. In regard to the Angora goat, my friend the Consul informed me that this beautiful animal is only to be found within the bounds of Wulli Khan on the west and the Halys on the east; if carried beyond these limits the hair immediately loses its fineness. I certainly am inclined to believe this statement, since I do not remember having ever seen a beautiful goat to the east of the Halys or to the west of the place he mentioned. The territory to the S. E. of Angora, nearly as far as Iconium and Kir Shehr, is overrun with hordes of Turkmans, who pay no tribute to the Porte, but are said to be subject to a chief called Mahomed Beg, who resides at a village between Angora and Ooscat,

Ooscat, and who, it is supposed, can bring thirty thousand men into the field. It would be difficult to subdue these tribes, as they are expert horsemen, and move from place to place with great celerity; and being moreover devoted to a roving life of freedom it would be found equally impracticable to give them a taste for settled habits. To induce them to become an industrious part of the community, to settle in villages and till the ground, would require a more efficient, more liberal, and a better regulated government than that of the Grand Seignior, whose authority in this part of his dominions is already tottering to its fall.

ANGORA TO OOSCAT AND CÆSAREA.

I BADE adieu to Angora on Sunday the 10th of October, and never did I quit a place with so little regret. My indisposition and long confinement, notwithstanding the unremitting attention and kindness of my host, had given me a disgust to every thing connected with it. The good old man accompanied me several miles on my journey, and in parting I presented him with a purse containing five hundred rubas, which I could with difficulty prevail on him to accept, as a trifling return for the trouble and expense I had occasioned him. It was mid-day when I left Angora, and the sun had set before we reached the village of Ooscotta, (a distance of thirty miles,) where we intended to pass the night. For the first eight miles we followed the windings of a valley in a S. E. by E. direction, having the Angora river flowing on our right hand; and at the seventh, passed through that of Coy Pasha. We now travelled thirteen miles E. by N. through the same valley, the river gradually decreasing in size, and the country becoming more sterile, with no signs of cultivation or inhabitants. At the end of the twenty-first mile the valley opened

opened into a country of low hills, with a range of mountains on the left hand running from E. to W.; at the twenty-second a large village called Casa Oglu, distant two miles on the left hand; and the remaining eleven were in a S. E. by E. line, through a barren and rocky soil. The Kia, or headman of the village, assigned us a hut for the accommodation of ourselves and horses, the latter being at one end and we at the other, separated by a wooden railing about three feet in height. I spread my carpet on the ground next the fire, but was so much disturbed by the fleas that I should have preferred sleeping outside, had it not been for the dread of taking cold and occasioning a return of my fever. As the houses are seldom either plastered or white-washed, and as the light is only admitted through the door, or perhaps, in some of the best of them, by a small window about eight or nine inches in diameter, they are insufferable to an European during the day, whilst at night they are rendered more cheerful by a large blazing fire at one end, the climate amidst the mountains being at all seasons of the year sufficiently cold to admit of this comfort. Food, wine, or whatever the stranger may require, is supplied gratis by the village. I always gave a present to the master of the house in proportion to the attention with which I had been treated and the expense I had occasioned him; but the Turks pay nothing, and the support of travellers is therefore a very heavy tax

on

on the villages which are near the high roads, although the Pashas make some allowance in favour of those who are exposed to this inconvenience.

11th. Owing to a mistake of the Soorajee, in leaving my saddle outside of the door, it was discovered in the morning that one of my plated stirrups had been stolen during the night, the person no doubt mistaking it for silver. This was the first article I had lost since I quitted Constantinople, and the Tatar in vain endeavoured to recover it by threatening the Kia that he would complain against him to the Pasha. But the man replied that it was unjust to expect him to be accountable for a thing which had been left all night in the street, and without hesitation accused our own Soorajee of being the thief. As this was by no means improbable, and I saw no chance of recovering the stirrup, I purchased another pair and departed from Ooscotta a little after sunrise. We travelled for six miles over a chain of rugged hills in a S. E. by E. direction, when we descended into a plain surrounded on all sides by steep and barren mountains, and without changing our course continued our journey through the plain, passing at the ninth mile a large village called Tassu, distant one mile and a half from the road on the left hand. At the sixteenth mile we halted at a flourishing village called Bebislar, watered by a small river flowing to the north; and having still seven miles to go to Ukshar,

Ukshar, where we intended to change horses, began to ascend the heights immediately behind the village. The mountain was exceedingly steep, but after travelling about a mile and a half we reached the summit, from which we had a view of the Kizil Ermak, or golden river* (Halys), flowing through a valley to the N. W., and the village of Ukshar bearing S. E. by E. distant about four miles horizontally. We descended the mountains and gained the banks of the river, along which we rode for upwards of a mile, when we forded it at a spot where it was eighty yards wide, and in general about four deep, although, if we might rely on the information of our guides, the river contained less water at this season than in the spring and winter, as was indeed sufficiently evident from the extent of its bed. Ukshar, where we passed the day, is a small village on the east side of the Kizil Ermak and about half a mile from the bank; there was no regular posthouse at this place, but the inhabitants were compelled to supply all Tatars with horses. The country we had traversed from Angora is better adapted for pasture than for the cultivation of corn; I saw numerous flocks of sheep and goats, but little or no arable land, and there was in general a great scarcity both of wood and water. There were very few villages, and the country

* So named from the ruddy colour of its waters, tinged with the soil through which it flows.

upon the whole seemed to be far from flourishing. The roads were tolerably good, (at least for horses,) as indeed they always are in the dry season of the year, particularly in the plains, where you may gallop over a fine turf without the fear of being obstructed by hedges or ditches, for though it sometimes happens that the gardens and vineyards are inclosed, this is seldom the case with the fields.

12*th*. The Kia was himself too great a man to accept of the usual present, but when we were ready to depart he sent his son, a little boy, to the Tatar who gave him five rubas. These the boy delivered to his father, who looked for a long time contemptuously at the money, and then approaching me, said, if I could not afford to give him a handsome present he would give me one! I replied that I was greatly in want of cash and would be obliged to him, but he did not seem to relish the joke, and was satisfied with a few additional piastres. We left Ukshar at six in the morning, and at noon arrived at Saugor, a village thirty miles distant, in the direction of E. by S. The country was hilly during the whole of the way, and although the soil appeared to be good, I saw no signs of cultivation, excepting a few fields of cotton. At the twenty-second mile passed the temporary village of Bey Pasha, the residence of Mahomed Beg, chief of the wandering Turkman tribes, and brother in law to Chapwan Oglu, whose territories we had entered on crossing the Kizil Ermak.

13*th*.

13*th*. We were supplied with fresh horses at Saugor, and this day travelled twenty-five miles nearly due E. to a place called Charkhoi (the four villages), the road for the first thirteen miles leading through an uncultivated plain, in which were a few straggling tents of the Turkmans. At the sixteenth mile forded the Debja, a considerable river about thirty yards wide, flowing to the north, which is said to join the Kizil Ermak near Tehun, the ancient Tagium. We now entered a country intersected with low hills, of a red soil impregnated with nitre; and during the whole of this day's journey saw no traces of inhabitants excepting the scattered tents of the wandering tribes, who manufacture woollen cloths of different texture and colours, and make beautiful carpets, which they dispose of in the neighbouring towns. On our arrival at Charkhoi the Aga informed me that he could not immediately furnish us with horses as it would require some time to collect them.

15*th*. He came however in the morning to announce their arrival, and requested to be paid three piastres a head for their hire. Ibrahim upon this began to abuse and threaten him, but as the demand appeared to me perfectly moderate, I told him to prepare the horses and that I would give what he required. The Tatar nevertheless seemed dissatisfied, and said he ought to have nothing, as they did not belong to him but to the poor peasants, who would receive no remuneration, which I fear

was too true. We quitted Charkhoi at eleven o'clock, and had not accomplished the half of our journey when the inability of our horses to proceed compelled us to seize others from a traveller whom we opportunely encountered on the road. At sunset we reached a village called Topatch, twenty-eight miles E. S. E. of Charkhoi. The country, which was hilly, afforded good pasturage to numerous flocks of sheep; but I had not seen a single Angora goat since the passage of the Kizil Ermak. At the fifth mile the village of Haju Aslam on the right hand, two miles from the road; and at the sixteenth, that of Haju Osman, distant one mile. On our arrival at the Munzil Khana (the traveller's room) at Topatch not a soul was anywhere to be found, and the sun had set before the landlord made his appearance. We ordered him to bring fire and dinner, but he said he had neither fuel nor provisions, which so incensed the Tatar that he rose and prepared to flog him with his whip. I protested however against this summary mode of treatment, and putting a few piastres into the man's hand desired him to bring us something to eat. He went away apparently well pleased, and in a very short time we had both fire and provisions.

16*th*. On quitting Topatch we ascended a steep mountain, and then travelled ten miles S. E. by E. over an excellent road, to Ooscat, the residence of Chapwan Oglu. Here I stopped at the house of that chief's physician, for whom I had a letter of introduction.

introduction. He received me cordially, and before he had opened the letter, requested that I would consider his house as my own. He went to report my arrival to his master, who expressed his satisfaction, and sent me regularly every day dinner and supper, consisting of a prodigious number of dishes, served up in plate in the most sumptuous manner.

Chapwan Oglu, at the period I visited his capital, was the most powerful chief in Asia Minor, and in every respect independent of the Grand Seignior, who, jealous of his authority, had in vain endeavoured to crush him. He was descended from a Turkman family, and his grandfather, father, and elder brothers, had successively been governors of the territory around Ooscat. Being a person of great talents and enlightened understanding, all his schemes and enterprizes were attended with success; and in the course of a few years he established his independence and greatly increased his territories, which he improved by encouraging agriculture, and carefully avoiding those oppressive measures which have scattered desolation and ruin throughout the Asiatic provinces of Turkey. He became respected by his enemies and adored by his followers, who, aware of the comparative security and happiness which they enjoyed under his rule, were always prepared to defend his interests to the last extremity. The dominions of this prince, at the time I mention, extended, on the

west, as far as the Halys, and even beyond that river, as they included the town and rich district of Changery (the ancient Gangra); on the N. E. they embraced the districts of Tosia, Zeli,* and the large and wealthy city of Tocat. To the east they were bounded by the pashalics of Malatia, Cæsarea, and the river Sehoun, and to the south by the Mediterranean, including in this quarter the towns of Akseroi,† Erekli,‡ Tarsus, and Selefkeh.§ His revenue, which was almost entirely derived from a tax on the grain produced on his estates, amounted, on an average, to ninety thousand purses a year, twenty thousand of which it is said were set aside to bribe the ministers of the Sultan. His wealth in jewels‖ was generally believed to be immense; and it is said that he could muster, in the course

* The ancient Zela, famous for a victory gained by Julius Cæsar over Pharnous the son of Mithridates.

Etiam adjacens Zelitica regio imminuta est, divisa in multa dominia, cujus est urbs Zela supra aggerem; antiquitus enim non ut urbem, sed ut Persicorum templum deorum, Zela gubernabant reges: et omnia erant in potestate sacerdotis.—*Strabo*, vol. ii. p. 807.

† The white palace.

‡ Archelais.

§ Seleucia.

‖ In countries where private property is insecure, people are naturally inclined to invest their fortunes in diamonds and other precious stones, which, on any reverse of fortune, may be easily concealed or carried away. This is the reason why jewels at present fetch a higher price in Persia and Turkey, than in Europe.

of

of a month or six weeks, an army of forty thousand men. He lived in great splendour; his haram was filled with the most beautiful Georgian slaves, and food for three hundred people was daily prepared in his kitchen. I was received by him with politeness and dignity, in a magnificent apartment surrounded with sophas made of crimson velvet, fringed with gold, and opening into a garden of orange trees ornamented with a marble basin and jet d'eau. His countenance was benevolent, and his beard as white as snow; he made me sit close to him, and asked a number of questions respecting Buonaparte, of whom he appeared to be a great admirer. He afterwards demanded where I was going, and what I wanted in that part of the country. I told him I was travelling to amuse myself, and that I intended to visit Cæsarea and Tarsus. He replied that, as the road was in many places infested by brigands, he would give me a guard and letters to the governors of the different districts through which I should pass, and on taking leave of him he enjoined the doctor to see that all my wants were supplied during my stay at Ooscat.

Different lords of the court came to dine and sup with us every day, and invariably conducted themselves with great propriety and politeness, throwing aside that grave and haughty demeanour which they generally preserve in public. We supped about eight o'clock, and they continued to

smoke their pipes until midnight, although they seldom failed to rise with the sun.

In my rambles one morning through the streets I met the prince's youngest son going a hunting, accompanied by about twenty horsemen. He was a remarkably handsome youth, about sixteen years of age, richly dressed, and mounted on a white courser magnificently caparisoned with housings of crimson velvet embossed with gold. His lance was borne by a page, and in the right hand he held a hawk, being followed by several couples of greyhounds. In the evening Chapwan Oglu himself took a drive in his state coach, a massy machine similar to the most superb of those I saw at Buckharest, and drawn by six pyebald horses, taken, as he told me, by his eldest son, the Pasha of Aleppo, from the Russians.* This prince, in addition to the person with whom I resided, had in his employ a French physician, who prejudiced him in favour of his countrymen, and who, no doubt, had his correspondents in France. The French, indeed, have their emissaries all over Asia Minor as well as Syria, either in the capacity of consuls, physicians, or merchants, who correspond with their ambassador

* During my stay at Ooscat I was frequently visited by several Russians, or Moscoves as the Turks call them, who had been taken in the wars and brought here by this Pasha. They had changed their religion, married Mahomedan women, and following their respective professions, enjoyed, as they said, a much happier life than they had ever done before.

at

at the Porte, while the English remain in perfect ignorance of every occurrence.

Chapwan Oglu also maintained upwards of a hundred Tatars, or public messengers, who are, I believe, so called because they were originally natives of Tartary. This is not now, however, the case, as any person may follow the profession, and the best of the Tatars attached to the English palace was a Swedish renegado, who understood the Turkish language imperfectly. These men perform the most astonishing journies on horseback, since they have been known to go from Constantinople to Bagdad, a distance of fifteen hundred miles, in nine or ten days.* They are fond of strong liquors, which they drink to excess, and stupify themselves with opium to such a degree as to become insensible to fatigue. I have frequently seen them with their eyes shut at full gallop. Every Pasha has an establishment of Tatars; they all reside in a house set apart for them, under the direction of a person called Tatar Bashi, who has a certain rank in the court of his master. When an European gentleman is desirous of travelling through the Grand Seignior's dominions, he applies for as many Tatars as he may require to accompany him, it being impossible to get horses with-

* It is said that a Tatar once performed this journey in seven days, and that on his arrival at Constantinople the Grand Seignior ordered his head to be cut off, as it was imagined he must have killed a great number of post horses.

out

out them, unless you follow the beaten tracks with a caravan.

The palace is a very extensive building, divided into suites of apartments, long galleries, and different courts and gardens, all of which are surrounded by high walls. It is built of brick and wood, only two stories high, and covers an immense area in the centre of the town. The apartments of the prince and his sons were painted and gilded, and richly furnished; there were four state chambers, one at each corner of a long and handsome gallery, lighted by large glass windows;—a red room, a yellow room, a brown room, and a room of variegated colours. On one side of the apartment, where his highness (Effendum) generally received company, I perceived a small organ, and a number of clocks and watches, which made so great a noise that it was difficult to hear a person speak in a distant part of the room. A small door at the other end led into the cabinet of the Chabook Bashi, or master of the pipes, a closet completely surrounded with long amber-headed pipes, many of which, I was informed, were valued at five or six thousand piastres. The apartments of the haram I was not of course permitted to enter; but, according to the doctor's account, they far surpassed, in splendour and magnificence, those which I had seen.

The town of Ooscat, which has been almost entirely built by Chapwan Oglu, is situated in a hol-

low,

low, surrounded on all sides by naked and barren hills, and is said to contain sixteen thousand inhabitants, of which number the greater proportion are Turks, and the remainder Greeks, Armenians, and Jews. The houses, though small, are neatly constructed of brick and wood, painted in the manner of those at Constantinople. The palace occupies a large space in the centre of the town; and a handsome mosque has been lately erected of hewn stone in imitation of St. Sophia. The defences consist of a slight wall, built of sun-dried brick and mud, and in certain open spots large wooden granaries have been erected to receive the contributions of the neighbouring provinces. At this season of the year, the roads for many miles around Ooscat are covered with carts and oxen bringing grain and dried fruits into the town, which is thirty-six hours from Angora, eighteen from Changery, thirty from Tocat, and, if my meridional observation was correct, is situated in lat. 39° 42′ N.

About thirty miles hence, on the road to Sivas, are the remains of a most magnificent Roman bath, whence medals and gems are frequently dug up by the peasants. The ruins of the ancient town of Nyssa were also, I understand, worthy of the traveller's attention, and may be seen at a village called Nous, eighteen miles south of Ooscat.*

17*th*.

* At Galajuk, twelve hours from Angora, on the road to Changery, are also some fine ruins. It is a town containing ten thousand

17*th*. I had a message from the prince requesting to see the pictures of Napoleon and the Emperor Alexander, which his physician had informed him were in my possession. I accordingly sent them to him, and he returned them with a message, stating that Napoleon had the countenance of a great man; but that the emperor was, to his knowledge, the son of a Turkish Pasha taken prisoner in the Russian wars, and with whom his mother became enamoured.* I remained four days at Ooscat, and during that period had no reason to complain of a want of hospitality. I was treated magnificently, and on the day of my departure his highness gave me the letters he had promised for the governors of the districts through which I was to pass, and sent besides a confidential person to accompany me as far as Cæsarea. We commenced our journey at nine o'clock in the morning of the 20th, but had not gone many miles when my servant was taken so ill as to be unable to sit upon his horse. I left my Mehmandar and one of the Soorajees to take care of him, and after he had reposed

thousand inhabitants, subject to Chapwan Oglu. It is defended by an ancient castle situated on a lofty rock.

* However notorious the Empress Catherine might have been for her gallantries, the breath of calumny hath never touched the spotless fame of the virtuous mother of the present sovereign of the Russian empire; and I merely mention this anecdote as illustrative of the exceeding vanity and comparative ignorance of the Turks.

a short

a short time on the grass, they rejoined us at the village of Ingurly, eighteen miles from Ooscat. The direction of the road for the first three miles S. W., and for the remaining part of the way S. E. by S. The country hilly without wood, but tolerably well cultivated in some places; and the sides of the hills were covered with flocks and herds. The peasants supplied us with excellent horses, so that we were enabled to make another stage before dark, and slept at Kislan, twenty-two miles from Ingurly. There was no change in the nature or appearance of the country, and the general direction of the road was S. E. by E. At twelve miles passed the river Konak, a considerable stream flowing to the south; and at fourteen the ruins of the ancient castle of Batal. The village of Kislan was inhabited by Greeks, who shewed us into a room with a blazing fire at one end, where the heat was so great, and vermin so troublesome, that I could not get a wink of sleep.

21*st*. We this day travelled twenty-five miles, to a village called Booslyan, bearing S. E. by S. of Kislar. The first sixteen miles over a plain, and the remaining nine through a valley; at the end of the third mile passed through the village of Saraky, and at the seventeenth that of Yarzoon, situated on the banks of a small stream flowing to the north. Booslyan, as well as the greater number of the villages in this part of the country, is inhabited by Greeks; it is a large straggling place built

built on both sides of a small river flowing also to the north, and seems to occupy the position of a place called Sacænæ in the time of the Greek emperors. From an eminence at the eighth mile, after our departure from Kislan, we saw the peak of Argish bearing nearly due S. This mountain is so lofty, that it is said both the Mediterranean and Euxine can be seen from its summit.*

As the road hence to Cæsarea was said to be infested by roving bands of Koords, who had not long before plundered a caravan and butchered most of the people belonging to it, our Mehmandar was employed during the whole of the day after in collecting a guard to accompany us to the city.

22*d.* With an escort of twenty horsemen I bade adieu to Booslyan at eight in the morning, and travelling twenty-four miles through a dreary country, passed the Kizil Ermak, which was about forty yards wide and flowed through an opening in a ridge of rocky hills. We halted to refresh ourselves and horses at a small village called Emlar, seven miles beyond the bridge, the country improving as we approached a range of mountains running from E. to W.; and thence, after ascend-

* It is undoubtedly a mountain of prodigious elevation; but I much question whether any human being ever reached its summit; and, indeed, I was positively informed that this was quite impossible. It is covered for some miles below the peak with snow, which was said to be eight or ten feet in depth, in the month of October, when I was at Cæsarea.

ing

ing a steep hill, travelled seven miles over a table land, with Argish in front and a branch of Mount Taurus running from S. to N. about twenty-five miles distant on the right hand. The roads were excellent, as indeed they had been ever since we quitted Ooscat, and passable for cannon or wheel-carriages of any description. At a quarter past five o'clock in the evening we reached the town of Hiklar, most singularly situated, or rather, if I may use the expression, hanging on the declivity of a steep and rocky mountain that bounds the fine plain of Cæsarea to the north. It is crowned by an artificial mound, thought to be the tomb of one of the ancient kings of Cappadocia. The houses of Hiklar, which seems to represent a place called Eulepa, are built like the steps of a stair, one above the other, the streets being so steep that you are compelled to dismount from your horse in descending. We had still six miles to go to Cæsarea, which we perceived at the foot of Mount Argish immediately opposite. We entered the city at sun-set, and although I had a letter for the Greek bishop, Ibrahim, instead of going directly to his house, continued wandering about the streets for nearly an hour in search of the Tatar Bashi, who was no where to be found. I was therefore obliged to send my letters by a servant, and in a short time two of the bishop's people came with lanterns to conduct me to his convent, where I was comfortably lodged. This prelate entertained me the first night,

night, but told my servant next morning that he could not allow me to remain longer in the convent unless I agreed to defray the whole of the expenses of the table during my stay, which I most readily consented to do. The only inhabitants of the monastery besides the bishop was a solitary priest, who kept a school. I purchased some medals from him at a price far exceeding their value, merely that I might make him some return for the trouble I occasioned him.

The kingdom of Cappadocia was inclosed between Mount Taurus on the south and the range of Lithrus, which separated it from Pontus on the north; it was bounded on the east by the Euphrates, and touched upon Galatia and Phrygia on the west.* The first inhabitants, according to Herodotus, were of Syrian extraction, and, together with those of Pontus, called Leuco-Syrii, or White Syrians.† Cappadocia was included in the domi-

* The Cappadocia of Strabo extended from the Halys to Colchos and Armenia, and from the Euxine to Cilicia, including the whole of the kingdom of Pontus. This was divided into Cappadocia ad Taurum, and Cappadocia Pontica. The greater Cappadocia comprehended the provinces of Melitene Catamea, Cilicia Tyanitis and Isauritis. Cappadocia Minor, Lanisena, Sargusena, Sargarena, Commanena, and Morimena. In the latter was a temple dedicated to Jupiter, the priest of which ranked next in dignity to the pontiff of Comana.

† Josephus informs us that the Cappadocians were descended from Mosoch. "There is still," says he, "a mark of their ancient denomination, since there is even now amongst them a city called Mazaca."

nions

nions of Semiramis;* it was conquered first by the Medes and afterwards by the Persians, who here established the religion of Zoroaster. It subsequently became subject to a long dynasty of kings, until in the 770th year of Rome, after the death of Archelaus,† the last of its sovereigns, it was annexed to the empire by Tiberius. In the divisions of the provinces under Constantine, it was included in the diocese of Pontus, and finally lost to the Greek emperors in the reign of Alexius Comnenus. The Cappadocians, who had returned to the worship of the Grecian gods, were, according to Strabo, a base and degraded race, insensible to the love of freedom.‡ They sold, like the present tribes of the Caucasus, their children as slaves, and bred the finest horses within the extended limits of the Roman empire.

* Strabo says that this queen constructed several monuments in Cappadocia, some of which still remained in his time.

† This prince was greatly favoured by Augustus, who added Armenia Minor and Cilicia Trachea to his dominions. In gratitude for these favours he built a magnificent city on an island named Selusa, and called it Sebaste, in honour of his patron. The ruins of this city may still be seen on a small island off Selefkeh. I was desirous of visiting them, but was prevented by the Weiwode of Tarsus.

‡ When these people were offered a free and independent government by Tiberius, they replied, that liberty might suit the Romans, but was not calculated for the Cappadocians—an answer in every respect applicable to most eastern nations.

Mazaca,* the capital of Cappadocia, took the name of Cæsarea in honour of Tiberius, and is now denominated Kaiserieh by the Osmanlis. The antiquity of this city is attested both by Strabo and Josephus, and its supposed founder was Meshech

* In præfectura autem, quæ Cilicia dicitur, Mazaca sunt gentis metropolis. Ipsa quoque Eusebia cognominatur ad Argæum, sita est enim sub Argæo omnium altissimo monte, cujusque vertex nunquam nivibus privatur: de quo aiunt qui conscenderunt (paucis vero contigit) sudo cœlo utrumque cerni mare, Euxinum scilicet atque Issicum. Is mons cætera ad urbis ædificationem ineptus est, cum et aquis careat, et munitionibus, ac muris ob ducum negligentiam, fortasse etiam studio id curantium ne muro, tanquam castello, fidentes nimis prædationi incumberent, campum habitantes, qui colles habet altitudine sua opportunos et grandes. Sed et circumjacentia loca prorsus sterilia sunt, agriculturæque expertia, quantumvis in planitie: sunt enim sabulosa, et subtus saxosa. Ubi paulum processeris, campum aliquod multorum stadiorum invenies igni occupatum, in profundo delitescente: ita ut ad victum necessaria procul ipsis sint petenda. Adeoque id quod summum videtur commodum, habet adjunctum periculum. Cum enim universa fere Cappadocia ligno careat, mons Argæus circumpositum habet nemus, ut e vicinia ligna petere liceat: sed loca silvæ illi subjecta, ipsa quoque passim ignem continent: simul et aqua subtus frigida latet; neque igni neque aqua in superficiem erumpente, quæ majori ex parte herbosa est: alicubi etiam palustre est solum, et noctu flammæ ex eo exardescunt. Itaque periti caute lignantur: vulgo, et maxime pecori periculum est, quod sæpe incidunt in latentes ignis foveas. Est et fluvius in planitie, quæ urbi adjacet, nomine Melas, quadraginta circiter stadia ab urbe distans, fontesque in loco qui est quam urbs sit humilior habens. Itaque eatenus inutilis est oppidanis, quod non e sublimi profluit: sed in lacus et paludes diffusus, ibi aerem circa urbem æstate vitiat.—STRABO, vol. ii. p. 780.

the

the son of Japhet. It was the royal seat of the kings of Cappadocia, and continued to increase in wealth and splendour after its annexation to the empire; it struck a number of medals, consecrated temples to the emperors, and celebrated public games in honour of Septimius Severus and his sons.* It was adorned with an amphitheatre and many temples, and when pillaged by Sapor, king of Persia, in the reign of Valerian, contained a population of no less than four hundred thousand† souls. Its dimensions were contracted by Justinian, who rebuilt the walls; it was raised to the dignity of an Apostolic see, and gave birth to St. Basil, who was buried near the town. The army of Alexius Comnenus is said to have encamped amidst the ruins of the city, which had been destroyed by an earthquake; but it was afterwards rebuilt, and by turns became subject to the Sultans of Iconium, the princes of Karaman, and the Grand Seignior.

It is situated on the south side of a fertile plain of great length, and at the foot of a stupendous mountain, called Argæus, from which it was sometimes surnamed ad Argæum. Two branches of this mountain advance a short distance into the

Académie des Inscriptions.

† The inhabitants were pillaged and massacred by the Persians, and it is said that deep vallies were filled with the slain, and that crowds of prisoners were driven to water like beasts.—*Note in Gibbon.*

plain, forming a small recess, in the centre of which stands Cæsarea, surrounded on three sides by mountains. The area of the city is inconsiderable, and the houses, although built of stone and mortar, are mean in their exterior appearance. It is the emporium of an extensive trade, and the resort of merchants from all parts of Asia Minor and Syria, who come to purchase cotton, which is here cultivated in great quantities, and either sold as a raw material or manufactured into cloth. The inhabitants are stated to amount to about twenty-five thousand* souls, of which number fifteen hundred are Armenians, three hundred Greeks, and a hundred and fifty Jews.

23*d*. I hired horses the day after my arrival and, accompanied by the Byrakdar, or standard-bearer, of the Pasha, went forth to view the ancient city, which appears to have covered a much larger area than the modern one. The sides of the hills to the S. of the town are strewed with mouldering piles of rubbish, and the ruins of other edifices may plainly be discovered towards the N. and E. Those on the S. side are about a quarter of a mile from the suburb, and called Eski Shehr, or the old city, where, on the summit of a small hill, and close to a perpendicular rock, a modern structure seems

* In estimating the population of a Turkish town it is impossible to pretend to accuracy, as the Turks keep no registers of the inhabitants of their cities, which, in general, contain more people in the winter than in the summer.

to

to have been erected upon the foundations of a more noble edifice. Under this building, a number of subterraneous passages have been hewn out of the rock; and about fifty paces more in advance you perceive the vestiges of a large and solid superstructure, which presents a parallelogram of one hundred and seventy paces in length and eighty in width. A part of the wall, built of stone and excellent cement, is still standing, and although the exterior incrustation has been removed it is fifteen feet in thickness. There appear to have been several courts; and a second wall, running at right angles with that just alluded to, is nearly thirty feet in height, and cased with a fine kind of brick, having in its centre a gateway consisting of three arches, one in the middle about eighteen feet in height, and another on each side of smaller dimensions. At the end of the building runs a third wall similar to those already described; they all bear the marks of great antiquity, and the arches are semicircular, in the Roman style, not pointed according to the fashion of the Moors. From this spot my guide led the way into an adjacent suburb to a ruin more extensive than any I had hitherto seen, but so surrounded and hid by modern edifices, erected in the courts and along its walls, that we could form no idea of its original shape. In one part the remains of the ancient walls are about forty feet above the roof of an adjoining building. It presents one end of a vast arched

hall, sixteen paces wide, and at least thirty feet more elevated than the spot where I measured it. The fragments of decayed buildings, mantled with shrubs and ivy, are seen on all sides above the level of the suburb, but I looked in vain for any monument of refinement or elegance; there were no columns, no sculptured marble, nor even a single Greek or Latin inscription. A considerable part of the city wall is still standing, but this, in all probability, owes its origin to the Mahomedans, since we are informed that Cæsarea was fortified by a prince of the house of Seljuck in the thirteenth century. Several of the towers indeed are evidently more ancient and far superior in construction to the other parts of the works, the whole of which are built, or, in all likelihood, only incrusted, with hewn stone. The ditch can be filled with water from the hills, and the castle, which was erected by one of the Turkman princes of Karaman, is rapidly sinking to decay.

Nothing could exceed the filth and stench of the streets at this place. They were literally blocked up by dunghills, and no pains seemed to be taken to remove dead horses, dogs and cats, the offals of animals butchered in the market, and stagnant pools of water, at the sight of which I was almost every instant sickened with disgust.* The quantity

* Swarms of dogs haunt the streets of all the Turkish towns, and are useful in devouring carrion, offals, &c. which may be thrown

quantity of vegetables exposed for sale in the bazar was quite extraordinary; and, on inquiry, I found that there was no part of Asia Minor which surpassed the neighbourhood of Cæsarea for the quality and variety of its fruits. Its immediate vicinity is principally peopled by Greeks, who have a convent which contains the tomb of St. Basil, formerly bishop of Cæsarea. The Armenians have two churches in the town, and it is a curious circumstance that the numbers of the latter in the Asiatic cities of the Turkish empire greatly exceed those of the former. They generally resort to the larger towns, where they are employed in commercial pursuits, and, if collected together, would form a populous community. Being a timid and industrious race, they do not, like the Greeks, excite the jealousy of their haughty masters; but their ideas are sordid, and they are devoid of honour or principle in their dealings. The Greeks are, I believe, more oppressed than the other Christians; the natural restlessness of their disposition, which at times breaks forth in their quarrels and piratical expeditions, continually awakens the jealousy of the Turks, who, never ceasing to remember that they were the original lords of the soil, conceive it their best policy to tread them under foot. I have

thrown into the street. But at Cæsarea the dogs are killed for the sake of their skins. The stench was sufficient to occasion a pestilence, which actually raged in the city at the time.

however had occasion to remark that there is a striking difference in the character of the Greeks who inhabit the various and distant provinces of the Ottoman empire, and particularly between those who have been educated in cities and those who cultivate the lands. The former are meek and humble, and in general resemble the Armenians; but the latter active, subtle and revengeful, not wanting in courage, but inveterate against their tyrants, and ripe for revolt when the opportunity shall occur. But destitute of arms, discipline or leaders, they cannot hope for relief without the succour of a foreign power. Should the rich and beautiful provinces of Asia Minor ever tempt the cupidity of an ambitious neighbour, the want of unanimity, the jealousy and separate interests of the different chiefs and Pashas by whom they are at present governed, would render the undertaking less difficult than is imagined. Smaller armies than those which we have been lately accustomed to see brought into the field, would, perhaps, be sufficient to drive Sultan Mahomed not only beyond the Bosphorus but the Euphrates. The climate is healthy; and the country, in some parts abounding in cattle and forage, is open on one side to the Black Sea and on the other to the Mediterranean, by which supplies and ammunition might be easily transported from one place to another.

On the 24th, I took a meridional observation, which

which placed Cæsarea in 38° 41′. It is thirty-six hours from Sivas and seventy from Malatia. The country extending towards the Euphrates is so infested by the wandering Koords as to be quite impassable without a strong guard. These people, who are continually roving about during the fine season, neither respect nor fear any but their own chiefs, and either pillage or murder every traveller that they meet. They come originally from Koordistan, and are reported to be more uncivilized and ferocious than the other pastoral tribes. The women are remarkably laborious, and from their mode of life coarse in their complexions, and hideously ugly.

The plain of Cæsarea is irrigated by a river called the Karasa, or black water, (formerly the Melas, which has the same signification,) that flows from west to east, entering the Euphrates at Malatia. Although an inconsiderable stream in the autumn, it, as well as the Kizil Ermak, frequently inundates the country during the melting of the snows. Mount Argish rises in a peak from the plain similar to Mount Elwund, near Hamadan, in Persia, but is of far greater elevation; and at this season of the year, when the whole of the surrounding country was parched with drought, the mountain, half way from its summit, was enveloped in the snows of perpetual winter. The natives say that the Romans had a castle on the top, where Tiberius Cæsar used to sit; but they confessed

confessed that, although many had made the attempt, no one, within their knowledge, had ever passed its frozen steeps.

I had brought a letter of credit, upon an Armenian merchant of the city, for five thousand piastres, which I sent him the day after my arrival, with an intimation that I should only require six hundred, and requesting him to let me have that sum as soon as convenient. He took the letter, which was from his brother at Constantinople, and three or four days afterwards visited me, accompanied by two other merchants of his acquaintance. When he had smoked a pipe I took him aside, and asked him if he had brought the money, to which he replied in the negative. I expostulated with him on the impropriety of his conduct; but, as he thought that I was entirely in his power, he coolly said that he might probably be able to collect the sum I required, provided I would allow him fifty per cent. He no doubt fancied that I was distressed for money, but in this he was mistaken, for I had more than enough to carry me to Aleppo; and I therefore turned both him and his friends out of the house. Had I been destitute I should either have been compelled to comply with the exorbitant demands of this man or wait remittances from Constantinople.

DE-

DEPARTURE FROM CÆSAREA,

WITH REMARKS ON THE MARCHES OF ALEXANDER AND THE BATTLE OF ISSUS.

I HALTED five days at Cæsarea, and during that time collected several valuable medals, which were afterwards taken from me by the Arabs. On the 28th I departed, and for the first four miles travelled in a westerly direction over the plain, when I entered a ridge of hills branching from Mount Argish, and intersected with gardens and vineyards. At the end of the sixth mile we again descended into the plain, and continued our journey nearly due W. along the foot of Mount Argish, the peak of which I should guess to be about ten miles S. of Cæsarea. A few minutes past sun set, and at the nineteenth mile we arrived at Enja su, a Casaban, or town, subject to Chapwan Oglu, situated on a small river, from which it takes its name. This village contains some vestiges of antiquity, and appears to represent the town of Castabala, not far from which, according to Strabo, was a temple dedicated to the Persian Diana, where the women, who sacrificed to the goddess, tread

tread with their naked feet upon the burning coals. Castabala and Cybistra are said to have been near each other, and both of them in the road leading from Mazaca to the Gates of Cilicia.

Having requested the Aga to furnish us with a lodging for the night, he sent one of his people with us to a Greek house, which, on our arrival, we found quite empty, and were informed that its possessors had quitted it several days before. The Aga's man then attempted to gain admittance, by force, into one of the adjoining houses, and after a great effort broke open the door with a large stone. But the inhabitants, who had bolted all the inner doors, and taken refuge on the top of the house, could not be prevailed upon, either by threats, entreaties, or bribes, to abandon their post. At this moment a Greek happened to pass, and the Tatar, seizing him by the collar, insisted on his conducting us to his habitation. We followed him through a number of winding lanes, and, at length, up a stair into a decent apartment, which he no sooner entered than he took his sword and carbine from the wall, where they were suspended, and, darting out of the door, threatened to return with a party of Delhis to avenge the insult he had received. We, in the mean time, took possession of the room, and endeavoured to pacify the mother and sister of the Greek, who were its only tenants. In about half an hour he returned in better humour, and said, that as strangers, we were welcom

come to what his house afforded. The first thing to be done was to procure some straw and barley for the horses, which our host, on my putting eight or ten piastres into his hand, produced in a few minutes.

29th. I made the family a present and departed at day-light. For the first ten miles we continued to round the western end of Argish, which, on quitting Enja su, bore E. S. E. We traversed a level and uncultivated plain, of a light soil, bounded on the N. W. and S. by ranges of hills, and at the twentieth mile reached the Casaban of Kara hissar, or the black castle. This small and ruined town covers the sides and slopes of a steep eminence, crowned by the mouldering walls of an old castle, from which it takes its name. It is famed for its orchards of fruit trees extending along the declivities of the adjacent hills, which afford an abundant supply of excellent water, conveyed through every part of the gardens by small aqueducts or canals. Kara hissar occupies, in my opinion, the site of Cybistra, which, according to Strabo, was about three hundred stadia from Mazaca, or nearly the same distance as the former from Cæsarea. Cicero encamped with his army in a plain in front of Cybistra, which he states as being in the vicinity of Mount Taurus, and well calculated as a position to defend Cappadocia and Cilicia against the Parthians, an account corresponding in every respect with the situation of Kara hissar. We this day were

were in some danger of being robbed, and, perhaps, murdered; since fifty Koordish horse, on a marauding expedition, had been seen on the plain; but they, luckily for us, took a different road from that which we came over. From the top of the post-house at Kara hissar I had an excellent view of Mount Argish, which is certainly not connected with any other range, but appeared to rise in six peaks, like the steps of a ladder, the most lofty of which bearing N. E. by E. We had also a view of part of Mount Taurus, covered with snow, and running S. W. and N. E. distant about twenty miles.

Ibrahim, my Tatar, having been taken ill at this place, in consequence of eating too many green melons, the Turkish physician of the place was summoned and prescribed as follows: He called for a piece of cotton and an egg, and when they were brought, tied the former round the latter, and in this manner ordered it to be boiled quite hard. The Tatar was then directed to eat the cotton and the yolk, which our doctor affirmed would prevent any return of fever. I will not vouch for the efficacy of this specific; but certain it is that Ibrahim had no immediate repetition of his disorder.

30*th*. On quitting Kara hissar at day-break, we followed a narrow path conducting us through the gorges of a chain of hills immediately to the west of the town. At the end of the third mile we passed under a high and perpendicular rock crowned with an ancient fortress, called by the natives

natives Yengi Bar, or Nour,* and well known in history by the name of Nora, where Eumenes stood a siege against Antigonus. At the seventh mile, and at the foot of a hill, I was struck with the singular appearance of several large oblong fragments of a rock (I suppose in number about thirty) placed vertically, two and two, on the top of each other, in the manner of those at Stonehenge. The upper stones must have been raised by art, as they could not possibly have been placed so by nature, and had they been ranged in any sort of regular order, I should have been apt to conclude that it was an ancient place of worship, since I observed in the face of the adjoining hill a number of small excavations. At the eighth mile we quitted the defile, and travelled the remaining sixteen miles, through a cultivated plain, to the village of Mislee, where I saw a caravan proceeding to Maden, a town remarkable for its copper mines, about six hours more to the south. After a couple of hours rest we continued our journey to Nidegh, the road still leading S. W. through a noble plain partially inhabited and cultivated, but bare of trees, and containing many artificial tumuli, such as that at Hiklar. Wheat, barley, sesame, and cotton, are the chief productions; oats, peas, or beans, I never saw, and rye or Indian corn very seldom.

* The castle of Nora is stated to have been two stadia in circumference, and that of Yengi Bar exactly corresponds.

At

At the end of the eighteenth mile the plain became contracted into a narrow valley, watered by a branch of the Kizil Ermak, (flowing to the west;) and at the twenty-second mile we arrived at Nidegh, the ancient Cadyna,* a town of consequence, and the residence of a Pasha. The latter sent a man to say he wished to see me; but I was then so tired that I requested permission to delay my visit until the morning.

31*st*. After I had paid my respects to the Pasha,† and distributed about a hundred piastres amongst his servants, I took a walk round the town, which has an appearance of much antiquity. It is built on a conical rock, having a valley on the E., a fine plain on the W., and ranges of hills to the N. and S., with a distant view of Mount Taurus, and even the peak of Argish. Those parts of the walls which are still standing are evidently very ancient, and the large stones with which they are built are from age decayed and rotten to

* Strabo says that Cadyna was the royal residence of Sisinus, who kept his treasure at Nora.

† This Pasha, who was a pompous little man, with a long beard, used a tobacco pipe of such enormous length, that it could not be introduced into the room by the door, and it was therefore thrust through a window. These pipes are made of jessamine, or cherry tree, covered with silk, fastened by gold or silver thread, and adorned with a mouth-piece of opaque amber, of a value in proportion to the rank of the possessor. Sham or Damascus is said to be more famous than any other place for the length and beauty of its pipes.

the

the centre. I saw the shafts of several marble columns, with their capitals and pedestals overturned in the streets, and the greater part of the rock, which is formed of a soft sandy stone, has been excavated. These excavations are divided into distinct apartments, with doors and windows, and serve as habitations to many of the natives. The population is said to amount to about five thousand souls, Greeks and Turks, most of whom are very poor, and derive a subsistence from the produce of their gardens and vineyards.

We mounted our horses at one o'clock and descended into a plain, which, at the eighth mile, opened into another of still greater extent. At the ninth mile we entered a garden, or rather forest, of fruit trees, irrigated by a number of rivulets of the clearest water; and through this little paradise we continued to travel for nearly four miles S. W. by W. to a casaban called Ketch hissar. Here I was entertained by the Aga, who told me that his town had been founded by Nimrod. After smoking a pipe he took me to look at the ruins, the most remarkable of which was a beautiful aqueduct of granite, supported on lofty but light and elegant arches, and extending, as he informed me, to the foot of the mountains, a distance of about seven or eight miles. I could only trace it about a mile and a half, when it disappeared amidst the thick foliage of the trees. The massy foundations of several large edifices were to be seen in different

parts of the town. Shafts, capitals, and pedestals of pillars, lay half buried under ground, and near the vestiges of an old building a handsome granite column still soared erect. The aqueduct, as well as the other buildings, are all attributed to Nimrod by the natives; but they are, without doubt, the work of the Romans, and are probably the ruins of the ancient town of Tyana, once the metropolis of the second Cappadocia, and called Dana by Xenophon, in the march of the younger Cyrus. It was, according to Strabo, one of the most ancient cities in Cappadocia, and the capital of the district of Tyanitis, a rich and fertile plain extending along the foot of Mount Taurus, and said to have taken its name from a certain king called Thoante. The city of Tyana, which was visited both by Cyrus and Alexander previous to their descent into Cilicia, was situated in the road between Mazaca and the Portæ Ciliciæ, and not far from the latter, a description that will answer the position of Ketch hissar, which stands in a fertile plain at the foot of Mount Taurus, and is not a day's march from the Portæ Ciliciæ. Tyana was afterwards a colony of Caracalla, under the title of Antonina; it was included in the empire of Zenobia, the celebrated Queen of Palmyra, and stood a siege against Aurelian.

Great quantities of gunpowder are manufactured at Ketch hissar, the whole surrounding country being

being impregnated with nitre. It bears S. W. by W. of Nidegh.

November 1*st*. We took leave of the Aga at five o'clock in the morning, and at ten reached Tchekisla, a distance of seven hours, or about twenty-four miles, in the general direction of S. W. by S. For the first eight miles the road led across the plain, and afterwards over a ridge of hills, as far as the narrow valley of Tchekisla. Mount Argish was still conspicuous, although nearly an hundred miles distant, as well as two other great ranges, the one running to the N. W., the other to the S. W., both capped with snow. Tchekisla is a miserable mud village situated at a short distance from one of the principal gorges of Mount Taurus, and is thought to occupy the position of Nazianzum, the birth place of the celebrated Gregory Nazianzen.

After quitting Tchekisla we travelled for sixteen miles E. S. E., through a narrow vale, with a chain of hills on the left, and a ramification of Mount Taurus on the right; at the eighth mile we passed the remains of a Roman camp, where troops were probably stationed in former times to guard the entrance of the Pylæ Ciliciæ, or Gates of Cilicia. The Sehoun, here a little brook, flowed through the valley parallel with the road. At the sixteenth mile we ascended a mountain, and again descending by a steep and narrow path, found ourselves enclosed in an intricate defile, at the bottom of which flowed the Sehoun. At the twenty-first

mile we halted at a khan, situated at the confluence of this and another small stream; the mountains and precipices on either side clad with stunted fir trees. My Tatar was so much indisposed that he could not proceed, and I therefore resolved upon remaining all night at the khan, which was a small temporary hut erected for the accommodation of travellers, where we procured straw and barley for our horses, and a pillaw made of boiled wheat for ourselves. It was kept by three persons, who, in the morning, produced a bill of thirty piastres for that which could not possibly have cost them above two or three.

2d. At six in the morning we mounted our horses, and, crossing a small stream, continued our journey through a dark and gloomy defile, and along the left bank of the Sehoun, which was gradually enlarged by many tributary torrents that tumbled down the sides of the mountains. For the first nine miles the breadth of the pass varied from fifty to two hundred yards; the steeps of Mount Taurus covered with pine trees rising vertically on each side of us: at the ninth mile we crossed the Sehoun on an old stone bridge of one arch, after which the pass became more open, the mountains retiring on each side; and when at the fourteenth mile we halted to breakfast at a khan the more lofty ranges were distant about half a mile. The remains of an ancient way, in some parts hewn out of the rock, and in others built upon

upon the side contiguous to the river, were visible at different times during the journey,* and at the ninth mile I observed a torrent bursting from an abyss in a manner most extraordinary, and containing a mass of water equally great as the Sehoun, into which it fell immediately above the bridge. The khan where we halted to breakfast stood near two roads, one on the left leading to the town of Adana, and the other on the right to Tarsus. We followed the latter, and, entering a narrow glen, directed our course along the left bank of a small stream, which, flowing from the west, enters the Sehoun a few yards below the khan. At the end of the fifth mile we turned to the south, and, during three miles, ascended the mountains by a path so rough and stony, and at the same time so steep, that we were in many places compelled to dismount from our horses, and perceived, for the first time, the solitary tents of a few wandering Turkmans pitched on the declivities of the mountains, and in the middle of the wood. At the tenth mile we reached the posthouse, a mud building surrounded by a number of stables, where the people kept such enormous fires that I was obliged to quit the house, and seek refuge from the heat under the branches of a large spreading walnut tree in the yard. Here I remained during the whole of the

* For the first four miles the general direction of the road was E. S. E., but it afterwards changed to S. E.

day; but, after sun-set, the cold was so intense, that I was once more compelled to go into the house, so that between the extremes of heat and cold I spent a most wretched night, and felt relieved when, in the morning, they brought me notice that the horses were ready.

3d. We departed at day-light, and travelled for two miles and a half over a tolerably good road, when we descended to the left bank of a streamlet, and for five miles moved slowly through a romantic pass, in several places not more than ten or twelve paces wide from rock to rock. The cliffs and sides of the mountains, clothed with the most beautiful evergreens and noble pine trees, hung like a vast canopy over the defile, whilst their bare and desolate peaks towered above the clouds. The road ran along the brow of the precipice, sometimes on one side and sometimes on the other; it was in so bad a condition that it could only be passed during the day, many of the large stones, which had been used in the construction of the Roman way, having been either removed or fallen down, whilst the surfaces of those that still remained in their places were so smooth and slippery, that the horses could not tread upon them without the momentary danger of being precipitated over the rocks. This is undoubtedly the part of the pass most capable of defence, and where a handful of determined men advantageously posted might bid defiance to the most numerous armies. At the end of the eighth mile the

the mountains again expanded to the right, shewing the ruins of a fortress* built on the summit of a stupendous cliff; and at the tenth mile we halted to refresh our horses at a khan seated near the mouth of the defile,† which is, in all likelihood, the Pylæ through which the armies of the younger Cyrus and Alexander entered Cilicia. There are, however, several circumstances mentioned in their respective histories which might induce us to draw a different conclusion. Both those princes invaded Cappadocia previous to their descent into Cilicia; and we are informed by Xenophon, that Cyrus marched from Dana (Tyana) to the strait, which was just broad enough for a chariot to pass, very steep, and inaccessible to an army if there had been any opposition. "Having passed the mountains he marched twenty-five parasangs, in four days, to Tarsus, through a large and beautiful plain, well watered and full of all sorts of trees and vines, and surrounded from sea to sea by a range of mountains." Here we find it expressly stated, that from the foot of the mountains to the city it was twenty-five parasangs, or seventy-five miles, at a moderate estimate; whereas by the road which I took, it did not exceed thirty miles from the mouth of the strait to the city, and not more than twenty from the foot of the hills. I know of no other

* The Turks attribute all the old buildings to the Genoese.

† The direction of the road S. S. E.

route through Mount Taurus, by which he could have advanced from Dana to Tarsus, excepting that conducting to Adana; and even admitting that he made this unnecessary circuit the distance would not correspond. We may, perhaps, be justified in conjecturing that Xenophon had forgotten, or, perhaps, exaggerated the distance, which he has undoubtedly done on several other occasions.

Alexander, according to Arrian, after having subdued the greater part of Cappadocia, proceeded to the Gates of Cilicia, and arrived at a place called the Camp of Cyrus, situated near the mouth of the straits, which shews that he took the same route as the Persian prince. The army appointed to guard the pass quitted the post and fled on his approach, so that he took possession of their intrenchments, and the next morning, having passed the defile, descended into Cilicia. It would appear from this account, that Alexander and his whole army marched through the gorges of Mount Taurus in one day, a thing utterly impossible considering the length and intricacy of the way; but it is not unreasonable to suppose that the name of Pylæ, or Gates, was exclusively applied to the last or most difficult part of the defile, and certainly in this view of the case the army might have easily penetrated in one day into the plains of Cilicia.

From the khan we directed our course S. S. E. through a country interspersed with gentle slopes, and

and at the twenty-first mile descended into the level plain of Tarsus, bounded, as Xenophon states, on three sides by the mountains, which were chequered with plantations of fir trees and vineyards. The first view we had of Tarsus was on turning the point of a small eminence about ten miles distant; it bore S. W. and had more the appearance of a park or forest than a city, nothing being visible but the extensive gardens by which it is surrounded. On the mountains the climate had been mild and pleasant, and even so cold at night as to render fires absolutely necessary, but the weather sensibly became hotter as we advanced into the plain, and when we halted on the banks of the Cydnus about half a mile from the town, I was determined to follow the example of the Macedonian conqueror and bathe in the river. I must, however, confess that I felt considerably disappointed in the expectation I had formed of the freshness of the waters, which certainly did not seem colder than those of any other stream in the country.* The Cydnus was here about forty yards wide, and the water, which was clear and limpid, flowed with a gentle current and winding course to the south. We crossed it at a stone bridge of

* It is natural to suppose that the rivers in the more lofty regions should be cooler than those in the plain. The snow torrents from the mountains are alone sufficient to account for this difference of temperature in the spring and beginning of summer.

three

three arches, and travelling half a mile due W. amidst the gardens entered the burying-ground by an old gate, and then passed into a mean and dirty suburb. We followed our guide through a succession of filthy streets, so narrow that two horsemen could hardly pass abreast, to the palace of the Mutesellim, who gave me a billet on a hospitable Armenian merchant. He desired me to take possession of his public room; for in all the houses of respectable people in this part of the world, there is an outer chamber or hall unconnected with the interior part of the dwelling. These apartments are in general of an oblong form, with painted walls, covered with fine Turkey carpets and surrounded with sophas and cushions raised about eighteen inches from the floor. The windows are small but very numerous, those who can afford it send to Constantinople for glass, but the poorer classes are contented with paper, or if near the sea with transparent oyster shells. My host was a most generous creature, and, although his circumstances were but moderate, he kept an excellent table for myself and my followers during the whole time I remained in his house. He always dined and supped with me himself, pressed me to drink wine and arrack with him, but the females of his family always ate by themselves, and remained in their own apartments on the opposite side of the square of the house, where they did not endeavour to conceal themselves but sat spin-

spinning on an open veranda or balcony of wood. One of his daughters was reckoned the greatest beauty in Tarsus, of a brilliant complexion almost hid in the flowing ringlets of her black hair.

Cilicia, which we had entered on passing the straits, was enclosed between Mount Taurus and the Mediterranean on the N. and S., by the rocks of Isauria on the W., and Mount Amanus on the E. It was divided into two parts, Cilicia Trachea, (or the mountainous and rugged,) and Cilicia Campestris, (or the plain,) of which Tarsus was the capital.* Subject by turns to the kings of Assyria and successors of Alexander, it was reduced into a Roman province by Pompey,† and conquered by the Saracens under Haroun ul Rescheed. It composed part of the Armenian kingdom of Leon, and has been subject to the Turks ever since the reign of Bajazet the Second.

So early as the age of the younger Cyrus, Tarsus was a large and rich city, the capital, according to Xenophon, of Syennesis, king of Cilicia. Both Arrian and Strabo affirm that it was founded in one day, together with Anchiala, by Sardanapalus, king of Assyria, whilst others are of opinion that it owed its origin to a Grecian colony under Trip-

* According to Josephus, Cilicia was once named Tharsia from Tarshish, the grandson of Japhet, and that therefore the noblest city in the country was called Tarsus.

† The government of Cilicia in the time of Cicero comprised Cilicia Proper, Pisidia, Lycaonia, Isauria, and part of Phrygia. The residence of the Roman governor was at Laodicea in Phrygia.

tolemus

tolemus, who is represented on the medals in a chariot drawn by dragons. Tarsus was visited by Alexander, who had nearly caught his death by bathing in the river Cydnus: it was called Juliopolis in honour of Julius Cæsar, who spent some days at Tarsus during his expedition against Pharnaces; and it was here that Anthony had his first interview with the fascinating Cleopatra. Tarsus was much favoured by Augustus, as well as Adrian, and rose to such celebrity as to rival Athens, Antioch, and Alexandria, in wealth and grandeur, as well as in the cultivation of literature and science.* Jupiter and Hercules were the principal deities worshipped by the natives of this city, which, in addition to a number of magnificent temples and porticos, was adorned with a gymnasium and theatre. It has been taken and sacked and has changed masters so many times since the fall of the Roman empire, that hardly a vestige remains of

* Tarsus in campo sita est, condita ab Argivis, qui jus quærendæ causa sunt cum Triptolemo vagati. Mediam eam perfluit Cydnus, ad ipsum adolescentum gymnasium utpote scatebris non procul dissitis, et alveâ profundam convallem permeante, indeque statim in urbem fluvio incidente. Fluvius est frigidus, atque asper, unde tam pecori quam hominibus nervorum crassitie et podagra laborantibus prodest. Tantum autem Tarsensibus studium rerum philosophicarum, et disciplinarum, quas encyclias dicunt Tarsenses, incessit, ut superaverint Athenas, Alexandriam, et si quis alius nominari potest locus, ubi philosophorum et artium ad humanitatem pertinentium scholæ haberentur.—*Strabo*, vol. ii. p. 960.

its

its former magnificence, nor does, perhaps, the modern town occupy one fourth part of the area of the ancient. It is watered by a number of small canals drawn from the Cydnus; but the river itself, which, in the time of Cyrus and Alexander, flowed through the middle of the place,* now holds its course half a mile to the east of it. The adjacent country was much subject to inundations from this river during the melting of the snows; and the vestiges of a canal, cut by command of Justinian, to draw off the superfluous waters, can still be traced.

I passed a week at Tarsus, and employed my mornings and evenings (for the sun was too powerful during the day to admit of my going abroad) in wandering about the town and its environs in the hopes of finding something worthy of attention; but I could not discover a single inscription, or any monument of beauty or art. The city is situated on the right bank of the Cydnus, and in a fertile plain, the limit of which on the S. E. cannot

* Post Anchialem Cydni sunt ostia ad locum qui Rhegma, hoc est, ruptura, dicitur. Locus ille stagnat, habetque antiquitùs navalia, inque eum incidit Cydnus per mediam lapsus Tarsum, ortus e jacente supra urbem Tauro: eaque palus navale est Tarsi. Hucusque tota ora, a Rhodiorum continente incipiens, ab occasu æquinoctiali ad ortum æquinoctialem porrigitur: deinde versus hybernum ortum convertitur, usque ad Issum: hinc jam flectitur versus meridiem, usque ad Phœnicen: reliquum litoris maris Mediterranei usque ad columnas versus occasum extenditur.—*Strabo*, vol. ii. p. 959.

be

be described, whilst on the N. W. the hills advance to the walls of the town. The houses are intersected by gardens and orchards; they seldom exceed one story in height, are flat roofed for the accommodation of the inhabitants in the hot weather, and the greater part of them are constructed of hewn stone, to furnish which the more ancient edifices have been levelled with the ground. There is a castle built, it is said, by Bajazet, and a portion of the city is surrounded by a wall, probably the remains of that erected by Haroun ul Rescheed. I traced the foundations of another wall, still more ancient, which appears to have extended far beyond the limits of the modern town; and on an eminence at the S. W. I observed the ruins of a spacious edifice, the form of which, being circular, inclined me to believe that it was the ruins of the gymnasium; but the far greater part of the materials having been carried away, renders it impossible to ascertain with precision the purposes for which it might have been intended. About two hundred yards farther to the west an ancient gateway stood almost entire. The city contains two public baths, a number of mosques, several handsome caravanserai, and a church, said to have been founded by St. Paul, who was a native of Tarsus. It is very small, but some parts of it bear marks of great antiquity; and in the burying-ground, by which it is surrounded, stands a tree planted, according to tradition, by the Apostle's own hand.

The

The city was governed by a Mutesellim appointed by Chapwan Oglu; but since the death of that prince, and the ruin of his family, he has hoisted the standard of revolt, and when I left Constantinople the last time, was in open rebellion against the Porte.

The day after my arrival I became acquainted with a certain Seignior Castilian, a Venetian merchant, who had been resident twenty years at Tarsus; he called himself French Consul, and was apparently very well acquainted with the trade and resources of the country. This man, who professed himself a great admirer of Napoleon, and who, according to his own account, was in correspondence with M. Andreossi, then French ambassador at the Porte, was amassing a large fortune in exporting corn for the supply of the British armies in Spain. He informed me that the land in the neighbourhood was exceedingly fertile; that it yielded great abundance of wheat, barley, sesame, and cotton, which were also brought from the upper country and exported to Malta, and thence to Spain and Portugal. Copper from Maden, and gallnuts from the mountains, were staple commodities, while the imports consisted of rice and sugar from Damietta, coffee from Yemen, and sometimes coffee and sugar, and hardware, from Malta. The port where all those articles are shipped is two hours and a half, or between seven and eight miles, from the town, the sea not being visible

visible from Tarsus. Castilian said that the population during the winter amounted to about thirty thousand souls, of which number two hundred families were Armenians, one hundred Greeks, and the remainder Turks and Turkmans, who removed with their families to the mountains in the summer. The adjoining villages are chiefly inhabited by Greeks, who prefer agricultural pursuits to a town life.*

My host, the Armenian, took me to a garden, a short distance beyond the walls, to shew me a very extraordinary superstructure of an oblong shape, one hundred and twenty paces in length, and about half that amount in breadth; the walls are seventeen feet in height, and fifteen in thickness, composed of small round stones and mortar, which, from age, had acquired the solidity of a rock. The building has two divisions within; has neither doors nor windows, but a large opening at either side, and towards the extremities a solid mass of masonry sixteen paces square each way. The structure has neither beauty nor ornament; nor is it an easy matter to determine the purposes for which it could have been intended. From its shape and construction it could never have been applied to any purpose of life, but is perhaps the Mausoleum

* M. Castilian informed me that he had visited the ruins of a city twelve hours S. W. of Tarsus, and close to the sea. Here he saw an amphitheatre almost entire, two hundred columns standing, and a quay built of stone and clamped with iron.

of

of some distinguished personage; and we are informed by Zosimus that the ashes of Julian were conveyed from Persia to Tarsus, where they were interred in a magnificent sepulchre.

During my residence at Tarsus I was desirous of visiting the ruins of Anchiale, Soli, and Seleucia, but the Mutesellim objected to my going, as the roads, he said, were haunted by banditti, and in the event of any accident occurring he would be held responsible to Chapwan Oglu. I therefore resolved to follow the march of Alexander into Syria, although I was informed that even this road was impassable, and attended with so much danger that the Tatars preferred going by sea from Tarsus to Suadia or Latakia. I accordingly hired horses on the morning of the 10th, and set out for Adana, eight hours, or about twenty-eight miles, E. N. E. of Tarsus.

The road ran through a plain of the most exuberant fecundity, and in the form of a bold semicircle, bounded on three sides by Mount Taurus, and on the fourth by the sea, which was not visible; the mountains were about sixteen or seventeen miles from the road on the left, but a low range of hills approached within two miles of us. The plain was covered with fields of cotton, and contained several Greek villages, which were distinguished from afar by the gardens and vineyards which surrounded them. We arrived at Adana about an hour before sun-set, and stopped at the

house of the Kia or lieutenant of the Pasha, who ordered the chief of the Tatars to provide me with an apartment.

11*th*. I had a message from the Pasha early in the morning, intimating that it was his intention to keep my pistols, which Ibrahim had foolishly shewn him the preceding evening, and which he immediately seized. As these pistols had been presented to me by an intimate friend on leaving England, and were remarkable for the beauty of the workmanship, I represented that I could not possibly part with them, and requested that they might be returned. But I was flatly told that he was resolved to keep them, and that if I refused to accept a pelisse with which it was his intention to invest me, he would put my person in restraint, and neither grant me horses nor a guard, without which it was impossible to travel in safety. I was in this manner compelled to part with the pistols, although, in justice to the generosity of the Pasha, I must acknowledge that the pelisse which he presented to me far exceeded their intrinsic value.

This city was, after Tarsus, the most flourishing in Cilicia, and so ancient, that, according to tradition, it was named from Adanus, the son of Heaven and Earth. It is situated on the river Sarus, now called the Sehoun, and is one of the towns to which Pompey banished the pirates. Adana generally shared the same fate as Tarsus, and alternately became subject to the different conquerors of Cilicia.

cia.* The modern town is, according to a meridional observation which I took, situated in 37° N. lat. on the right bank of the Sehoun, (a river somewhat larger than the Cydnus,) and on a gentle declivity, surrounded on all sides by groves of fruit trees† and vineyards. It is large, better built than Tarsus, and the population, which is chiefly composed of Turks and Turkmans, is nearly equal to that of the latter. There is a bridge over the Sehoun said to have been built by Justinian; part of the ancient walls remain, and a noble gateway in the middle of the bazar forms a lively contrast with the grovelling architecture of the Turks. The castle, which has been erected on the bank of the river, and not far from the bridge, consists of a high stone wall, flanked with towers, about a quarter of a mile in circuit, and to all appearance the work of the Mahomedans.

The people here seem to be under little subjection to the Porte, and although the Pasha kissed the fermaun as a matter of ceremony, he would not condescend to read it. I requested his permission to take the route of Mallos,‡ (now a decayed village near the mouth of the Gehoun,) as being that followed by Alexander; but he ob-

* It appears to have been called Megornes in the time of Alexander, who here sacrificed to Minerva.

† The peach, apricot, mulberry, fig, and olive.

‡ The inhabitants of Mallos were, as we are told by Arrian, a colony from Argos.

jected to this proposal because there were neither horses nor accommodation to be procured on the road, and said that I should go by Messis, where I might cross the Gehoun on a bridge. It was in vain to argue with this boisterous character, who thought that it was not of the smallest consequence what route I took, and who regarded me as a madman for preferring a long and dangerous journey over land to the easy passage of a few hours by sea. He added, that I ran every risk of being plundered; that the road had not for many years been frequented by either Tatars or caravans; and that the Chief of Pias was a robber by profession. If, however, I was determined not to follow his advice in going by sea from Tarsus, he would give me a strong guard to Messis, and an order to the Aga of that place to see me safe beyond the bounds of his jurisdiction. I returned him thanks, and in the morning prepared for my departure, accompanied by ten well armed horsemen. Issuing from the town we crossed the Sehoun, a river which is denominated the Pharus in the march of Cyrus, and which Xenophon says was three hundred feet wide. It did not seem to me to be much above half that breadth; but the width of a river is seldom the same at two different places, and varies according to the nature of the country* and soil through which it flows. From the bridge we di-

* The thermometer at noon was at 94°.

rected

rected our course S. E. through the plain; at the seventh mile, crossed a range of hills running N. E., and, at the end of the eighth mile, descended into another plain equally fertile with that of Adana, but desolate and uncultivated. At the twelfth mile we passed a small stream, and continued to travel through this plain for six miles more, when, at the nineteenth mile, we arrived at Messis, a large village on the right bank of the Gehoun, the ancient Pyramus, and called a stadium in breadth by Xenophon. Messis, the Mopsuestia* of Strabo, was formerly a place of consideration, but is now a village of mud houses erected on hillocks of sand and rubbish, the ruins of the ancient town. It is in the hands of a band of Turkmans, who pay tribute to the Pasha of Adana; but who are in fact a gang of depredators, and who, had the Aga not been made responsible for my safety to the Pasha, would, in all probability, have plundered me, since this road for many years has ceased to be frequented in consequence of the repeated robberies and murders committed by these people. The Aga, a humorous old man, placed me next him, under a Pandal, on the top of the house where he was sitting, and pestered me almost to death by the number and absurdity of his ques-

* Mopsuestia stood a long siege against John Zimisces and Nicephorus Phocas, who took the city and sent its gates as a trophy of their victory to Constantinople.

tions, all of which displayed his simplicity and ignorance. In the evening a repast for between twenty and thirty people was placed before us; it consisted of pillaws of wheat, boiled mutton, and milk prepared in different ways, which they devoured like so many vultures in the short space of five minutes. I slept on the top of the house, as is usual in these countries during the heats, and at day-light in the morning began my journey to Kastanlæ, accompanied by eight cavaliers admirably mounted. They appeared to be quite cheerful and happy, and amused themselves in singing and playing the jerid the greater part of the way. We passed the Gehoun, which is still larger than the Sehoun, on a handsome stone bridge; and I learnt from my escort that these two rivers, forming a junction, enter the sea near Mallos, a statement I was, and still am, inclined to disbelieve. At the end of the third mile we quitted the plain and entered a range of mountains, through the gorges of which we travelled for about six miles over a narrow and rocky path, and then descended into a fruitful, but deserted, valley, surrounded on all sides by brown and arid hills. The soil was a rich brown, and, although it was at the season of the year when the country is parched with drought, the weeds and grass grew with great luxuriance. At the eighteenth mile we again ascended the hills, and at the twentieth reached the ruined town of Kastanlæ, inhabited by four or five families of Turkmans,

Turkmans, the only human beings we had seen since we left Messis. This place seems to occupy the position of the ancient Castabala, and bears, according to my computation, nearly due E. of Messis. Thence we directed our course, for the first three miles, over a sort of table land abounding in partridges, hares, and antelopes, when we entered a narrow valley, or rather defile, clothed with thick copse wood and evergreens. At the eighth mile the rocks on either side approached each other, and we passed under an arch of an old gateway, built of black granite, and called Kara Cape, or the black gate. This building was once, without doubt, much more extensive than it now is; it is evidently intended to defend the entrance into the defile, and I should guess it to have been constructed at a period antecedent to the conquests of the Turks. The pass expanded immediately when we had quitted the gate, and after a gentle descent of about a mile we entered a narrow belt, having the Gulf of Scanderoon close on our right hand, and at the foot of the hills, near the shore, the ruined town of Ayass. This belt was bounded on the west and north by a low range of hills, on the south by the bay of Issus, and on the east by an extensive morass; the length of it did not exceed two miles at the utmost, it ran nearly east and west, and was not above three quarters of a mile in breadth from the foot of the hills to the sea. I have been thus minute, because D'Anville and

many others are of opinion that this is the spot on which the celebrated battle of Issus was fought; but I am disposed to think differently, and will hereafter state my reasons for doing so. Having passed the flat, we turned to the south round the east end of the bay, and travelled along a sandy beach, with the swamp before mentioned extending a great way inland on the left, and the Mediterranean on the right: the hills had disappeared, and towards the east mounds of sand, intermingled with the long reeds which grew in the morass, met the eye. At the eighteenth mile we crossed a small river flowing through the marsh, and some time afterwards four other streamlets.—Our direction S. E. by S. At the twenty-sixth mile we turned to the W. round the bay, and, quitting the beach, pursued our journey over some elevated ground to Pias, a ruinous town situated on a slope about a quarter of a mile from the sea, and a mile from the foot of Mount Amanus, a lofty range which separated Cilicia from Syria. We entered the town at the close of the evening, and rode through a handsome Besistein, built of burnt bricks and arched at the top; but it seemed to be entirely forsaken, and like the whole country through which I had travelled from Adana, presented a melancholy picture of the baneful effects of misrule and oppression. We knocked at a gate leading from the bazar, and were admitted into the court of a handsome Madressa, or college, in the middle

middle of which stood a fine fountain of water, gilt and lettered in the oriental fashion. The Madressa had been abandoned by the Dervises, and the chief had here taken up his residence as the only habitable place in the town. He was sitting in a small and dismal chamber under the piazza or veranda, where he received me with apparent cordiality, but afterwards almost poisoned me and my people by some ingredient which his servants had mixed in our rice.

Pias, which, in my opinion, represents the ancient Issus, stands on a gentle slope at the S. E. corner of a bay, and about a quarter of a mile from the sea, where a castle has been erected to defend a small harbour. It was, not many years ago, a wealthy and populous town, the residence of a powerful chief, who rebelled against the Grand Seignior, plundered the caravans of the merchants of Aleppo, and laid the neighbouring districts under contribution, until the Porte, irritated at his piracies and depredations, fitted out an expedition against him, which took Pias and reduced it to a mass of ruins.

In the morning before my departure I received a visit from the Kia, who intimated that I must either give him a handsome present or he would not permit me to quit the town, a request, or rather demand, I did not deem it prudent to refuse, since the Dutch Consul of Aleppo had formerly been imprisoned for several months at this very place, and

and compelled to pay a ransom of thirty thousand piastres before he could gain his liberty. He afterwards escorted us half way to Scanderoon, a distance of about sixteen miles. On leaving Pias, we passed the dry bed of a torrent which comes from an opening in the mountains, and directed our course over an uneven ground clothed with copse wood and evergreens, having the sea on our right hand, and the lofty range of Amanus on the left; the ground was in some parts level, and in others intersected with ravines and low hills. The base of the mountains was in general between one and a half and three miles from the sea, although in some places it approached within three quarters of a mile of the shore, and at the fourteenth mile formed a deep curve, terminating in a promontory the gulf of Scanderoon. At the ninth mile are the ruins of a castle, romantically situated at the foot of the mountains which here approximate the sea, and near it, on a projecting point of land, the remains of a sort of obelisk, apparently ancient. At the twelfth mile a small but rapid river with steep and high banks, answering the description given by Arrian of the Pinarus, and, about half a mile farther, the fragments of massy walls jutting into the sea. At the fifteenth mile we began to turn round the gulf, and at the sixteenth entered the town. I had been so much indisposed all the morning, from the effects of the poisonous ingredient administered to me at Pias,

that

that by the time of my arrival I felt exceedingly ill; fortunately, however, I met an Armenian priest in the streets, who, understanding that I was a Frank, introduced himself to me, and insisted upon my lodging in his house during my stay at Scanderoon. This request was urged with so much earnestness and such seeming cordiality, that I immediately accepted his offer, and followed him to one of the best houses in the town, where we were supplied with every accommodation and refreshment we could require. But I soon afterwards learnt that the good priest was mad, and that, instead of his own, he had brought us to the house of a rich merchant his acquaintance.

It is the opinion of D'Anville, that the city of Issus, celebrated for a great victory gained in its vicinity by Alexander the Great over Darius,* is represented by Ayass a town now in ruins, and which I have already mentioned as being on our right hand and close to the shore, when we first descended from the hills upon the gulf. But if those who are of this opinion had possessed an opportunity of personally examining and comparing the nature and extent of the ground in the

* Post Ægæas Issus est oppidulum cum statione, et flumen Pindus. Ibi Alexander cum Dario pugnavit: hinc sinui Issico nomen, in quo est urbs Rhosus, tum Myriandrus, alia urbs, et Alexandria, ac Nicopolis, et Mopsu hestia, (quasi lares Mopsi diceres,) et quæ Pylæ, seu Portæ, dicuntur, limes Ciliciæ, atque Syriæ.—*Strabo*, vol. ii. p. 964.

neigh-

neighbourhood of Ayass, with the description which Arrian and the other historians of Alexander* have given us of the field of battle, they would probably have rather agreed with me that this celebrated action was fought on the plain between Pias and Scanderoon. Xenophon says that Issus was the last town in Cilicia, and fifteen parasangs beyond the river Pyramus, (Gehoun,) which will be found to correspond with the situation of Pias, and consequently not with that of Ayass.

Arrian informs us "that Alexander, being told that Darius lay encamped at Sochos, a plain on the other side of Mount Amanus, quitted his position at Mallos, and, having passed the Syrian Gates, pitched his camp at Myriandros, a seaport town. Darius in the mean time broke up his camp, crossed the defiles of Mount Amanus, and directed his march towards Issus, not knowing that his rival was behind him. The day after, however, he proceeded to the river Pinarus, and encamped his army on the right bank of that stream. On the news of Darius's approach Alexander returned from Myriandros, and having seized upon the Straits, which he was obliged to pass, as soon as the dawn appeared he began to descend from the mountains, having contracted his front on account of the nar-

* Xenophon says that Issus was situated near the sea, and that it was a large, rich, and well inhabited city, If so it must have occupied the greater part of the space between the hills and the sea.

rowness

rowness of the defile, and as the country opened a little he gradually drew up his men in order of battle, the right wing extending to the mountains, and the left to the sea shore."

"The right wing of Darius's army was next the sea, and the left next the mountains. When certified of Alexander's approach he ordered thirty thousand horse, and twenty thousand foot, to cross the river Pinarus, that the rest might draw up the more commodiously; and first he ranged all the Greek mercenary troops, and on each side of them stood sixty thousand of the Carduchi in the form of wings, for the mountains being so near would not allow more troops to stand ranged in front. On the left, towards the mountains and opposite Alexander's right wing, he placed twenty thousand men, and some of those extended even to the backs of the Macedonians; for the hills under which the army was drawn up, stretching a great way inward, formed a kind of bay, or hollow part, and then winding forwards, was the cause that those who were posted at the foot thereof beheld the backs of Alexander's right wing. Darius afterwards recalled the horse which he had ordered to cross the river, and sent these to support his right wing next the sea, the Pinarus separating the two armies. Alexander attacked the enemy by passing the river, the banks of which were so steep and rugged that the phalanx could scarcely preserve their order of battle."

According

According to Plutarch, "Darius set out for Cilicia, and Alexander was making the best of his way to Syria in quest of him. But happening to miss each other in the night, they both turned back, Alexander rejoicing in his good fortune to meet Darius in the Straits, whilst Darius endeavoured to disentangle himself and recover his former camp; for by this time he was sensible of his error in throwing himself into ground hemmed in by the sea on one side, and the mountains on the other; and at the same time intersected by the river Pinarus, so that it was impracticable for cavalry, and even the infantry could only act in small and broken bodies."

Calisthenes reports "that the position occupied by Darius was not more than fourteen stadia, or somewhat less than two miles, broad between the mountains and the sea, and that the field of battle was uneven, and intersected by the oblique course of the river, by small hills and beds of torrents."

Nothing can agree better with the above descriptions of the field on which the battle of Issus was fought than the flat between Pias and Scanderoon. On the one side it is bounded by a lofty range of mountains, and on the other by the sea; it is uneven, full of ravines and rising grounds, intersected by a small river with steep and rugged banks; and there is to the east of Scanderoon, as I have already observed, a curve, formed by the mountains, exactly similar to that described by

Arrian.

Arrian. In the ground near Ayass there is not sufficient room for the evolutions of two such mighty armies,* being only about two miles in length, and three quarters of a mile in breadth;† its boundary is a range of low hills easily accessible to an army, and not a chain of lofty mountains, which, as we are told, skirted the field of Issus on one side. M. D'Anville places the Portæ Syriæ close to Pias, and on the road to Scanderoon; but this appears to me quite erroneous, in as much as there is no defile or mountain to pass between Ayass and Scanderoon that I could perceive or hear of. But to the south and east of the latter we have two defiles, which, in my opinion, are those alluded to under the designation of the Gates‡ of Syria and Straits of Amanus. The first, on account of the ruinous and deserted state of the towns along the coast, is seldom or never in use, and leads over a range of hills immediately behind

* The host of Darius is said to have amounted to six hundred thousand men.

† I state its utmost magnitude.

‡ The Gates of Syria, according to Xenophon, were five parasangs from Issus. "These," he says, "were two fortresses, of which the inner was next to Cilicia, and the outer next to Syria. Between these two fortresses ran a river, called Kersus, one hundred feet in breadth. The interval between them was three stadia in the whole, through which it was not possible to force a way; the pass being narrow, the fortresses reaching down to the sea, and above, were inaccessible rocks. In both these fortesses stood the Gates."

Scan-

Scanderoon. The other is called the pass of Bailan, and conducts to Antioch, Aleppo, and the plains on the east side of Mount Amanus, where Darius had his camp. Alexander returning from the south,* descended from the mountain on the morning of the battle, which could not have been the case had the action been fought in the neighbourhood of Ayass. There is, besides, no river to the north of Pias, but that which I have mentioned as flowing through a flat morass, and in no one particular coinciding with the account given us of the Pinarus. I am confirmed in my opinion by the observations of Plutarch, who says that Darius and Alexander, having accidentally passed each other during the night, they both turned back; for the Persian king, having passed by the Strait of Amanus, (or Bailan,) marched upon Issus, where he heard that his rival was behind him. He therefore retraced his steps, and in one day marched to the banks of the Pinarus, (twelve miles,) where he encamped his army.† Scanderoon, called Alexandria colla Isson, was founded by the conqueror in honour of his victory, and we are therefore justified in supposing, both from its name and the occasion of its origin, that it was situated near the scene of action, since it is not at

* He came from Myriandros on the sea shore.

† The gulf of Scanderoon is divided into two sandy bays by the small and elevated promontory on which the town of Pias is situated.

all

all probable that Alexander would found a city to commemorate a battle fought (according to M. D'Anville's position of the Portæ Syriæ) on the opposite side of a range of mountains, which divided the two kingdoms. Ptolemy placed Alexandria sixteen miles south of Issus, which exactly answers the distance of Scanderoon from Pias, and, in my opinion, confirms the positions of both.

This place, which a few years ago was the emporium of a considerable trade, and the resort of the merchants of the Levant, has now dwindled into a fishing town, containing about ninety families, of which sixty are Greeks, and thirty Turks. The expedition to Egypt, at which time all the Franks were expelled, and the depreciation of the Turkish currency, have ruined the commerce of Scanderoon, the trade being now confined to a few boat loads of rice and salt from Damietta. The town is situated on a projecting point of land, forming on the north side a bay, which is protected from the south and easterly winds by the mountains. I took a meridional observation, by which I made the latitude 36° 36′ N. I could perceive no monument of antiquity at this place, where the exhalations arising from a morass on the S. E. side render the climate unhealthy in the summer.

I bade adieu to my good old friend the priest on the morning of the 20th, and at four in the evening reached Antioch, a distance, according to my

estimation, of thirty-four miles, although the Turks made it thirteen hours. I travelled it in seven hours, and certainly never exceeded the rate of five miles an hour. The truth is, that the natives do not reckon the hours agreeably to distance, but to the time which a caravan usually takes in performing the journey, and consequently, if the country be mountainous, and the roads bad, a longer period will be required than if it were flat and the roads good. Between two and three miles from Scanderoon we began to ascend the mountains, and following a narrow path, amidst rocks and woods, reached, at the tenth mile, the town of Bailan, romantically situated near the summit of the mountains. It bore about S. E. by S. of Scanderoon, and is a flourishing little town, governed by a chief in rebellion against the Porte. The houses are built along the cliffs and precipices, which overhang, on each side, a deep abyss, down the centre of which dashes a furious torrent (probably the Kersus of Xenophon) in a succession of cataracts. Streamlets of water tumble through the streets, and each particular house appears to be supplied with a separate fountain, on the borders of which, and under bowers formed by vines and fruit trees, the natives smoke their pipes, drink their coffee, and seldom feel the inconvenience of a Syrian summer. The chief, who was particularly attentive, entertained me at breakfast in his garden, supplied me with excellent horses

horses to convey me to Antioch, and said that he was in daily expectation of a visit from the Pasha of Aleppo, who designed to attack him. On quitting Bailan we ascended, with difficulty, a narrow pass, and soon gained the top of the mountains, through the windings of which we bent our course in a southerly direction, and at the end of the seventh descended into the plain of Antioch, the lake Ufrenus opening by degrees upon the view. Here, at the entrance into the gorges of the mountains, I observed an ancient castle, called Pagros, in excellent preservation; it was a large and magnificent chateau, but I was at too great a distance from it to examine it accurately. We took a S. S. W. course, and travelled fourteen miles through a fertile, but uncultivated plain, with the lake, and subsequently the river Orontes, on our left hand, and the mountains on our right. When within six or seven miles of Antioch we descried the gardens that surround the city, together with a part of the walls, which are carried over the summit of a mountain* to the east; and as I continued to approach I was struck with the advantages of its situation, in a territory unrivalled for

* Procopius says that when Germanus, the nephew of Justinian, was sent by his uncle to prevent Antioch from being taken by Chosroes Nushirvan, the city was inclosed between the Orontes and a steep, rugged, and unapproachable mountain. The cowardly Germanus retired to Tarsus, abandoning the wealthy capital of the east, which was plundered by the Persians.

richness, beauty, and variety of feature. On entering the town we crossed the Orontes, the valley of which, on the right, was clothed with verdure, plantations of mulberry and flowering shrubs, a scene that could not but recal to one's fancy the animated description of a spot once famous as the abode of love and pleasure, but now of fear and misery. I waited on the Aga, who was also in rebellion, and who gave me a Konak on the house of a Christian merchant, one of the richest men in Antioch, but a mean and niggardly fellow, unwilling to exercise the rites of hospitality. This man was incapable of the smallest exertion, and during the five days I remained in his house, he passed the whole of his time either in sleeping on his sopha, or in smoking under the shade of a tree. He was called Abul Huck, and lived in a handsome house elegantly furnished; but he was either so indolent or avaricious, that he denied himself the common necessaries of life. At night, after my return from riding or walking, my carpets and cushions were placed on the top of the house, or on a sort of raised platform in the court, where I slept. I seldom enjoyed the society of my gloomy host, but used to receive visitors led either by idleness or curiosity to see me. Amongst others, a venerable old Greek, with a white beard, came often to wait upon me. Being a relation of Abul Huck's their houses were close to each other, and connected by a small door, about three feet in height, through which

which the females of the respective families were passing all day, and, I believe, all night. He was a communicative old man, and possessed considerable information regarding the present condition of Syria, over the greater part of which he had travelled at different times.

Antioch,* founded by Seleucus Nicator, and named after his father Antiochus, was the residence of the kings of Syria, and, from its size and magnificence, termed the Queen of the East. "Antioch and Alexandria," says Gibbon, "looked down with disdain on a crowd of dependant cities, and yielded with reluctance to the majesty of Rome itself."† The population, at one time, is said

* The ancient Antioch was composed of four quarters, built by four different kings of Syria, to afford accommodation and defence to an increasing population.

† Urbs hæc caput Syriæ est, et qui regioni imperant, hìc regiam habent: potentiâ quidem et magnitudine non multò a Seleucia superatur quæ ad Tigrim est, et ab Alexandriâ Ægypti. Huc Nicator eos traduxit, qui de genere erant Triptolemi de quo paulò ante fecimus mentionem: idcirco Antiochenses eum ut heroem colunt, et in Casio monte apud Seleuciam festum ei diem agunt. Tradunt eum ad inquirendum Io ab Argivis missum, cum illa apud Tyrum primo conspectui esset subtractu, per Ciliciam errasse: et Argivos quosdam qui cum eo erant, facta discessione ibi Tarsum condidisse. Cæteros vero secutos in reliquam oram, pervestigatione desperatâ, apud Orontem flumen cum eo remansisse. Gordym Triptolemi filium cum quosdam de patris comitibus secum haberet, eos in Gordyæam colonos deduxisse. Reliquorum posteros cum Antiochensibus habitasse. Ulterius est Daphne ad stadia quadraginta mediocris vicus, et lucus ingens et

said to have amounted to nearly half a million of souls; in the reign of Theodosius it contained one hundred thousand Christians alone, and was surnamed Theopolis, or the Divine City, when Christianity became the favourite religion of the Romans. The natives abandoned themselves to voluptuousness and luxury; they were at once remarkable for their wit and effeminacy, and whilst the softness of the climate disposed the mind to sensuality and indolence, it rendered it unfit for the manly pursuits of war and politics. Antioch was the customary residence of the Roman governors of Syria, and the place where the emperors generally assembled their armies in their wars against the Parthians; it was surprized by Sapor, King of Persia, after the defeat of Valerian, almost entirely destroyed by an earthquake in the reign of Justin,* and rebuilt and beautified by his nephew Justinian. But it was shortly afterwards taken by Chosroes Nushirvan, who set fire to the city and massacred many of the inhabitants. It was twice pillaged in the reign of Heraclius, first by Chosroes Purviz, the grandson of Nushirvan, and then by the Saracens. Recovered by Nicephorus Phocas, it was subsequently betrayed into

opacus, fontanis aquis irriguus, in cujus medio est fanum Apollinis, ac Dianæ et asylum. Eo Antiochenses aliique finitimi ad festa celebranda de more conveniunt.—*Strabo*, vol. ii. p. 1066.

* Two hundred and fifty thousand souls are said to have perished by this earthquake.

the

the hands of Soliman Sultan of Roum, of the family of Seljuck; and fourteen years afterwards, in the year 1097, Bohemond, Prince of Tarento, established his authority at Antioch, which, in 1268, was finally destroyed by Bandocdur, Sultan of Egypt.* Exposed, therefore, in rapid succession, to the savage inroads of the Persians, and the desolating arm of the Arabs, the glory of the Syrian capital has long since sunk into the dust, and all traces of its theatre, its circus, and its baths, have irretrievably perished.

It occupies a long and narrow slip between the base of a steep mountain and the river Orontes, which defends it on the N. W. The space within the walls is about three miles in length, and the breadth,† from the foot of the mountain to the river, about a mile, and probably in some places a mile and a half. The fortifications, however, from the nature of the ground on which they have been contracted, embrace a circumference of nearly ten or twelve miles. The modern town does not, I think, occupy more than a sixth part of the space within the walls, the remainder being covered with plantations of mulberry, apricot, olive, and pomegranate trees; the houses are in the Turkish fashion, small but neatly built of hewn stone, in

* It surrendered to Selim I. after the battle of Aleppo, which proved fatal to the Mamelukes.

† This agrees with the accounts which we have of the size of the city even during its greatest splendour.

general consisting of two stories, with a square in the centre, and lighted by small arched windows. Along the heights, on the S. E. side of the city, the walls and towers are almost entire; they appear to be about forty feet in height, and six or seven in thickness. They are formed of stone and lime, with layers of brick, and crusted with fine cut granite flags, which gradually diminish in size as they approach the top. The towers are more lofty than the walls; they are of a quadrangular form, divided into three floors, one upon the ground and two above, the latter being filled with loop holes, and sometimes small embrasures. Near the bridge of the Orontes, which is supported by three moderate sized arches, I observed the remains of an extensive structure, probably meant to defend the passage of the river, while the substructions of other buildings are seen to extend a considerable way up the face of the mountain behind the town. The rocks in this quarter are full of catacombs, and in one part there is an aqueduct of three arches hewn out of the solid rock. The walls leading up the steep sides of the mountains have steps upon them in order to facilitate the ascent; and in one of the three peaks which crown the summit, I perceived the shattered towers of the citadel* looking down upon a hollow basin, or tank, intended, I

* This castle was defended for some time by the Saracens after the city had fallen into the hands of the Crusaders.

should

should suppose, to collect the rain water falling from the slopes of the hills. There are in various parts of the town and neighbourhood, the remains of many churches and aqueducts, but none of them appeared to me deserving of any attention.

Antioch, although delightfully situated, could never, in my opinion, have been a place of strength, since it is commanded on two sides by the heights. Rising in a gentle slope from the shelving bank of the Orontes to the foot of the mountains, the city overlooks a territory at once picturesque and prolific,* enriched with groves of bays and olives, verdant meadows and arable land. The soil, naturally fertile, is moistened and refreshed by a thousand rivulets issuing from the hills and running into the Orontes, which flows majestically, in a S. W. course, along the foot of the decayed walls, when it disappears amidst the cliffs and woods of a romantic valley. To the north, the plain, about six miles in breadth, is bounded by the range of Bailan, fringed with green shrubs, and terminating at the sea near the ruins of Seleucia. To the N. E. the lake Ufrenus,† and an im-

* There are few situations, within my knowledge, more to be admired than that of the capital of Syria.

† The lake is about thirty-six miles in circumference, and the water is most excellent; there are several islands in it, which are said to contain the ruins of many temples and castles; but I could not approach them for the want of a boat.

mense

mense plain,* capable, if cultivated, of supplying all Syria with corn, opened to the view; and on the S. E. and S. the city and valley of the Orontes are bordered by a chain of wooded hills, emerging into the brown and stormy peak of Mount Casius, from which, according to Pliny, the morning dawn, and evening twilight, may be observed at the same time.

The imports of Antioch are but trifling, and chiefly confined to coffee, salt, and sugar from Damietta and Alexandria, and cotton from Tarsus and Smyrna. But the productions of the country are considerable, in consequence of the mild and equitable government of the Aga, who, since he threw off the yoke of the Pasha of Aleppo, has discovered that the true method of enriching himself is that of improving the condition of his subjects. The inhabitants of Antioch, who speak the Arabic, Turkish, Greek, and Armenian languages, do not exceed nine or ten thousand souls, and are chiefly employed in the cultivation of silk, which yields a great profit, and is exported both as a raw material and manufacture. The climate I thought mild and agreeable, neither too hot nor too cold, and at least fifteen degrees cooler than Tarsus or Adana, a difference for which it is not easy to account,

* This plain is of great extent and exuberant fecundity; but it is possessed by a horde of Turkmans, who regard it as their property, and will not allow of its being cultivated.

unless

unless it be occasioned by the perpetual verdure of the earth, preserved by the numberless springs in the neighbourhood of this city.

The third day after my arrival I went to visit a most delightful spot, on the declivity of the mountains, and about seven miles from the city. It is called Babylæ, and exhibits the vestiges of many buildings, bathed by a number of fountains which boil up from amongst the rocks, and flowing in different channels through a meadow shaded with luxuriant bays,* walnut trees, and groves of myrtle, soon afterwards unite and form a small river called the Kersa su, which enters the Orontes about half way between Antioch and Suedia. The singular beauty of this place, combined with the name of Babylæ, would have led me to suppose it the spot on which the famous Temple of Daphne, and afterwards the Church of St. Babylas, formerly stood, had not D'Anville, and others, fixed upon Beit ul Mei, (the House of Water,) another agreeable situation, five or six miles south of the city, as that seat of debauchery and voluptuousness. An accomplished historian has given us the following elegant description of this celebrated retirement; a place, which the Roman soldiers were forbidden to approach.

* This is the only species of laurel I saw in the vicinity of Antioch. These trees grow to a prodigious size, and under a luxuriant foliage afford a delightful retreat.

"At

" At the distance of five miles from Antioch the Macedonian kings of Syria had consecrated to Apollo one of the most elegant places of devotion in the pagan world. A magnificent temple rose in honour of the God of Light; and his colossal figure almost filled the capacious sanctuary, which was enriched with gold and gems, and adorned by the skill of the Grecian artists. The deity was represented in a bending attitude, with a golden cup in his hand, pouring out a libation on the earth, as if he supplicated the venerable mother to give to his arms the cold and beauteous Daphne; for the spot was ennobled by fiction, and the fancy of the Syrian poets had transplanted the amorous tale from the banks of the Peneus to those of the Orontes. The ancient rites of Greece were imitated by the royal colony of Antioch. A stream of prophecy, which rivalled the truth and reputation of the Delphic oracle, flowed from the Castalian fountain of Daphne. In the adjacent fields a stadium was built by a special privilege which had been purchased from Elis; the Olympic games were celebrated at the expense of the city; and a revenue of thirty thousand pounds sterling was annually applied to the public pleasures. The perpetual resort of pilgrims and spectators insensibly formed, in the neighbourhood of the temple, the stately and populous village of Daphne, which emulated the splendour, without acquiring the title of a provincial city. The temple and the village

village were deeply bosomed in a thick grove of laurels and cypresses, which reached as far as a circumference of ten miles, and formed in the most sultry summers a cool and impenetrable shade. A thousand streams of the purest water issuing from every hill, preserved the verdure of the earth and the temperature of the air; the senses were gratified with harmonious sounds and aromatic odours; and the peaceful grove was consecrated to health and joy, to luxury and love.

"The vigorous youth pursued, like Apollo, the object of his desires, and the blushing maid was warned by the fate of Daphne, to shun the folly of unseasonable coyness. The soldiers and the philosophers wisely avoided the temptation of this sensual paradise, where pleasure, assuming the character of religion, imperceptibly dissolved the firmness of manly virtue. But the groves of Daphne continued for many ages to enjoy the veneration of natives and strangers; the privileges of the holy ground were enlarged by the munificence of succeeding emperors; and every generation added new ornaments to the splendour of the temple."

Beit ul Mei, the supposed site of the Temple of Apollo and fountain of Daphne, is five miles from Antioch on the road to Latakia.* In my visit to this place I travelled along the foot of the

* The Jerusalem Itinerary says that Daphne was five miles from Antioch, on the road to Laodicea.

mountains,

mountains through groves of myrtle and mulberry trees, and at the sixth mile reached this spot, so famous in the history of Syria. It is a small natural amphitheatre on the declivity of the mountains, where the springs burst with a loud noise from the earth, and, running in a variety of directions for the distance of about two hundred yards, terminate in two beautiful cascades, about thirty feet in height, falling into the valley of the Orontes. Instead of a magnificent temple, surrounded with stately groves of laurels and cypresses,* I saw three or four wretched water-mills built of mud, and a few dwarf myrtle bushes intermingled with brambles. The largest of the fountains rises from under a vertical rock, forming a small abyss, or concavity, on the top and sides of which the massy remnants of an ancient edifice, perhaps those of the Temple of Apollo, attracted my attention. A considerable portion of the water of this spring is conveyed for nearly two miles through an artificial subterraneous aqueduct, which I was told had been traced to the vicinity of Antioch. I perceived the ruins of another building at the foot of an adjoining mountain, but it did not strike me as meriting an attentive examination; and being upon the whole as much disappointed with Beit ul Mei as I had been gratified with Babylæ, I de-

* Procopius says that it was unlawful to cut down the cypress groves of Daphne.

scended

scended through some ploughed fields and mulberry plantations into the sequestered vale of the Orontes.

I had directed Ibrahim, my Tatar, who for some days past had been indisposed, to take the direct route and meet me at Suedia, a small port near the mouth of the river, which I forded, about four miles below Beit ul Mei, at a place where its breadth diminished* its depth. I then directed my course over a hilly country clothed with myrtle bushes, and in the vicinity of cottages with gardens of mulberry, pomegranate, fig, and olive trees. I passed the Kersa su, and another stream of the same magnitude, which, although nearly dry at this season of the year, become formidable torrents in the wintry seasons. At the eighth mile from the ford of the Orontes, I came in sight of the Mediterranean, and descended from the heights into a plain bounded on the north by Mount Pierius, and on the south by Mount Casius, having the Orontes meandering through it to the sea. Journeying between six and seven miles over this plain we reached Suedia, a miserable hamlet on the right bank of the river, and about one mile and a half from the sea; it takes its name from the ancient city of Seleucia, and consists of a small house belonging to the Aga, and four or five poor hovels used as store-houses for

* The Orontes is about the same size as the Gehoun-

mer

merchandize. There were three boats of about thirty tons each in the river, nor can a vessel of a greater burthen pass the bar, even at flood tides. I found Ibrahim sitting at the door of one of the huts quarrelling with a custom-house officer, who refused to give him up the Aga's house for my accommodation, all the remaining huts being already filled with cotton, dried fruits, and other goods. The Turk was obstinate, we were therefore obliged to spread our carpets on the ground, under the lee of a wall, to protect me from the dust and winds. My servant had luckily brought some bread with him from the city;* for we must otherwise have been destitute: the place was so poor that we could not even procure an egg or a little milk. I had hired a boat to convey me to Latakia, but the wind blew so fresh that the people were frightened and refused to put to sea.

I passed the remainder of the day and the whole of the ensuing night in this disagreeable situation, and, as soon as the sun had arisen, went to visit the ruins of Seleucia, a city founded by Seleucus Nicator, and which long gave the name of Seleucis to the adjacent territory. The ruins are situated close to the sea, at the foot of Mount Pierius, and consist of an artificial port, now almost choaked up with sand, around which the houses would ap-

* Antioch is twenty-four hours from Latakia, and the same distance from Aleppo.

pear

pear to have been built. A part of the walls remains, by which the shape and size of the city may be traced; but the area within the works did not appear capable of containing more than seventy or eighty thousand inhabitants. Polybius says "that the city stood very near the sea, at the foot of a mountain of uncommon height, called Coryphæus, and that it was surrounded by broken rocks and precipices. It was inclosed by walls of great strength and beauty, and adorned with temples and other sumptuous edifices. The suburbs lay on the plain towards the mouth of the Orontes, and between the sea and the city, which could only be approached by a flight of steps cut close and deep into the rocks." Traces of those steps are still discernible, but the palaces and sumptuous edifices have for ever disappeared.

ARRIVAL AT LATAKIA, AND DESCRIPTION OF THAT CITY.

I RETURNED to the vessel, and as the wind had subsided towards evening, persuaded the boatmen to drop down the stream to the mouth of the river, that we might be in readiness to pass the bar with the morning's tide; but, notwithstanding the felucca was perfectly light, we grounded several times before we reached the mouth, and as it still blew fresh in the morning, I could, with difficulty, prevail upon the mariners to venture out. We passed under Mount Casius with a fair wind, and in five hours from the time of our departure anchored in the harbour of Latakia, where I was received by Mr. Barker, the British resident of Aleppo, who had come to this place for the benefit of his health. Lady Hester Stanhope, and her physician, Mr. Merion, whose attention to me during my illness will never be forgotten, were then also residing at Latakia: my friend, Mr. Brace, had only a few days before set out on his return to Europe. In the amiable family of Mr. Barker I was treated with the utmost kindness and hospitality;

lity; and I shall ever look back with pleasure and satisfaction to the time of my residing at Latakia as having afforded me an opportunity of cultivating the acquaintance of a gentleman whom I shall always be proud to number amongst my friends.

A few days after my arrival, my Tatar, my servant, and myself were seized with a malignant fever, which had recently proved fatal to Mr. Barker's eldest children, two beautiful and accomplished young ladies. By the skill of Mr. Merion and the attention of Mr. B. and his family I recovered my strength, although subject to attacks at intervals; but poor Ibrahim, who preferred Turkish remedies to bark, was wasted to a skeleton, and soon afterwards fell a victim to the distemper. This fit of indisposition overturned the project I had formed of visiting Palmyra, Racca, Kirkesia and the other towns on the Syrian side of the Euphrates. I resolved to return to Constantinople through Caramania, and was advised to go to Cyprus for the benefit of my health.

Latakia, under the name of Ramitha,* was famous for a temple of Minerva, at whose altar the natives are said to have annually sacrificed a virgin. It was afterwards embellished by Seleucus Nicator, who named it Laodicea,† in honour of his

* See a memoir in the Académie des Inscriptions.

† Sequitur Laodicea, ad mare sita, urbs optime exstructa, et portu prædita, agrum habens, præter cæteram frugum ubertatem,

his mother, and was a town of consideration before the conquest of Syria by the Romans. Laodicea was visited by Julius Cæsar when on his way from Egypt to Pontus; he granted the inhabitants their liberty, and we find that the city was styled Juliopolis on some of its medals. During the civil wars, Dolabella, with his fleet and army, were here shut up by Cassius; the fleet was laid up in the port and the army encamped on the promontory; but both were compelled to surrender, and the general fell upon his own sword. It became a bishop's see and was still possessed by the Christians when the crusaders invaded Syria; it was included in the empire of Saladin, conquered by Sultan Selim, and nearly destroyed by an earthquake. The population, which, according to Mr. Barker, amounted to ten thousand souls not longer than twelve years ago, is now, in consequence of the badness of the government and decline of the trade, reduced to four thousand.

The town is situated on the north side of a promontory forming two bays, the one to the S. the other to the N.; and along a chain of heights, on one of which the citadel appears to have stood amidst extensive groves of fig and olive trees. The harbour, defended by a dilapidated castle, is

vini feracissimum, unde maximam vini partem Alexandrinis præbet, cum totum supra se montem habeat vineis plenum usque ad vertices fere.—*Strabo*, vol. ii. p. 1068.

a small

a small cave, with a narrow entrance, where vessels of a hundred tons burthen may ride with safety. The houses are constructed of cut stone, flat roofed, in general two stories high, with an inner court; and, as each particular habitation is supplied with a cistern or reservoir of water, collected during the rains, a town like Latakia might bid defiance to an army destitute of cannon. Such habitations, although ill adapted for the heat of the climate, are rendered necessary where the weak, uncertain and distracted state of the government renders it either unfit or unable to protect the property of the subject. The greatest ornament of Latakia is a triumphal arched structure, of a square plan, between thirty and forty feet in height, and encircled near the top with a handsome entablature; the arches, four in number, are in the Roman style of architecture, and, as the general appearance of the building denotes great antiquity, it was probably erected in honour of Cæsar, the patron of the city.* The corners are adorned with handsome pilasters of the Corinthian order, and one of its fronts exhibits a basso relievo with arms and martial instruments. There is, at no great distance from it, a mosque built from the ruins of another ancient

* Or, perhaps, Germanicus, who died at Daphne, and who was much beloved by the Syrians. He passed through Laodicea on his return from Egypt.

edifice, of which several Corinthian columns of a portico still stand: and amidst the rocks and crags along the sea shore, to the north of the town, I observed a prodigious number of small catacombs, in no way to be compared with those of Dara. The trade of Latakia is very trifling, notwithstanding it has become the port of Aleppo; sugar, salt and rice are brought from Egypt, wine from Cyprus, oranges from Tripoli and a few bales of woollen cloth from Smyrna. The commerce of Aleppo has, within these few years past, been entirely ruined in consequence of the depreciation of the currency, and enhanced price of European commodities; the people have no longer the means of purchasing them; and for a hundred bales of cloth formerly imported into Aleppo and distributed amongst the neighbouring cities, not a tenth part of that quantity is now consumed. The population and agriculture of the country are fast declining; the cities, falling to decay, lie half buried in their own ruins, and the oppressed and distracted peasantry either fly for safety into the mountains or look forward with a languid hope to a change of their condition. The revolution which took place at Aleppo, during my residence at Latakia, is a deplorable, though faithful, picture of the present state of Syria.

The janissaries of Aleppo had, for fourteen years, usurped the whole of the authority; they had converted

verted to their own use the revenues of the city, and had rendered abortive every effort of the Porte and its ministers to reduce them to obedience. The pashas of Aleppo therefore lived in obscurity and indigence, possessing neither influence nor dignity amongst the people whom they were appointed to govern. Many of the chiefs of the janissaries had acquired great wealth, principally by monopolizing the supply of corn and all other provisions required for the consumption of the inhabitants. They either farmed the gardens and orchards in the vicinity of the city, or purchased, by compulsion, the produce from the cultivator, and sold it in the bazar for a considerable profit. Several of these chiefs had, in this manner, accumulated fortunes to the amount of many millions of piastres, all of which was vested in money, rich merchandize or precious stones, deposited in many strong boxes or cases, and either placed in secure situations or buried under ground. Such was the situation of affairs when Mahomed, the eldest son of Chapwan Oglu, was appointed, a few weeks before my arrival at Latakia, to the Pashalic of Aleppo. He had purchased, upon speculation, the government of the city and its dependant districts, and, with the assistance of his father, who had sent him a body of horse, was resolved to subdue and enrich himself with the spoils of the rebellious janissaries. He commenced his operations by attacking the towns of Recha and Jesr Shoal (the

chiefs of which fled for protection to the Pasha of Egypt*), slaughtered many of the inhabitants, reduced the towns to ashes, and laid waste with fire and sword the whole of the adjoining districts. From such a mode of proceeding, one might have imagined that the territory he was ravaging belonged to an enemy instead of composing a part of his own province; had he acted with policy and moderation, it was capable of yielding him a considerable revenue; but the truth is, that on such occasions the commander, however humane and well inclined, is unable to restrain the violence or satisfy the rapacity of his troops.

Flushed with success he returned to his entrenched camp before Aleppo, where, by threatening some of his janissaries and bribing others, he prevailed upon them to deliver up their principal leader, persuading them that he was the only person the Porte intended to punish, and that all the others would be permitted to enjoy the property they had acquired. This unfortunate man was, for nearly a week, daily put to the most cruel tortures in order to compel him to disclose where he had secreted his wealth, and when the greater part of it had been delivered up, his head was ordered to be struck off. A few days afterwards the Pasha invited the remaining janissaries to a banquet in

* This continually occurs. The enemies of one Pasha are protected by another.

his

his camp, and they, relying upon the most solemn oaths and promises, were so unwise as to accept his invitation. The result was such as might easily have been foreseen. They were seized, tortured and put to death,* and their heads, preserved in wax, were dispatched to Constantinople. Mahomed, by this act, became possessed of immense wealth, and restored the authority of the Porte or rather fixed his own over the city of Aleppo, to the joy, I believe, of most of the inhabitants, who naturally preferred one to a multitude of tyrants. At the time I left Syria he was preparing to attack the chiefs of Antioch and Bailan, and, in all probability, those two flourishing districts were soon afterwards the scene of tumult and bloodshed.

The land in the immediate vicinity of Latakia is not unfertile, although suffered to lie waste; it abounds in wild boars, antelopes, wild cats, foxes, hares, black partridges or francolins, quails, woodcocks and a delicious little kind of bird called beccafica, resembling the ortolan. Excellent fish are caught in a small but deep river, about two miles to the S. of the town, so that the sportsman, for many months in the year, may find abundance of amusement. About twelve or fourteen miles

* It appears perfectly astonishing that they should have accepted the invitation, which experience ought to bave informed them was only a snare laid for their destruction; but the belief in predestination renders the Turks blind to those precautions which they might otherwise adopt.

from

from the sea, a low range of mountains branching from Mount Casius and running parallel with the coast, is chiefly peopled by an extraordinary race of men called Ancyras. Their religion, like that of the Druses, is unknown, nor can their doctrines be easily discovered, as they admit of no proselytes and answer mysteriously when questioned on the subject. They are industrious husbandmen, have priests whom they style Shecks, speak the Arabic language and pay tribute to the Pasha of Acre. They have many prejudices, and, amongst others, look upon hanging as the most disgraceful of all deaths; they prefer being impaled, and state, as a reason, that if hanged the soul issues from behind, but if impaled, it ascends out of the mouth. The fortitude they display under the agony of this dreadful punishment is perfectly astonishing, since they have been known to live twenty-four hours without uttering a groan, and even to smoke a nargil whilst writhing on the stake.

I had several conversations with Mr. Barker regarding the Druses, with whom he was well acquainted, having resided two years amongst them. It is impossible to imagine the extreme barrenness of the rugged territory which they inhabit. It is a lofty chain of desolate hills hanging over the Mediterranean without a plain, a valley, or even a blade of grass or vegetation, excepting what has been industriously reared by the hand of man; and as there is hardly a particle of soil upon

upon these dried and sun beaten rocks, the inhabitants almost entirely subsist upon the produce of the silk-worm, with which they purchase corn. They cultivate the mulberry-tree on graduated terraces, to prevent the rain from washing away the small quantity of earth which they may have collected; they are continually obliged to dig round these trees which are of the most diminutive size,* and are even reduced to the necessity of pounding stones, in order to afford them sufficient nourishment. They reside in hamlets consisting of four or five houses, and a fountain or rivulet is so seldom seen, that it is not uncommon for the Druses to drive their goats six or seven miles to water. They are a quiet and orderly people, have little or no knowledge of the religion which they profess, and place implicit faith in their Okals or priests. They will neither eat nor drink in the house of a person employed in any public situation, because they imagine that his revenues are unjustly derived from the labours of the poor; and are nominally governed by two chiefs, the Ameer Basher and Sheck Basher. The first of these stands appointed by the Grand Seignior,* and, although nominally the head, possesses but little authority, the whole power being in reality vested in the latter, who is a Druse. The Ameer Basher can only be chosen from a certain number

* A tree as tall as a man is said to be looked upon as a prodigy.

† Or rather by the Pasha of Acre.

of

of Turkish families resident amongst the Druses; and if he quarrels with the Sheck Basher, the latter has not only the power of displacing him, but of electing another person, although he cannot appoint himself. Mr. B. reckoned the population of the Druses, including the Christians who had settled amongst them, at about twenty thousand souls; they are tall and muscular, although they seldom or never eat animal food, and when they are enabled to procure this dainty they eat it raw from motives of economy. The Druses inhabit that mountainous tract between Tripoli and Acre, where the injured and oppressed are sure of an asylum, and are never betrayed: they generally dress in white, and look like so many spectres moving amongst the rocks and precipices. We read in sacred history of the fine cedars of Libanus, but those trees are now only to be found in one particular spot of this great range, and that in so scanty a number as not to exceed four or five hundred. According to Mr. Barker the whole population does not exceed a million and a half, or two million of souls; a strange and heterogeneous mixture of Catholics, Greeks, Nestorians, Armenians, Druses, Ancyras, Jews, Turks and Arabs, who are thinly scattered over a wide space, disunited, incapable of resistance, and who, with the exception, perhaps, of the Turks and Arabs, would hail, with gratitude and pleasure, the approach of a European deliverer. Egypt and Syria, under

under the rule of an enlightened government, would soon regain their ancient wealth and splendour, and largely contribute, not only to their own defence and support, but to the prosperity of their protectors. The rapid and surprizing decrease of population, and the present desolate state of some of the most fruitful and charming districts of the earth, is principally, if not entirely, to be attributed to the internal policy, indolence and extreme ignorance of the Turks. The governors of the provinces are, as I have before had occasion to remark, perpetually changed, and as they have no fixed salary, but are expected to pay great and undefined sums to the Porte, they naturally make the best use of their time by ruining those whom they are appointed to govern. The Grand Seignior is lord of the soil,* and the Miri or Capitation tax is regularly paid into the imperial treasury. The Pashas derive their revenues from levying arbitrary contributions in money and in kind upon the merchants, citizens,

* Although this is the received opinion in the Asiatic provinces of Turkey, I have frequently heard the villagers declare that they considered themselves as the lawful and hereditary proprietors of the soil. But in an empire where power is law, the Pashas or Governors of the provinces do not hesitate to grant the land to those who will promise them the largest share of its produce. In many parts of Armenia and Koordistan, the chiefs of districts and villages, invariably regard their estates as their own private property.

villagers,

villagers, and cultivators of the land. This unjust and uncertain mode of taxation is rendered still more afflicting by the manner of collecting it; the troops and followers of the Pasha, a licensed banditti,* disperse themselves over the country and villages, where they live at free quarters, and for every piastre that is received by their master, at least three have been exacted from the unfortunate proprietor. Under such a system, neither agriculture, commerce, arms, arts nor sciences, can ever flourish, and it is only to be lamented that some effort has not yet been made to rescue so fine a country from the iron grasp of those who are so unworthy to possess it. The state of agriculture is at the lowest ebb, commerce is fettered, and, indeed, nearly annihilated by a thousand restrictions and oppressive acts; their armies consist of an undisciplined and ferocious rabble, and their contempt of the arts is sufficiently apparent in the destruction of the finest monuments of antiquity.

Walking, one morning, through the streets of Latakia, I saw a number of Arabs employed in castrating a horse, and was struck with the extreme simplicity of the operation. After the horse had been thrown, a small piece of cotton cord was tied rather tightly round the scrotum, between

* The towns of Asia Minor swarm with such vagabonds, who, like the bands of Italy, are always ready to sell their services to the highest bidder.

the

the testicles and the sheath; a piece of felt was then applied to prevent the parts from being injured, and one of the Arabs striking gently upon the felt with a small mallet, at the expiration of ten minutes, the operation was complete, without putting the animal apparently to any kind of pain. It appears that the cord, without offering any external injury to the skin, which is protected by the felt, cuts the small arteries, connecting the testicles with the other vessels of the body; so that in the course of a short time they dry up and disappear. The operation is equally mild and effectual, and the horse may be rid the day it has taken place.

QUIT LATAKIA, AND SET SAIL FOR CYPRUS.

About three weeks after my arrival at Latakia, and before I was entirely recovered from my indisposition, Mr. Barker and his family were compelled to return to Aleppo. I then went to the house of M. de Guise, a young and amiable French gentleman, and the grandson of the celebrated person of that name, who so long resided amongst the Greeks. I remained some days with him, after which, as my Tatar and servant, as well as myself, were subject to continued relapses,* I hired a boat to carry us to Famagusta, in the island of Cyprus, were we landed on the 2d of January, after a voyage of fifteen hours. The entrance into the harbour is not, I should suppose, more than eighty, or a hundred yards wide, defended on one side by a bastion of the works, and on the other by a ruined tower. This port could once admit vessels of a considerable draft of water; but since the conquest of the Turks, sand and

* Checked perspiration never failed to bring on a relapse.

rubbish

rubbish have been suffered to accumulate in such a degree, that none but small vessels can now enter it with safety. I had scarcely put my foot upon the shore, before I was beset by a tribe of Custom-house officers and other vagabonds, imperiously demanding buckshish; but, without attending to their clamours, I entered the sea-gate, and walked about a quarter of a mile through deserted streets and decayed churches, to a small coffee-house in the inhabited part of the town. Famagusta, which is said to have derived its name from Cape Amochostos, is situated above five miles to the S. of the ancient Salamis, now called Eski Famagusta, and is said to have been founded by a colony from Constantia, fortified by Guy of Lusignan, and afterwards embellished by the Venetians. It stood a long and memorable siege against Sultan Selim, and appears to have been a fortress of considerable strength;* its works, which are now dismantled, cover a circumference of about two miles, and consist of a rampart and bastions, defended on the land side by a broad ditch hewn out of the rock. In the centre of the town, which is inhabited by a few Turkish families, and which, for the number of its decayed

* The name of its noble defender was Brigardine. He made an honourable capitulation; notwithstanding which, his dastardly and ferocious enemies caused him to be flayed alive, and his skin stuffed with straw to be hung up near the post; a monument of their own infamy.

churches, might be compared to old Goa, although not on so superb a scale, stand the remains of the Venetian palace near the Catheral of St. Sophia, a respectable Gothic pile, now in part converted into a mosque.

As I could not procure a lodging within the walls, I hired a small room in a Greek village, about three quarters of a mile off, and in the morning went to look at the ruins of Salamis, or rather of Constantia; for the former was entirely overwhelmed by an inundation of the sea. These ruins consist of the foundation of the ancient walls, about three or four miles in circuit; old cisterns for collecting rain water, broken columns, and foundations of buildings, which lie scattered along the sea shore and near the mouth of the Pedæa, the ancient Pedæus. The country around Famagusta, and the ruins of Constantia, is sandy, bleak and rocky, for the most part uncultivated and overspread with a small weed resembling the camel's thorn on the deserts of Arabia.

4th. I hired one horse, four mules, and a jackass, to carry myself and attendants to Larnica; but it had rained with such violence the preceding day and night, that I would not have quitted Famagusta had I not found myself most uncomfortably situated in a miserable hut, scarcely water proof, and filled with fleas, bugs, and vermin of every kind. The morning was fine and we mounted about eleven o'clock, but had not gone a couple

of miles before the rain again fell in torrents. It blew a furious gale from the west; the roads were so deep and slippery that the cattle were stumbling at every step; and the surrounding country was so bare and desolate, that there was not a single object on which the eye might repose with pleasure. I saw neither villages nor trees, nor even shrubs, excepting the small thorn before mentioned, which covered a vast and dreary flat,* over which we travelled for thirteen miles to the village of Ormidia. It being reported to me, when we had gone about half way, that one of my servants, who was mounted on the jackass, had disappeared; I dispatched the muleteer in search of him, but he was no where to be found, and did not again join us until the next morning. He had lost his way on the heath, and as his poor beast was too jaded to proceed, he had been reduced to the necessity of passing the night in the fields. Thoroughly drenched to the skin, I took shelter in a Greek house in the valley of Ormidia, and as it was now nearly dark, and the storm continued to rage with increased violence, I resigned all thoughts of reaching Larnica that night. In the house where I halted, several Greek mariners were making merry round a large fire in the middle of the hall, and, on our entering, opened their ring to afford room for

* This ground was said to have been once covered by the famous forest of Idalium, where Adonis was killed by a boar, and turned by Venus into a flower.

us near the fire; but as this apartment was the only accommodation the house afforded, I inquired whether or not it were possible to hire a room in some other part of the village, which consisted of a number of scattered huts built along a range of heights overlooking a bay of the sea. I was informed that there was at some distance, close to the sea shore, an old house belonging to the English dragoman, where the Greek believed I might be accommodated, as it was only inhabited by a man and his wife, who had the care of it. I sent for this man, who said I was welcome to pass the night in the house, and that he would shew me the way. It was excessively dark, but after following him for about a quarter of a mile, through pools of water, and over hedges and ditches, we entered the hall of a large and ruinous building, filled with broken chairs and tables, worm eaten couches, and shattered looking glasses.—In this uncomfortable place I settled myself for the night, and notwithstanding my carpet, as well as my clothes, was quite wet, lay down to rest, and slept soundly until break of day.

5th. In the morning we pursued our journey along the shore, and through a flat and marshy country, rendering the approach to Larnica difficult on this side. I saw but one village, situated close to a range of low hills, running from W. to E., and distant about four miles from the sea. I remained nine days at Larnica, at the house of M. Vande-

siano, the British consul in Cyprus, and during that period made several short excursions into the neighbourhood, although there was but little to attract admiration or call forth remark.

The island is one hundred and forty miles in length and sixty-three in breadth; at the widest part a range of mountains intersects it from E. to W., terminating towards the E. in a long promontory called Cape St. Andrew (ancient Denaretum,) and rising in a lofty peak called St. Croix, (Mount Olympus,) bearing nearly N. W. of Larnica. The soil is naturally fruitful, and although a very small proportion of the land is under cultivation, the merchants of Larnica annually export many cargoes of excellent wheat to Spain and Portugal. The population does not exceed seventy thousand souls, and is said to be daily decreasing; half of this number are Greeks under their archbishop, and the remainder Turks, with the exception of the Franks at Larnica. The evil consequences of the Turkish system of government are no where more apparent than in Cyprus, where the governor, who is appointed yearly by the Capudan Pasha, the ex-officio proprietor of the island, has recourse to every method of extortion; so that the Turks would labour under the same grievances as the Christians, were not the latter, in addition to the demands of the government, compelled to contribute towards the support of a number of lazy and avaricious monks. All affairs connected with the

Greeks are under the superintendance of the Archbishop and Dragoman of Cyprus, (an officer appointed by the Porte,) who are accountable to the Mutesellim for the contributions, miri, &c. The most fertile, as well as the most agreeable parts of the island, are in the vicinities of Cerina and Baffo, the ancient Paphos, where, according to Tacitus, Venus rising from the waves was wafted to the shore. Here we find forests of oak, beech and pines, groves of olives and plantations of mulberries. Cyprus is remarkable for the fineness of its fruits, wine, oil and silk; the oranges are as delicious as those of Tripoli, and the wine, which is of two kinds, red and white, is sent down the Levant, where it is manufactured for the English market. The silk is also of two kinds, yellow and white, but the former is preferred. The wheat is of a superior quality, and rice might be cultivated in several parts of the island, were the agriculturist permitted to accumulate a sufficient capital to enable him to clear and prepare the land; but the Greek peasantry, who are the only industrious class, have been so much oppressed by Turks, monks and bishops, that they are now reduced to the extremity of indigence, and avail themselves of every opportunity to emigrate from the island. The governor and archbishop deal more largely in corn than all the other people of the island put together; they frequently seize upon the whole yearly produce, at their own valuation, and either export

export or retail it at an advanced price; nay, it happened more than once during the war in Spain, that the whole of the corn was purchased in this manner by the merchants of Malta, and exported without leaving the lower orders a morsel of bread. The island abounds in game, such as partridges, quails, woodcocks and snipes; there are no wild animals excepting foxes and hares, but many kinds of serpents, and, amongst others, that of the asp, which is said to have caused the death of the renowned Cleopatra. All sorts of domestic fowls, as well as sheep and cattle, are bred in Cyprus, where it is the boast of the natives, that the produce of every land and climate will not only flourish but even attain the highest point of perfection.

Larnica is situated on the site of the ancient Citium,* the native city of Zeno,† the philosopher, and at the head of a bay, constituting the best roadsted in the island. It is the second town in Cyprus, the emporium of its commerce and the residence of innumerable consuls from the dif-

* Cimon was killed or died at the siege of Citium, which was destroyed by Ptolemy Lagus. Josephus says, that Cyprus was called Cethima, from Cethimus, the son of Javan. The Hebrew word Cethim was written Citium by the Greeks.

† Inde navigatio sinuosa fere et aspera est Citium usque: urbs ea portum habet, qui claudi potest. Hæc patria fuit Zenonis, Stoicorum principis, et Apollonii medici. Inde Berytum sunt stadia mille et quingenta. Citium sequitur Amathus urbs: et in medio oppidum quod Palæa dicitur, id est, vetus, et mons mamillæ similis Olympus.—*Strabo*, vol. ii. p. 972.

ferent European powers, who parade the streets with as much self-importance as if they were ambassadors. Larnica consists of an upper and a lower town,* both together containing a population of five thousand souls; of which number forty families are Franks, and the remainder Greeks and Mahomedans. The houses being built of mud are mean in the extreme, but those of the Franks are comfortable within, and most of them are adorned by a lofty flag-staff, where, on Sundays and holidays, they hoist the colours of their respective nations. The upper town contains the convent and cathedral of St. Saviour, the residence of the bishop, and the Marino or Port; and the chapel of St. Lazarus, a very old structure, without beauty or magnificence, but consecrated by the Greeks, as the spot to which Lazarus fled for refuge from the rage of the Jews.† A stone coffin or sarcophagus, in a vault, is said to have once contained his ashes until they were carried off by the French to Marseilles. At a short distance from the chapel of St. Lazarus stands the castle, an edifice originally erected by the Princes of the House of Lusignan, but now crumbling to ruins. The exports are wheat, barley, cotton, silk, wine and drugs; the imports rice and sugar, from Egypt, and cloth, hardware and colonial produce from Malta and

* The lower town is called Marino.

† He is said to have been wrecked on the coast of Cyprus.

Smyrna. This traffic is carried on by Levantine ships under English colours; there is no harbour, consequently the ships lie at a considerable distance from the shore, but the anchorage is tolerably good, and accidents seldom happen. The prevailing winds blow from the N. E. and S. W., the latter being in general accompanied by heavy falls of rain.

An adjacent cape is still denominated Chitti, whilst the ruins of Citium are recognized in heaps of tumuli and hillocks of rubbish; from which bricks of a superior quality and medals are frequently dug up by the natives. Between the upper and the lower town is an elevated spot, on which a building appears to have been erected, and immediately at the foot of this mount is the ancient basin of the Port, the mouth of which is now blocked up with sand and gravel; so that the water becomes stagnant in the summer. Traces of the fosse as well as of the aqueduct may be discovered; for Larnica has no good water in itself, and is still supplied from a distance by an aqueduct constructed by a Turkish emir about half a century ago.

The military force of Cyprus amounts to three hundred men, immediately about the person of the governor, and four thousand janissaries, without courage, arms or discipline, dispersed over the different parts of the island.*

I bade

* The possession of Cyprus would give to England a preponderating influence in the Mediterranean, and place at her disposal the

I bade adieu to Larnica, and its motley inhabitants, without a sigh of regret, and on the morning of the 14th of January set out for the capital. For the first three miles I travelled through a dreary and uncultivated plain, having the bay on my right hand, and the mountain of St. Croix, with the ridge of Olympus, to the N. W.; crossing at the fourth mile a streamlet, I entered a range of low rocky hills, and at the ninth mile saw the lofty chain which bounds the plain of Nicosia, on the N. This range branches from Olympus, first towards the N., and then, turning towards the E. and W., terminates on the W. at Cape Epiphany, and on the E. at Cape St. Andrew. At the twelfth mile descended into a noble plain, bounded on the N. by a low branch of Olympus; and at the fourteenth, halted to refresh our horses at the Greek village of Atteno. If we except a few fields in the immediate vicinity of Larnica, the country,

the future destinies of the Levant. Egypt and Syria would soon become her tributaries, and she would acquire an overawing position in respect to Asia Minor, by which the Porte might at all times be kept in check, and the encroachments of Russia, in this quarter, retarded, if not prevented. It would increase her commerce in a very considerable degree; give her the distribution of the rich wines, silks, and other produce of that fine island; the rice and sugar of Egypt, and the cotton, opium, and tobacco of Anatolia. It is of easy defence; and under a liberal government would, in a very short space of time, amply repay the charge of its own establishment, and afford the most abundant supplies to our fleets at a trifling expense.

during

during the whole of the journey, was in a state of nature; the soil was marly, and covered with the weed so often mentioned before. After an hour's repose we again mounted our horses, directing our course across a plain, thickly overspread with large pebbles; which I was informed increased the fertility of the land by preserving a certain degree of moisture, and at the same time protecting the rising grain from a blighting wind common to this island. At the fourth mile crossed, on a stone bridge, the southern branch of the Pedio, flowing gently through a valley interspersed with groves of olive trees; the first we have seen. From the bridge we ascended an eminence, and entered upon an extensive table land, intersected with low hills, of a singular appearance and formation; they are composed of a gravelly substance, some of them square and others round, with flat summits and vertical sides: the nature and appearance of the country, in other respects, the same as that between Larnica and Atteno. At the tenth mile was a small hamlet; and at the fourteenth, the city of Nicosia, the ancient Tamasis, broke upon the view, at no greater distance than five or six hundred yards: it made a fine appearance, and bore a striking resemblance to Shiraz in Persia, when that beautiful city is first seen on issuing from the gorges of the mountains, behind the tomb of Hafiz. Like the capital of Fars, it is situated in a noble plain, bounded by lofty mountains, tipped with

with snow, whilst its numerous spires and minarets are seen to rise in the same manner above the branches of the trees; but the fine cathedral of St. Sophia, towering over the heads of all the other buildings, combined with the extent and solidity of the walls and bastions, gives an air of grandeur to Nicosia which Shiraz cannot emulate.

I entered the city by the gate of Larnica, and was conducted to the episcopal palace through a number of narrow lanes, where my horse was nearly buried in mud and filth. The archbishop, dressed in a magnificent purple robe, with a long flowing beard, and a silk cap on his head, received me in the vestibule, and ordered an apartment to be prepared for me in the palace, a large and straggling building, containing upwards of a hundred chambers. These are all required for the accommodation of the bishops, priests, and their attendants; for the archbishop, both in power and affluence, is the second personage on the island. All affairs connected with the Greeks are under his immediate cognizance and management; and, consequently, when the governor is desirous of making a new arrangement regarding that class, or of levying contributions, he has recourse to the archbishop, who has lately usurped the whole authority, and seldom even deigns to consult the dragoman. From the humble situation of an obscure deacon, he raised himself, by extraordinary means, to the episcopacy: he

he borrowed immense sums of money from the rich, which he lavished on the poor; securing in this manner, the votes of his creditors, that they might be repaid, and those of the others in expectation of future reward. He pressed me to remain with him for a short time, promising, on this condition, that he would procure the mutesellim's boat to transport me from Cerina to Kelendri; and as he was prepossessing in his manners, and far superior to the generality of Greek priests, I consented to postpone my departure for a couple of days. At seven o'clock supper being announced, he took me by the hand, and led me through a gallery into the refectory, a long and dirty hall, where about thirty priests and bishops sat down to table. The wine and provisions were excellent and abundant, and the bread, which was white as snow, and baked with milk instead of water, was the best I remember to have tasted.

During my stay at Nicosia, I visited every thing worthy the attention of a traveller; amongst the rest, the cathedrals of St. Sophia, St. Nicholas, St. Catharine, and St. Dominique: the former is a handsome Gothic structure, but the others are small, and do not merit any particular description. Three of them are now mosques; that of St. Nicholas is converted into the Bezistein, and that of St. Dominique contains the tombs of many princes of the house of Lusignan, who held their court at Nicosia. The mutesellim resides in the ancient palace

palace of the kings of Cyprus; but it is now so much altered and disfigured, that it is not possible to form any idea of its original appearance: the gate is however entire, and over the arch, in basso relievo, is the figure of a griffin, the crest, I believe, of Lusignan. From the palace I directed my course to the ramparts, round which I walked in about an hour and a quarter; they are built, or probably only faced, with hewn stone, flanked with large oblong bastions: the ditch is dry and shallow, but so broad that it now yields a considerable quantity of corn; the rampart is also in some parts cultivated, and of great breadth, as all the earth and rubbish from the interior of the town appears to have been transported thither in order to add to its solidity. The batteries are en barbete, and I counted but four small pieces of artillery without carriages and completely honeycombed, a matter however of no consequence, as this city could never stand a siege, being entirely commanded by the heights to the S. of it. Nicosia, or, as the Turks call it, Licosia, contains, according to the account of the archbishop, two thousand families of Mahommedans, half that number of Greeks, forty of Armenians, and twelve of Maronite Catholics; four public baths, eight mosques, (all of which were once churches,) six Greek chapels, and one Catholic convent, besides the episcopal palace, and a large caravanserai now falling to decay. The remaining part of the town consists of brick and mud

mud huts, many of which have been erected on the foundations of the old edifices. The bazar, although tolerably well supplied, is not even arched, but roofed with reeds and mats, which admit the rain in all directions. The city is entered by three gates, namely, those of Larnica, Cerina, and Paphos, of which the latter is most deserving of notice; the circumjacent plain is filled with Greek convents, and the white peak of mount Olympus bore about S. W. by W.

16*th*. In the morning the dragoman paid me a visit, and in the evening I returned it: he was a Greek, of a good family at Constantinople, and formerly attached to the English army in Egypt. It was not difficult to perceive that a jealousy subsisted between him and the archbishop, whom he accused of avarice and ambition, and a desire of intermeddling in matters that did not concern him.

On the 19*th* I bade adieu to Nicosia, and set out for Cerina, where I intended to embark for the opposite coast of Caramania. I directed my course through the plain in a N. W. direction, and about a mile and a half beyond the city wall, crossed the northern branch of the Pedio, a small stream flowing to the E. At the fourth mile we entered a range of low brown hills, through which we travelled until the ninth mile, when we descended into a narrow flat, running along the foot of the lofty chain of mountains before mentioned: this flat had the appearance of great fertility, but it was neither

neither inhabited nor cultivated. At the eleventh mile we reached the foot of the range; when changing the direction of our course to the N. E. we entered a cleft or opening in the mountains, the sides of which were clothed with myrtle, a variety of other evergreens, and sweet-scented flowers. Our route, for about three miles, led through this defile; when, on turning the point of a rock, we had a view of the distant coast of Cilicia, and the finest part of Cyprus I have yet seen: a narrow belt of land, covered with shrubs and trees, confined on one side by the sea, and on the other by the mountains, extended to the E. and W. as far as the eye could reach. The little town of Cerina, or, as the Turks call it, Gerinia, with its ancient chateau, was discerned immediately under us, reflected in the water; and on the right hand the stately towers of the convent of Bella Paisa rose amidst the wooded cliffs of the mountains: we were nearly an hour in descending, and at three in the afternoon reached Cerina, the whole distance being, according to my computation, about eighteen miles.

I had so sooner arrived than I was informed by the Zabit, that the boat had sailed only a few hours before for the opposite coast, and was not expected back for two or three days;—a circumstance which occasioned me some uneasiness, as I foresaw that I should be detained in a place where it was impossible to procure even a habitable apartment.

apartment. I had brought a letter of introduction to Signor Loretti, the captain of the boat; but he was gone in command of the vessel, and I was therefore necessitated to cultivate the acquaintance of the Zabit, who invited me to dinner, and regaled me with abundance of wine and a Cyprian concert, consisting of two blind fiddlers, accompanied by a boy who sang and played upon the lute. In the morning, the Signora Loretti, an old dame with a very long waist, entered the court of the hovel where I resided; and dismounting from her mule observed, that she was come to carry me to her country-house, where I could remain until her husband returned from Kelendri. I accepted, with gratitude, her kind invitation; and promising to be at her house in the evening, she departed, saying that she would go and make preparations for my reception.

Ibrahim, who had never perfectly recovered from the effects of the Latakia fever, was once more taken ill, and in the course of a few days, reduced to extreme weakness. I left him under the care of the Zabit, and set out with a guide to look at the old and magnificent monastery of Bella Paisa, situated on the declivity of the mountains, about four miles S. E. of Cerina: from the town to the monastery, which was founded by a princess of the house of Lusignan, I passed under the shade of olive, myrtle, and orange trees. A Greek priest stood at the gate to shew me the

ruins. Several cows were grazing in the outer court, from which we passed into a decayed cloister, and thence into the chapel; which, for the lightness and elegance of its architecture, might be compared to the cathedral of Salisbury: it has six windows facing the north, and commanding a delightful prospect of the adjacent country, sea, and coast of Caramania: it is forty-three paces in length, and fourteen in breadth; but of all its ornaments a stone pulpit alone remains. On the E. side of the cloister, the ceilings of two gothic chambers have fallen in; and immediately above there appears to have been a hall of the same length as the chapel, decorated with six handsome pilasters on either side, and two noble Gothic windows opening towards the sea: there are several other apartments in ruins; and on the south side of the cloister, another Gothic hall has been converted into a Greek chapel. Above are the cells of the monks, and beneath the monastery is a prodigious subterraneous cavern, completely arched, and now used as a cowhouse and stable. The ground, for some distance round the monastery, is covered with the remains of other buildings, appendages no doubt to the former establishment, which has more the appearance of a prince's palace than a place of religious retirement. It is difficult to imagine a situation more convenient or delightful; lofty mountains and hanging cliffs, clothed with wood and verdure, rise immediately behind,

and

and continue to extend in successive ridges both to the E. and W.: a fertile plain spreads to the channel, formerly called Aulon Cilicius, which is bounded by the rocks of Mount Taurus, mantled with snow. I quitted this pleasing spot with regret; and bending my course along the foot of the mountains, reached, at four in the evening, the habitation of Signora Loretti, a neat little cottage, standing on an eminence about three miles to the S. W. of Cerina. The old lady was ready to receive me at the door, and conducted me to my apartment, which was distinct from the other part of the cottage, and stood in the middle of the garden. Captain Loretti had purchased this estate, consisting of several hundred acres of excellent land, for twenty piastres, or about a pound sterling, and had amused himself in improving it, by planting olive trees, which yield a large profit in a short time.

The town, or rather village, of Cerina, the ancient Cerinia, was formerly defended by a strong wall; but the greater part of it has fallen down, and the port has been nearly filled up by the ruins. On the east side of the harbour stands the castle, a fortress erected, it is said, by the Venetians: it is of a square form flanked at each corner with round towers, washed on the N. and E. by the sea, and defended on the S. and W. by a deep ditch: the walls are lofty, and built of an excellent kind of stone; it has one gate in the west face, and

there are, I believe, four small brass swivels mounted in the works. The harbour, which is small, is exposed to the north wind, and cannot admit a vessel of more than a hundred tons burthen; but the trade is inconsiderable, there not being above fifteen families in the place.

22d. Captain Loretti arrived from Kelendri during the night, and reached his habitation early in the morning, mounted on a mule without a saddle: he was a native of Dalmatia, and appeared to be bordering on sixty years of age; tall and muscular, and dressed partly as a Turk and partly as a Frank: he pretended to much learning, but was ignorant of the most common occurrences; and although he boasted of being able to speak ten different languages, it was with exceeding difficulty you could understand him in any. He was vain, rude, and presuming; but kind, hospitable, and attentive; and altogether the strangest compound of a man I had ever met with. He wished me to spend a week with him, saying, that the boat could not sail before the treasure intended for the Capudan Pasha should arrive from Nicosia; and when I urged the necessity of my immediate departure, he laughed so loud that he might have been heard at least a mile off, adding, that the boat should not move from her anchorage before the time specified. After a warm dispute I wrote a letter to the Zabit, who sent an order that the boat should sail whenever I thought proper. The captain,

tain, upon receiving this message, broke forth into a furious torrent of invective against the poor Zabit; but I at last assuaged his wrath by stating, that he might himself remain quietly at home, and send his mate, a Greek, to see me fairly across the channel. He liked the proposal, and said that the boat should depart with me in the morning.

ARRIVAL IN CARAMANIA, AND JOURNEY FROM KELENDRI TO ICONIUM.

We sailed on the evening of the 24th, and the following morning found ourselves off the promontory of Selefkeh, where I was desirous of landing; but as it soon afterwards began to blow fresh from the E. we were driven, in the course of the day, considerably to the W. of Kelendri, and compelled to take shelter in a small bay about fifteen miles from Anamour.* The mountains come down close to the edge of the sea; and the country, which is covered with fine trees, has a wild and forsaken appearance. The captain having persuaded me that we must either reach Selefkeh or Kelendri in the course of eight or ten hours, I had neglected to lay in any store of provisions; and as it was quite uncertain how long we might be detained in this bay, I dispatched a Greek sailor to discover whether or not there were any

* Supra diximus e regione Anemurii, quod est Asperæ Ciliciæ promontorium, situm esse Cypri promontorium, quod Crommyi (id est, cepæ) dicitur: intervallum est trecentorum quinquaginta stadiorum.—*Strabo*, vol. ii. p. 971.

villages

villages in the neighbourhood: he returned after an absence of some hours, stating that he had discovered a solitary tent, from the master of which he had purchased an old cock, but could not procure a morsel of bread or cheese.

26th. The inhabitant of this tent, a Turkman shepherd, came to us in the morning, and in answer to my demand whether it were possible to procure five or six horses or mules to carry us to Anamour or Kelendri, he said he thought he could collect them in the course of a day or two, provided I would give ten piastres for each: I agreed to do so, and then asked if he could procure us some provisions until the horses were collected; but he shook his head, and said that the nearest village was four hours distant, and that he could not go so far. My Tatar, Ibrahim, was dangerously ill, and so much reduced from want of proper nourishment, that I was fearful lest he should die before I could procure assistance. We were unable to put to sea, as the wind blew from the S. E. right upon the land; and therefore, placing no confidence in the promises of the shepherd, I bribed a seaman to go direct to Kelendri to bring us food and horses. I dispatched the man late in the evening, and about ten o'clock in the morning of the 27th, I saw him through the trees descending the mountains: he had not had occasion to go all the way to Kelendri, having succeeded in hiring four horses and three mules at a village on the road.

He also brought us some bread, milk and eggs, which, after so long a fast, were most acceptable; but Ibrahim was so much exhausted, that he could only swallow a few spoonfuls of milk, and appeared to be fast approaching the term of his earthly career.

We commenced our journey by ascending a steep hill, and then directed our course through the openings of the hills and forest. At the third mile the country began to expand into a fine bay, the mountains receding to the distance of three or four miles from the sea; at the fourth we crossed a small river,* and at the fifth arrived at the house, where our servants had hired the horses. It was a solitary mansion in the middle of the bay, and the residence of a Turkman chief, a rude and intemperate fellow, who, in an imperative tone, commanded the mules to be unladen, remarking that the distance to Kelendri rendered it necessary that we should remain with him until next morning. To this proposal I could not object, since Ibrahim was too weak to support the fatigue of so long a journey. He led me into a large and dirty hall, and placed me in a sort of gallery or elevated veranda, where he said I should remain by myself unmolested by his attendants. About eight o'clock at night, a long and filthy cloth was spread on the floor of the hall, which was lighted by a blazing

* Probably the ancient Arymagdus.

fire

fire at one end, and dinner, consisting of two large dishes of boiled barley, (for there is no wheat in this part of the country,) was then brought in. The chief sat at the head of the room, and his ragged followers were ranged below; they were not altogether five minutes at their meal; but, retiring from the centre of the apartment they placed themselves with their backs to the walls, and continued smoking their pipes to a late hour, when their master retiring, they lay down to sleep on the floor. I was awakened, in the middle of the night, by the intelligence that our host was preparing to abandon his habitation, in consequence of the arrival of a messenger, announcing the approach of the chief of Softa Kela, with a body of horse, to enforce the payment of the tribute, or rather contribution. Our host informed me, that he never condescended to pay any tribute, and that, whenever a party was sent against him, he retired with his people to the fastnesses of the mountains, where he could not be discovered. My Tatar continued in so weak a state, that I was apprehensive of his immediate dissolution. I could not leave him behind, because the house would be immediately vacated; and I was afraid that he had not sufficient strength to enable him to ride to Kelendri. I placed him at length upon a mule, having hired two men to support him, and, in this manner, we commenced our journey, fearful of being overtaken by the gang from Softa Kela. We pursued

pursued our course, for three miles, along the shore of the bay to the mountains, which bound it on the E. Here we forded, with considerable difficulty, a rapid torrent near its mouth, and began to ascend the acclivities of the mountains. The road, if an intricate path about two feet in breadth could be so termed, led, for twelve miles, along the edge of the sea, and over a succession of rocks and precipices. It was throughout so rough and stony, and in some parts so extremely narrow, that the smallest deviation to the right would have plunged us down many hundred feet into the waves below. The mountains abounded with fir, and cedar of a large size, dwarf oaks and beeches, fine myrtles, and many beautiful creepers. We saw a few flocks of goats, and some stray young camels, but neither village nor habitation of any kind. At the end of the fifteenth mile, the country became somewhat more open, and we descended into a bay, forming a safe and commodious harbour, called Souksoui, or the cold stream, from a small but rapid river, which here enters the sea. It appears to represent the ancient port of Arsinoe, and the ruins of a town and castle may be seen on a projecting point, commanding the entrance of the harbour on the W. We crossed the bay and river, and continued our journey along the foot of the mountain to Kelendri, which we reached at three in the afternoon, having travelled, according to my computation, about eighteen miles. Ibrahim sustained the fatigue of

the

the journey better than I expected he would have done, but he was so much debilitated, that I gave up all idea of his accompanying me to Constantinople, and had resolved to leave him at Kelendri until he should regain his strength. This miserable place consisted of four or five wretched huts, and a large magazine or storehouse, filled with Armenian merchants, who were waiting an opportunity to pass into Cyprus. The principal personage was a Goomrookshee, or custom-house officer, whom I found sitting with the merchants at a large fire, in the middle of the magazine; and who, in reply to my question, whether it were possible to hire a private lodging, advised me to remain where I was, as the only comfortable place in the village.

Kelendri, the ancient Celendris, is twelve hours from Anamour,* and eighteen from Selefkeh,† and consists of a few wretched hovels, rising from the ruins of the old town, which lie in scattered and mouldering heaps at the foot of the mountains, and along a small bay, about a mile in length.

* This is a small town, formerly called Anemurium, and now the residence of a prince of the Turkmans.

† Selefkeh, called Seleucia in ancient times, contained, according to Zosimus, a temple and oracle of Apollo, who bestowed, on those of his votaries, whose lands were infested by locusts, a species of bird, which destroyed them. On a small island, immediately opposite this coast, one of the kings of Cappadocia built a city, which he called Sebaste, in honour of Augustus.

A pro-

A promontory, protecting the harbour in the W. exhibits the shattered walls of a castle,* and a number of small arched buildings of great antiquity and solidity, inclosing each a handsome sarcophagus. Many of these sarcophagi are covered and entire, whilst others have been broken and their tops removed. I counted upwards of twenty, and, of this number, only two had Greek inscriptions upon them. About the middle of the town, stands a small pavilion, apparently very ancient; and entered by four arches, facing the four cardinal points; it is built of hewn stone, and rises in the form of a cone, decorated with a handsome cornice round the top.

Kelendri was so poor, that I was compelled to send to the distance of three miles, in order to procure some nourishment for my unfortunate Tatar, who unable to contend against so many hardships and privations, died the following day, after requesting me to take charge of his money, and deliver it to his wife, lest it should be seized by his countrymen. I sent to the neighbouring village for the Imaum, who washed, perfumed, and wrapped his body in clean linen, according to the ceremonies of his religion. I then paid sixty piastres to be distributed in charity, and caused him to be interred under the bank, at the foot of

* Celendris was a strong castle in the time of Germanicus, and, after the death of that prince, was seized by Piso, who stood a siege against Sentius.

the

the castle wall. I shall ever pity and regret the untimely fate of this excellent young man, who had served me faithfully for eight months.

31*st*. Having no further cause of detention, I prepared for my departure, and wished to hire horses to carry me to Selefkeh; but the villagers refused them, fearful of being robbed by the thieves which infested the road. Disappointed in all my endeavours to see the ruins of that city, I dressed my servant in the cap and jacket of the Tatar, and, on the morning of the 1st February, set out for Caraman. My company consisted of myself, my servant, dressed as a Tatar, and two Turkman guides on foot. I wished them to be mounted, but they preferred walking, because the country (named Trachea by the ancients) through which we had to pass was so rugged and mountainous, that it was necessary they should be on foot to guide the horses over the rocks. The road, for the first mile and a half, ran along the shore, when we turned to the N. up a valley, having a mountain-torrent on the right hand, and the remains of an aqueduct on the left. At the third mile we halted, about half an hour, at the village, (to which I have before frequently alluded,) in order to make some arrangements respecting my guides, and then pursued our journey in a northerly direction up a wooded glen, having a deep abyss on our right, and rocks and precipices on our left. The remains of the aqueduct, before mentioned, were still

still visible in many places. At the fifth mile we ascended a mountain, and travelled for seven miles across a rocky country, and through romantic vallies covered with pine, juniper, oak, and beech. The general direction, N. W. by W. I saw a few straggling black tents, and some droves of camels with long shaggy hair, but no villages or houses. At the fourteenth mile we crossed a small river, which enters the sea at Bohadel, and rode along the banks of it for a mile and a half, as far as its junction with another stream from the N. E. We followed the course of the latter to the village of Shogoomoor, which we entered at the eighteenth mile, and where we met with a hospitable shepherd.

2d. We mounted at sun-rise, and traversing a great table land, entered a gloomy dell, with a rivulet flowing through it to the N. At the eighth mile, crossed this river at its confluence with another, coming from the W., when the combined stream took a course to the N. E., and was soon lost amongst the woods and mountains. It joins, I believe, the river which disembogues at Selefkeh. Here we changed the direction of the road, from N. to N. N. W. At the twelfth mile, again saw the river to the right, forcing a passage through an awful chasm in the mountains, many hundred feet below us; at the fifteenth mile crossed a torrent, and at the twentieth, entered a defile about a mile in length. In issuing from this defile we quitted

quitted the thick forest, through which we had hitherto passed, and, at the twenty-third mile, reached the banks of the Erminak, a formidable river, bounding furiously along to the S. E. Fortunately for us, there had not been any rain for many days before, and the river, at this spot, was rendered more shallow from its breadth, which was about two hundred and sixty yards. We forded it, notwithstanding, with extreme difficulty, and had nearly lost one of our horses, which being carried away by the force of the current, did not gain the opposite bank without great exertion. This river takes it name from the city of Erminak, about four hours N. W. of the ford, and after its confluence with the Mout Soui, falls into the Mediterranean at Selefkeh. Erminak, the ancient Homonada, is now a small town, the capital of a district, and remarkable for its ruins. From the banks of the river, we passed over a small but verdant plain, surrounded by mountains capped with snow, the first we have seen; since, notwithstanding the season of the year, the weather had hitherto been intolerably hot during the day, and by no means cold even at night. At the twenty-fourth mile, came upon the banks of the Girama, or Mout Soui (the ancient Calycadnus,*) and on the opposite side saw the ruins of a town, and aqueduct. We rode along the right bank of this

* It is said that Frederick Barbarossa was drowned in this river.

river

river (almost as large as the Erminak, which it joins about four miles below the ford) for six miles, when, turning suddenly to the S. E., we crossed a stone bridge, and, at the thirtieth, arrived at Mout, a village built amidst the ruins of Philadelphia. The Girama is, I understand, in no place fordable, nor is the Erminak, except at particular seasons; and, it is customary, when the waters are full, for travellers to swim, supported on bladders, or rather, inflated skins, whilst their baggage is transported on the backs of the Turkman shepherds, who live in the neighbourhood. It was nearly dark before we entered the village, and I observed that the inhabitants seemed anxious to avoid us; but, as I knew that this want of hospitality might, in a great measure, be ascribed to the bad conduct of the Turkish travellers, who demand every thing, and pay for nothing, I did not despair of being able to procure whatever the place afforded. I accordingly prevailed on one man to approach, and, on asking him if he could find us a lodging for the night, he pointed to some old empty houses, adding, that we might take possession of one of them, which we immediately did. I then put two rubas into his hand, and desired him to fetch us what we might stand in need of, upon which he went away, and soon afterwards returned with fire, fuel, and abundance of provisions, both for men and horses. The town or village of Mout consists of about two hundred huts, erected

erected amongst the remains of more noble edifices; it is situated amidst a cluster of hills, on one of which stands the castle, a fine old building, nearly entire. To the N. E. of Mout, and distant about four hours, the vestiges of another city may, I understand, be still surveyed, which, from the situation, I should conjecture to be those of Olba, celebrated for a sacred college founded by Teucer. I regretted my inability to stay a few days at Mout, which contains much deserving of the traveller's attention; but I could not prevail on my guides (who were incapable of admiring anything but green meadows, where their horses might have abundance of grass) to remain even a few hours.

3d. We retraced our steps, and having recrossed the Girama, on the same bridge we had passed the preceding evening, directed our course along the right bank for five miles, when we once more crossed it on a bridge where the stream is contracted between two high rocks. At the sixth mile we began to ascend a chain of hills, branching from a range of mountains which ran parallel with the road on our right, in a north line. At the eighth mile again saw the river, about three miles distant from us on the left, flowing through a valley, and along the base of a lofty range of mountains, running S. E. and N. W. We travelled for six miles in a N. W. direction through the valley, where I observed a few fields of arable land,

and at the seventeenth mile halted at a small village, where we passed the day and following night.

We commenced our journey by ascending the range which bordered the valley on the N.: it was covered with fine timber, increasing in size as we approached within a short distance of the summit, which was darkened by a threatened tempest, and the sombre branches of the stately pines shaken by the wind. At the fourteenth mile reached the summit, where the cold was intense; and at the sixteenth, descending a gloomy dell, were compelled to take shelter in a ruined caravanserai, from the violence of the storm and driving snow which blew fiercely from the north in our faces: perishing with cold and hunger, we passed a most comfortless night in this place; but the storm fortunately abating before day-break, we mounted our horses as the sun began to appear, and after a gradual descent of fifteen miles, entered the city of Caraman, where I obtained a comfortable apartment in the house of Coja Aratoon, an Armenian merchant. At the twelfth mile we crossed the Larendah su; a small river flowing to the N. through the ruins of Larenda, of which nothing remains but a church, now converted into a mosque. These ruins are about three miles S. E. of Caraman.

The country between Kelendri and Caraman, called Itchil by the Turks, may, with propriety, be denominated

denominated an immense forest of oak, beech, juniper and fir trees; and it is inhabited by a few straggling tribes of Turkmans, who breed camels, horses and black cattle: the latter were of a diminutive size, the camels strong and with shaggy hair. We saw no sheep, but numerous flocks of goats, protected by large shaggy dogs, remarkable for their sagacity, strength and ferocity. The whole of the province yields but a slender revenue to the Sultan, the only flourishing part of it being in the vicinity of Erminak; where the natives wear a green turban, a distinction in other parts of the east peculiar to the descendants of the Prophet. The roads are bad, impassable for cannon, and the country is, in every respect, difficult of access.

Caraman was the capital of a race of princes of the house of Seljuck; who, under the title of Begs, or Sultans of Caramania, reigned for upwards of a century over the greater part of Cilicia and Cappadocia, until Hassan Beg, the last of his family, was destroyed by Bajazet in 1482. It is said to have been founded by Caraman Oglu, who built it with the materials of the ancient town of Larenda, and it is situated in a spacious valley connected with the vast plain of Iconium, in the centre of which the huge mountain of Karadja Dag suddenly rises in a peak almost as lofty as Argish. Like most of the plains of Phrygia, not a tree, nor even a shrub, is any where perceptible over an immense expanse of ground as level as the sea; in some

parts very fertile, in others impregnated with nitre. A very trifling proportion of it is cultivated or inhabited; and even the roads are rendered impassable without a guard, from the depredations of thieves and assassins, who are known to quit the cities in the night in order to waylay caravans and travellers.

The city stands at the southern extremity of the plain; and at the foot of the lofty range of Bedlerin Dag, a branch of Mount Taurus, and the same which I crossed in my journey from Kelendri. It covers, with its squares and gardens, a large area; the houses are mean, built of mud, and bricks dried in the sun; but the climate is healthy, and the water abundant. It was formerly defended by a castle now mouldering to decay; and the population is said to amount to three thousand families, composed of Turks, Turkmans, Armenians, and Greeks. It trades with Cæsarea, Smyrna, and Tarsus, and has an extensive manufacture of blue cotton cloth worn by the lower classes: there are twenty-two khans for the use and accommodation of the merchants, a number of mosques, and six public baths. The city is eighteen hours from Erekli, the same distance from Iconium and Erminak, and thirty from Nidegh, through a flat and deserted country.

The great mountain of Karadja Dag, which is five hours from Caraman, throws out a low branch to the N. E.; at the foot of which, and about twenty-

twenty-six miles from the town, are still to be seen the ruins of a city called Maden, or the Mine.* I was desirous of visiting this spot, but could not prevail upon any person to accompany me, or even to hire me horses; as they said that the country, in addition to being covered with snow, was now the resort of a band of Delhi Bashees, turned out of the employment of the last Pasha of Koni, who gained a subsistence by plundering travellers, and laying the adjacent territories under contribution. The ruins were described to me as covering a great extent of ground: my landlord, indeed, who had been there, informed me, that, besides other buildings, he had counted the remains of a thousand churches, and that there were many Greek inscriptions. The Turks sometimes call it Bin Eglisa, or the thousand churches; and it seems to answer the position of a place called Psibela. The climate of Caraman, although much colder than that of Kelendri, is still mild and temperate when compared with the more northern parts of Asia Minor. A fire was necessary in the mornings and evenings, but during the day the sun had not lost his power.

6th. I took my leave of Coja Aratoon on the fourth day, and, attended by a small guard, travelled fourteen miles W. N. W. to a place called

* The name of Maden is said to be derived from a copper mine.

Casaba. On quitting the city, we passed th castle on the left, and immediately afterwards the Larendah su, when we entered the plain, having the mountains of Bedlerin on our left hand: at one mile and a half was a small stream, and at the seventh a third river, more considerable than the others. These rivers have their sources in Bedlerin, and, flowing north, are absorbed in the great plain of Iconium. At the ninth mile, is the village of Eglisa, (answering the position of a place called Parloris,) which has the appearance of antiquity, and the remains of a castle seated on an artificial mound: the plain was bare and bleak; but the sides and slopes of the hills were interspersed with shrubs and vineyards. We continued to approach the Hajee Baler, or peak of Bedlerin; and, for the last four miles, our route lay along its base, until we entered Casaba, a walled town half in ruins, and built of a peculiar kind of small stone resembling brick. The Zabit lodged us in a decayed mansion, the small windows of which hardly admitted a ray of light; and we were nearly smothered by a part of the roof which fell in during the night.

7th. From Casaba to Ali Bey, the next stage, it was twenty-eight miles over the plain; with Karadja Dag on our right hand, and the mountains of Bedlerin on the left, gradually retiring: the roads were excellent, and the general direction N. N. W. We saw the ruins of several villages, and

and little or no cultivation: there appeared to be a scarcity of water; but, fortunately, the rains are so abundant, as to render irrigation, in a great degree, unnecessary. At the twenty-fourth mile passed, upon a stone bridge, the small river of Charshumba, (flowing from W. to E.) which is reported to empty itself into a lake. This road was said to be infested by the brigands from Maden; but we fortunately escaped encountering any of them, and arrived in safety at Ali Bey, where a number of Turks came, as usual, to smoke their pipes with me. On such occasions they invariably conduct themselves with great propriety, but seldom think of retiring before midnight, unless requested to do so.

8th. I made a handsome present to the Kia for his attention; and, after a march of twenty-four miles, in a N. by W. direction, reached the city of Koni at noon. The mountains of Bedlerin had retired to the distance of thirty miles on the left; but there was still a small range of hills running parallel with the road, which continued to increase in magnitude as we approached the city. At one mile and a half passed a stream flowing to the E., and at the fourth mile another, flowing in the same line. The plain was covered with Yoorooks, who are breeders of horses, and whose tents were pitched on small conical hills resembling tumuli, which seemed to preserve a perpetual verdure, whilst the remaining part of the country was parched

with drought. At the twelfth mile we began to see the gardens and minarets of Konia gradually rising to the view; and on entering the town, were conducted through a suburb of mud hovels, about a mile in length. We then proceeded to the palace of the mutesellim, a large, straggling, and ruinous building at the east end of the city. He gave us a konak on the despot of the Greeks, who, after some opposition, accommodated us with a tolerably decent apartment in an uninhabited house, which was situated near the ruins of the palace of the Sultans of Iconium, and on a small eminence commanding an excellent view of the city.

DE-

DESCRIPTION OF AND DEPARTURE FROM ICONIUM.

Iconium, the capital of Lycaonia, is mentioned by Xenophon, and afterwards by Cicero and Strabo;* but does not appear to have been a place of any consideration until after the taking of Nice by the crusaders in 1099, when the Seljuckian Sultans of Roum chose it as their residence.† These sultans rebuilt the walls, and embellished the city; they were, however, expelled in 1189 by Frederick Barbarossa, who took it by assault; but after his death they re-entered their capital, where they reigned in splendour till the irruption of Tchengis Khan, and his grandson Holukow, who broke the power of the Seljuckians. Iconium, under the name of Cogni, or Konia, has been included in the domains of the Grand Signior, ever since the time of Bajazet, who finally extirpated the Ameers of Caramania.

* Circum isthæc loca Iconium est oppidum probe conditum, agro feliciore quam is quem diximus onagros pascere: possedit Polemo.—*Strabo*, vol. ii. page 822.

† Iconium is mentioned in the Acts of the Apostles, and was visited by St. Paul.

The

The modern city has an imposing appearance from the number and size of its mosques, colleges and other public buildings; but these stately edifices are crumbling into ruins, whilst the houses of the inhabitants consist of a mixture of small huts built of sun dried brick, and wretched hovels thatched with reeds. To the E. and S. the city extends over the plain far beyond the walls, which are about two miles in circumference; to the N. is the range of Fondhal Baba (ancient Lycadnum Colles) of no great elevation, and immediately behind the town, to the W., the slopes of the hills are covered with gardens and pleasant meadows. A great portion of the water of a small river which flows on the N. W. side of the town, towards the N. E., is absorbed in the irrigation of the gardens and fields, whilst that which remains empties itself or rather forms a small lake and morass, five or six miles N. of the city. Mountains covered with snow rise on every side, excepting towards the E., where a plain, as flat as the desert of Arabia, extends far beyond the reach of the eye. The chief ornaments of the city are its mosques, of which there are twelve large and upwards of a hundred small. Those of Sultan Selim and Sheck Ibrahim, the former built in imitation of St. Sophia, at Constantinople, are large and magnificent structures, much admired for the beauty of their interior; but I was not permitted to enter them. The madressas, or colleges, are also numerous,

rous, but most of them are deserted and falling to decay; the only one now inhabited being a large modern edifice called the Capan Madressa. Several of the gates of these old colleges are of singular beauty; they are formed entirely of marble, adorned with a profusion of fretwork and a fine entablature in the moresco fashion, far excelling any thing of the kind I had ever seen. My mornings and evenings, during my stay at Iconium, were devoted to the examination of all that appeared worthy of observation. The city wall is said to have been erected by the Seljuckian sultans; it seems to have been built from the ruins of more ancient buildings, as broken columns, capitals, pedestals, bas reliefs and other pieces of sculpture contribute towards its construction. It has eight gates of a square form, each known by a separate name, and, as well as most of the towers, embellished with Arabic inscriptions. Several of the latter are well executed, and the walls which, upon the whole, are better built than those of most Turkish towns, are in some places chequered with loop-holes, formed of the pedestals of pillars placed erect at the distance of two or three inches from each other. I observed a few Greek characters upon them, but they were in so elevated a situation that I could not decipher them. A considerable part of the front of the gate of Ladik, on the north side of the town, is covered with a Turkish inscription; immediately below which, and fixed in the

the wall, is a beautiful alto relievo, together with a colossal statue of Hercules. The style and execution of the former equalled, and perhaps surpassed, any thing I had witnessed in my travels; it is about nine feet in length and contains ten figures, each about eighteen inches high. A Roman prince is represented sitting in a chair with his toga falling in easy drapery over his body, and in the act of receiving a ball, the symbol of the world, from another person, who is dressed in flowing robes and attended by three Roman soldiers. The remaining figures are standing, and some of them are much mutilated; but the Turks have supplied the deficiency by adding a few legs and arms, the bad taste and rude execution of which form a ludicrous contrast to the exquisite symmetry of the other parts of the piece. The statue of Hercules having lost its head and right arm, the Turks have also been industrious enough to replace part of the deficiency by a new arm, still more absurd than the legs on the relief. These sculptures are on the face of the tower which forms the gate, and are only observable on turning to the left, after you have issued from the town. There were many bas reliefs wedged in different parts of this tower, amongst which I remarked the disproportioned figure of a hideous monster, and the representation of an armed warrior, with a streamer flowing from his helmet, in like manner as those on the figures at Persepolis and Take Boston.

While

While examining these reliefs I beheld an unwieldy Turk, with a protuberant belly and erect carriage, slowly advancing towards me, attended by a servant, who carried his pipe. He wore a kouk, a long yellow robe, trowsers made of scarlet, Angora shawl, and was in every other respect dressed like a man of rank. He asked me who I was, whence I had come, and whither I was going, and why I looked so earnestly at the figures on the wall. When I had replied to his different questions he sat down upon a bank and invited me to smoke a pipe with him, offering at the same time tobacco from his bag, which was made of green silk richly embroidered with gold. He told me that his family were once powerful at Iconium, but that of late years the greatness of the Osmanlis had also declined, and he feared that a prophecy, which foretold the destruction of their power, would soon be realized. After he had smoked his pipe he wished me good morning, and continued his walk with the same dignified pace along the foot of the wall.

Above the gate of Aiash I saw a relief of a lion couchant; and, in an adjoining street, a marble statue of the same animal. The statue stood near an opening which led into an extensive suit of subterraneous apartments, arched with stone, and apparently belonging to some ancient edifice.

In the middle of the town is a small eminence, about three quarters of a mile in circuit, which appears

appears to have been fortified, and where, probably, the old castle of Iconium once stood. The arched foundations of a superstructure crown its summit, and are said to indicate the site of a palace once inhabited by the Seljuckian sultans.

The population is reported to amount to nearly thirty thousand souls, principally Turks, there being but a small proportion of Christians; there are four public baths, two churches and seven khans for the accommodation of merchants; but there is little or no trade, and the far greater portion of the adjacent territory is permitted to lie waste. This city was formerly the capital of an extensive government and the seat of a powerful pasha, who maintained a military force competent to the preservation of peace and order, and the defence of his territories. But it has now dwindled into insignificance, and exhibits upon the whole a mournful scene of desolation and decay.

The subjugation of this part of Asia Minor might be achieved with a handful of men, and be retained with equal facility, in defiance of the efforts of the Grand Seignior. The different pashas live at a considerable distance from each other; but, even if united, they would be incapable of making head against a regular army, since the country is impoverished and unpeopled, and they have no good artillery, nor indeed any means of equipping an army. The climate is mild and esteemed healthy, the soil sufficiently fertile to produce abund-

ance

ance of corn; the country is open and well calculated for the movements of cavalry; and there is plenty of forage during nine months in the year. The Turks are not naturally a cruel people, and often treat their slaves and prisoners of war with more humanity than many of the civilized nations of Europe. The miserable condition of the sultan's territories is not therefore to be attributed to the disposition or habits of the people, but to the inefficiency of the government, the insecurity of private property, and the total disregard to every principle of political economy. The men are, perhaps, as brave as they ever were; but in tactics and a knowledge of the art of war, they have fallen far behind their European neighbours. Iconium is situated in lat. 37° 54′ N., as I judge, by the mean of two meridional observations which I took at that city.

I set out for Ladik, the ancient Laodicea Combusta, on the morning of the 12th, and held a N. E. course through the plain along the base of the mountains which skirt it on the W.; at the seventh mile we had the lake, or rather morass, (for it is dry in the summer,) about four miles distant from us on the right hand, and at the tenth we turned more to the left and continued to travel nearly due N. to the ruins of a khan and village at the fifteenth mile. We then directed our course N. W. and travelled the remaining part of the way through a bare,

a bare, uninhabited and hilly country to Ladik, which, as near as I could guess, was thirty miles from Konia.

Ladik is a mud town, containing about four or five hundred inhabitants, situated at the foot of a range of hills and in a small valley opening towards the N. into an immense plain. There are no vestiges of the old Laodicea excepting some fragments of marble columns, and a few capitals and pedestals of pillars, which the Turks have turned into tomb-stones. A lofty range of mountains, seen at some distance to the S. of the place, once separated Phrygia from Isauria, and appear to be a continuation of the chain of Bedlerin.

13*th*. We mounted at sun-rise and at noon reached Eilgoun, a distance of about twenty-eight miles according to my computation, and nine hours agreeably to that of the Turks. On first quitting Ladik we pursued a N. W. course, and saw two small lakes on our right hand in the plain; at the tenth mile passed through the flourishing Casaban of Kadin Khan, and from an eminence at the sixteenth, observed the town of Eilgoun bearing N. W. by W., distant nine or ten miles horizontally. Here we descended from the hills into the plain which we had kept upon our right, and at the twenty-third passed the Eilgoun su, an inconsiderable river, flowing to the E. into the lakes of Ladik. The town, which is a flourishing place,

place, well supplied with fruits and provisions, corresponds with the description* of Tyriæum, where the younger Cyrus reviewed his army before the Queen of Cilicia. Xenophon says that the latter was situated in a plain twenty parasangs from Iconium, and that the army marched it in three days, which will exactly agree with the distance between Eilgoun and Konia, computing the parasang at three miles.

14*th*. About a mile from the town I ascended the hills to the W. and saw a small lake on our right, which, like all the other lakes in this part of the world, it was impossible to approach from the sedgyness of its banks. As far as Altee Khan, a small town thirteen miles from Eilgoun, the country was hilly, and afforded excellent pasturage to numerous flocks of sheep and droves of cattle. When we had quitted Altee Khan, which is prettily situated on the borders of a small river, the country became more open, and we crossed three small rivers before our approach to Ak Shehr. Most of these are mountain-torrents (dry in the summer) which flow into or rather form two lakes, in the plain to the N. of the city. I estimate the distance between this place and Eilgoun at thirty miles in the general direction of W. N. W.: the country appeared to be in a more prosperous state than most parts of Asia Minor which I have seen.

* D'Anville supposes it to represent Philomelium.

Ak

Ak Shehr (the white city) answers to the position of Thymbrium,* which was visited by the younger Cyrus, and which, according to Xenophon, was ten parasangs from Tyriæum. It was denominated Antiochia ad Pisidiam,† from being on the confines of Pisidia, of which province it became, indeed, the metropolis; and is a city repeatedly mentioned in the Turkish annals as the place where Bajazet was confined by Timour and where he expired. It is situated at the foot of that lofty range before alluded to as constituting the boundary between Phrygia, Isauria and Pisidia. Innumerable torrents rush from the mountains through the streets, and a cold wind blows here almost continually during the winter. The town is said to contain fifteen hundred houses; there are many beautiful gardens in its vicinity, but its principal ornament is a handsome mosque and college consecrated to the memory of Bajazet. I was anxious to take an observation at this place, but it rained incessantly during the whole time I re-

* In a fountain near Thymbrium, Midas is said to have caught the satyr by mixing wine with the water.

† Cum enim Antiochiam Pisidiæ conterminam haberet, et usque ad Apolloniadem Apameæ Çiboto confinem, ac quædam ad montium latus pertinentia, necnon Lycaoniam, conātus est eos exscindere, qui e Tauro in istam regionem, quæ Phrygiæ erat ac Ciliciæ, excursiones factitabant. Itaque multa cepit castella nunquam ante expugnata, de quibus etiam Cremna fuit.—*Strabo*, vol. ii. p. 133.

mained

mained in it, and, in the course of my journey from Ak Shehr to Boursa, I do not believe I saw the sun three times. The cold had increased after I left Iconium, and the snow and sleet now fell thick upon the ground.

16th. I quitted Ak Skehr on the morning of the 16th, and breakfasted at Ketchluk, a town surrounded with gardens, about the size of Eilgoun, and probably the city visited by Cyrus, in the plain of Caystrus, where he first met the queen of Cilicia, and which, according to Xenophon, was ten parasangs from Thymbrium. I made the distance about seventeen miles N. W. by W., and our route lay along the foot of the great chain, with a lake on the right, distant about four miles from the road. This lake extended near the whole of the way, from Ak Shehr to Ketchluk; bordered on the N. by a chain of hills, and filled with reeds, which the natives cut down to cover their houses. We passed a multitude of rivulets, running from the mountains towards the lake, and irrigating in their course the fields and gardens of the plain. It rained during the whole of the morning, but the weather clearing up, towards three in the afternoon, I ordered the horses to be saddled, being anxious to reach Baloudeen that night. We had, however, hardly got out of Ketchluk, when it again began to rain, and it continued to fall in torrents during the whole of the night. We travelled, for about nine miles, still along the foot

of the hills, and in a N. W. by W. line, when we turned to the N., in order to cross the plain, which was one entire sheet of water, so deep that our horses were almost up to their bellies at each step. Wet and benighted, we were in danger every moment of losing our way, but fortunately the lights of Baloudeen served us as a guide, and after crossing the Akar su, over a bridge, reached the town about 10 o'clock, worn out with fatigue, and benumbed with cold. We were conducted, on our arrival, into an elegant Turkish apartment, furnished with superb cushions, and lighted by a blazing fire at one end of it, a comfort which we owed to the Soorajee, who, instead of going to the post-house, immediately carried us to the habitation of one of the most wealthy inhabitants of the city.

Baloudeen, which answers to the Roman Dinia, is a straggling town, situated under a range of mountains, and on the N. side of a great plain. It contains five mosques, the tomb of a saint, and several comfortable houses.

17*th*. I bade adieu to my kind host at 11 o'clock, and, the rain having ceased, set out for Ofium Kara Hissar, which is ten hours, or about thirty-one miles, W. N. W. of Baloudeen. The road was excellent, even after so much rain, and led through the plain, which was bounded on the N. and S. by ranges of hills. At the twentieth mile passed the village of Surmina, which contains some vestiges of antiquity, such as broken columns of porphyry, with

with their capitals and pedestals. A mile before we entered the town of Ofium Kara Hissar, we re-crossed the Akar su, a sluggish river, deep, but not above ten yards in breadth, and which, flowing to the E., loses itself in the lake Eberdy, near Ak Shehr. The lofty range of Kalder Dag, on our left, was seen to take a sweep to the S., and again, turning suddenly towards the N., to form the western boundary of this great plain, which extends from Ofium Kara Hissar, beyond the town of Ak Shehr. I lodged in the house of a Greek merchant, a great opium planter, where I had a return of my old acquaintance the fever, brought on, no doubt, by the drenching I had experienced the preceding night.

D'Anville is of opinion that Ofium Kara Hissar, literally the Black Castle of Opium, represents the Apamea* of the Greeks and Romans, a city built on or near one more ancient, called Celæne; but this is, I think, erroneous, since Xenophon expressly states, that both the Mæander and Marsyas, flowed through the latter, whereas neither the one nor the other passes through Ofium Kara Hissar. There is, however, about seven miles to the S., a village embosomed in wood, said to be erected on the site of an ancient town, and not far, as I was informed, from one of the sources

* The name appears to have been changed by Antiochus in honour of his mother.

of the Mæander. We are told, by Xenophon, that the head of this river rose in the palace built by Xerxes, when he fled from Greece, and afterwards flowed through the city, and a large hunting park, whereas the only river at Kara Hissar is the Akar su, which runs in an opposite direction to the Mæander. There can, however, be no doubt that this place was a station of importance, before the fall of the Greek empire. It has a strong citadel, as Apamea and Celæne are said to have had; and several small streams, which have their source in the mountains immediately behind the town, tumble down its steep and narrow streets, while it opens into a plain, well suited for a hunting park; and through which the river Akar flows in a meandering course. It is mentioned in the Turkish annals as having been founded by Aladdin, one of the Seljuckian sultans; it was the patrimony of Othman, the founder of the Turkish empire, and it has ever since composed part of the wide domains of the Grand Signior.

The great range of the Kalder Dag terminating at this place, its course towards the N. forms a small concavity, in the centre of which rises a high and perpendicular rock, fortified at the summit. Around the southern base of this rock, and up the sides of the adjacent mountains stands the town, opening on the E. towards the plain, and said to contain twelve thousand families, of which number four hundred are Armenians, and one

one hundred and fifty Greeks. The houses are tolerably well built for a Turkish town, but the streets are exceedingly narrow, and in many parts very steep; there are twelve mosques with minarets, (one of which is a handsome structure,) and a great number of smaller ones; five baths, six khans, and two Armenian chapels. The latter were very old and falling to ruin, but could not be repaired, excepting by a fermaun from the Port, which the pasha refused to procure for the proprietors, without a larger sum of money than they could afford to give him. This governor, who had not been there above six months, was daily guilty of some cruel act of injustice; he levied exorbitant fines upon all the richer citizens, and put them to the torture until they delivered up their property. My landlord was in this manner compelled, after an imprisonment of three months, to pay twenty purses or ten thousand piastres; and in return was promoted to the rank of Chief of the Armenians, an empty honour, imposing a great responsibility upon him. Ofium Kara Hissar is celebrated for its manufacture of black felts, as well as for the vast quantity of opium here grown and prepared; and a person, who traded to a great extent in this narcotic, informed me that the average produce was ten thousand oke,* which is sold principally to the merchants of Smyrna. Should the season be remarkably favourable, it will amount to

* About 30,000 lbs.

twenty thousand oke; but if, on the contrary, the winter prove severe, not more than five thousand can be expected.

A famine having for some time prevailed in the place, five bakers only were permitted to sell bread, and even these were compelled to purchase the flour from the pasha, who imported it from a distance, and derived a large profit from his unjust monopoly. This famine was occasioned by the following circumstance:—The cultivators of the land, finding that the opium merchants had gained large sums of money the preceding year, imagined they would all make their fortunes, by planting poppies instead of wheat and barley, but the consequence was such as might have been expected; the quantity of opium being so great, that the poor people could not find a market, and, instead of making their fortunes, they ruined themselves, and starved their neighbours.

My kind host, notwithstanding the scarcity, seemed to want for nothing, and although only he and myself sat down to dinner, we had upwards of ten different dishes every day at table; fish were daily brought from the lake Eberdy near Ak Shehr, and he said that he possessed no less than twenty thousand sheep and goats, in different parts of the province. He was a wealthy man, but professed to be poor that he might not excite the cupidity of his masters.*

* Appendix, No. 21.

There

There was, in one of the churches, a block of marble, about five feet in length, for which the Armenians professed a certain degree of veneration. It was brought from the village of Surmina, and contained some antique sculptures rudely executed. In the first of the three compartments, into which it was divided, were two figures with their right hands resting upon their breasts, and in the middle three of larger proportions, resembling some of those at Persepolis. The lower compartment contained a relief of two bulls. At the top was the inscription No. 22, and above the principal figures, No. 23.

About seven miles to the W. of Kara Hissar, which, from a meridional observation I place in 38° 3′ N. lat. is an extraordinary monastery, formed of several excavations in the rock, and consisting of three subterraneous chambers, inhabited by several monks. The country extending towards the gulf of Macri is said to be covered with the ruins of ancient towns; and it was my intention, had I not been prevented by indisposition, to have made a tour through many parts of those interesting provinces not visited by Chandler or Pococke: but I experienced so many severe attacks of the fever during my stay at this place, that I was anxious to arrive at Constantinople, where I might procure some medical aid. I therefore commenced my journey for Kutaiah on the 23d, sleeping the first night at a small village called Egar, eighteen miles N. N. W.

N. N. W. of Ofium Kara Hissar. I crossed the Akar thrice in the plain; the first time, immediately after leaving the city, and again, at the third and eighth miles; at the eleventh, still saw it coming from the N. W., through a range of hills which I had entered on quitting the flat country, at the ninth mile. The villagers who came to smoke their pipes with me in the evening complained loudly of the tyranny of the pasha, and said that they intended, in the spring, to quit their habitations in a body, and emigrate into another province.

24th. We directed our course N. N. W. over a bare, uncultivated, and hilly country, and at the end of the twenty-eighth mile, halted for the night at a ruinous village called Towler; where we could, with difficulty, procure even a small quantity of barley for our horses. At the seventh mile, we came to a village called Osman: at the fourteenth, that of Tatar Mahommed, a mile from the road on the right hand; and at the fifteenth, that of Altoun Tash, or, the Golden Stone, situated in a vale two miles from the road, on the left hand. In the southern parts of Asia Minor, and in Arabia, the houses are flat roofed, plastered with mud and straw, and surrounded with a low parapet; but in this part of the country they are thatched with reeds and branches of the pine, a slope being rendered necessary, on account of the great quantity of snow which falls here in the winter. The reeds are brought

brought from a small lake about four miles to the W. of Towler.

27th. It is nineteen miles from Towler to Kutaiah: our course was still N. N. W., and we reached the city as the boys from the minarets were calling the people to noon prayers. The road led through a mountainous tract, interspersed with forests of stunted oak, small fir and juniper trees. At the first mile we descended into the valley of the Poorsac, the ancient Thymbris, a rapid stream about twenty feet wide, which has its source in a lofty mountain of the same name, immediately behind the city of Kutaiah. From the bridge where I crossed the stream, it holds a N. E. course for nine miles, through a narrow gorge, when, turning to the N. W. it flows across the plain of Kutaiah seven or eight miles E. of the city. The water of Poorsac is reckoned exceedingly wholesome; and although the snow lay deep upon the ground, and the thermometer was down at 30, it was as warm as the water of the Tigris in the hottest day of an Arabian summer. Having passed the river, which I have mentioned before as flowing through the plain of Eski Shehr, we began to ascend the ridge of Poorsac Dag, which bounds the plain of Kutaiah on the S., and at the fifteenth mile descended into the plain. At a very great distance, on the right hand, was seen a lofty chain of mountains running N. and S.; but to distinguish particular ranges is next to impossible, since the whole country was one immense

mass

mass of mountains. The roads, since we left Iconium, were, notwithstanding, excellent; and, at a trifling expense, might be made passable for wheel carriages of every description.

My kind host of Ofium Kara Hissar had given me a letter of introduction to one of his correspondents, a rich merchant of Kutaiah; but this person, who was not of so warm or hospitable a disposition as his friend, recommended me to lodge in a khan; where I hired two small apartments, one for my servants and the other for myself.

Kutaiah, the ancient Cotyæum, is the capital of Anadoli; and although not so populous as formerly, it is still said to contain between fifty and sixty thousand souls, of which number ten thousand are Armenians, and five thousand Greeks: the former live in affluence and plenty, but the latter are miserably poor; I have before had occasion to remark that this is the case in most towns in Turkey, and may easily be accounted for. The Armenians, who are almost always employed in commercial speculation, are a quiet and inoffensive people; seldom or never engaged in any plot against the state, and therefore not regarded with much suspicion: the Greeks, on the contrary, are in general a turbulent race, the authors of frequent revolts and conspiracies; and as they are more numerous and less contented, it has always been the policy of the Grand Signior to keep them as much under subjection as possible: they are also more warlike;

and,

and, in the territories of the rebel chiefs, I have been frequently escorted by a body of Greek horse, but never by Armenians, who are, proverbially, cowards.

The city of Kutaiah is situate partly at the foot, and partly up the sides, of the Poorsac Dag, a cluster of mountains which bound a fertile plain, or rather valley, on the south. On one of the lesser hills stand the ruins of the castle which occupies the position of Cotyæum, and which must have once been a place of strength. The town spreads over a considerable area; and the houses, which are large and well furnished, are constructed on the model and of the same materials as those at Stamboul: the streets are steep; but contain many handsome fountains of water, brought by subterraneous aqueducts from the mountains. There are thirty humams, or public baths, fifty mosques, twenty of which have stone minarets, four Armenian and one Greek church, and twenty khans: these khans are large heavy buildings, filled with small windows towards the top, to give light to the numerous little cells into which they are divided: they are built in a square shape, with a court in the centre, and a wooden balcony leading to the different apartments; these are unfurnished, and the traveller must provide himself with every thing he requires, since the people of the khan will afford him no assistance. I paid a piastre a day for each room, and made a small present

sent to the cowagee, or coffee-maker, when I left the khan. In my walk through the city, I saw several Greek inscriptions; but the jealousy of the Turks was such, that they would not permit me to copy them.

On the 2d of March, in the morning, I set out for Boursa, although the country was then covered with snow. About five miles from the town, and at the western extremity of the valley, we crossed a small river flowing to the E., (which I suspect to be the ancient Bathys,) and began to ascend the hills on the N. At the ninth mile was the village of Girvan, and at the eleventh, that of Sydekoe; where the cold and sleet compelled me to pass the night in a ruinous house: here the person from whom I had hired the horses, taking advantage of my situation, demanded more than our agreement, threatening to return with them if I did not comply with his desire. I told him he was perfectly welcome to return if he chose; but he thought better of it, and we continued our journey to Choocoorjee, a distance of twenty-four miles, in a N. W. by W. direction. At the end of three miles and a half we reached the village of Sydemort: and at the tenth mile the country became woody, and the sides of the hills were covered with pine, beech, and common fir trees: at the twenty-second mile forded a rapid torrent, and descended into a deep glen to the village of Choocoorjee, built of logs plastered with mud, like the cottages in Sweden.

We

We had been ascending almost ever since we left the plain of Kutaiah, and the weather gradually became colder as we approached Mount Olympus, whose snowy summit rose in our front, immersed in dark clouds of mist; for which reason the Turks call it the Domaun Dag, or smoky mountain. Amongst our fellow travellers, I observed a Jewish merchant of Kutaiah, who, notwithstanding that he paid his Tatar twice as much as would have been required from any one else, was always treated with the utmost indignity. He was placed in the lowest seat in the room, at a distance from the fire, and received his coffee after every other person had been served: he was mounted upon what was supposed to be the worst horse; but when, by accident, it turned out to be better than that of his Tatar, the latter, without ceremony, would make him dismount, and exchange horses in the middle of the road; all which usage he quietly endured, without uttering a single complaint. This poor Jew, who was frequently compelled to follow his Tatar at full speed, seldom travelled a single stage without a tumble in the mud.

4*th*. There was a great fall of snow during the whole of the morning, and the people cautioned us not to depart; but we persisted in our determination of proceeding, and had not gone a quarter of a mile, before the snow fell so thick that we lost our way several times, and, after a variety of accidents, reached, with great difficulty, a village called Turba,

Turba, only four miles from the place whence we had started three hours before. This is one of five wooden hamlets, situated in a pleasant valley, and on the banks of a small river, at the foot of the defiles of Mount Olympus. The inhabitants of these villages are exempted from every kind of tribute, on condition that they protect and act as guides to all travellers passing the mountain: they are held accountable that no person shall ever perish in the snow; and, like the monks of St. Bernard, they have a species of blood hound which discovers by the scent any traveller who has lost his way. They detained us two days on account of the depth of the snow; but as several other travellers had collected together, I resolved, on the third day, to attempt the passage of the mountains: I therefore hired about twenty of the villagers, each armed with a long pole, to go forward and trace out the road; since the snow lay so deep upon the ground that no path was discernible, and the mountains were full of hollows and deep ravines. We continued to ascend, with extreme difficulty, for two hours, the snow becoming deeper as we approached the summit: the men went before, as also on each side of us, groping with their poles, and the horses slowly followed in the path which had been thus made: fortunately, the weather continued clear, otherwise I do not believe we could possibly have found our way. Towards the top, the horses were up to their bellies at each step:

step: they had to make the most violent plunges and exertions to extricate themselves; and several of them sunk so deep, that the men were compelled to dig away the snow, or drag them from under it. An unfortunate Armenian, driving four or five mules laden with merchandize, was compelled to abandon his bales, having advanced so far that the animals, being exhausted, were unable to return; nor could he himself remain to take care of his property, as he must inevitably have perished. At the end of the third hour we began to descend with the same difficulty; and, worn out with cold and fatigue, reached, at the seventh hour, the village of Delash, at the foot of the mountain: the direction, as near as I could guess, was about N. W. The mountains were covered with stately pines and beech trees, small oaks and ashes, laurels, hazels, and many other shrubs and evergreens. A fat and avaricious Turk, returning from Kutaiah to Boursa, unwilling to hire a sufficient number of guides of his own, had taken advantage of the opportunity, and, with his servants, had followed our footsteps. The men whom I had hired, and to whom he tenaciously refused to give even a few paras, did not interfere with him until he had got near the summit, and in the most dangerous part, when they drew up on each side of the path, and peremptorily insisted on his leading the way. He refused to advance; but the youth from whom I had hired the horses put

his carabine to his breast, and threatened to shoot him if he did not instantly comply. He accordingly spurred his horse, but had not gone twenty yards before the animal sunk up to the ears in the snow, and in endeavouring to extricate itself, overturned the unwieldy rider, who lay half smothered for several minutes. They then went to his assistance, and he at last consented, with reluctance, to open his heart, and make them a present of five piastres. Close to Delash we crossed two small rivers coming from different springs in the mountains, and flowing to the N. into the plain of Yeni Goul. We halted at Delash to refresh our horses, and from thence descended, for about three miles, into the valley of Yeni Goul. At the third mile saw the village of Humamlee on the left hand. At the fifth mile crossed, upon a bridge, the river Horsui, which flowed to the W. through the plain of Yeni Goul; the village of Ali Bey being close to the road on the right, and that of Dederin about two miles off on the left, at the foot of the mountains: at seven miles was another river, about the same size as the former, flowing to the N. E.: these two rivers form a junction not far from the town of Yeni Goul, (the new lake,) which we entered at the ninth mile. This town bore N. W. by N. of Delash. I took up my quarters at a khan, and, notwithstanding the severity of the weather, was put into a room perforated with holes, through which a cold damp wind blew upon me from every quarter.

quarter. I endeavoured to keep myself warm by making a large fire, and drinking hot coffee, but this did not prevent my being seized with a severe fit of the ague in the night.

7th. Yeni Goul is one of those places which the Turks denominate a casaban, that is to say, too large for a village, and too small for a city. It is situated near the centre of a rich and well wooded valley, about sixteen miles long, and five wide, bordered on the S. by Mount Olympus, and on the north by a range of hills; it is situated on the Gallus, called the Yeni su, and in the vicinity of a sort of lake, or rather morass, from which it takes its name. Its ancient denomination was Modra; and the river Gallus, in reality, forms the lake by the expansion of its waters, in flowing through a hollow part of the plain. Yeni Goul is eight hours from Nice, and the same from Boursa. I mounted at 11 o'clock in the forenoon in despite of the ague, and, at the N. W. end of the town, crossed the Gallus, a river both deep and rapid, being swelled by the torrents from the mountains. In the short space of five miles, to the west end of the plain, I had occasion to cross no less than four rapid streams, all of which fell from Mount Olympus, and flowing to the N. E. were tributary to the Gallus. At three miles was the village of Hamra Bey, half a mile from the road on the right hand, and, at the end of the fifth mile, we entered a defile, having the lofty peak of Mount Olympus

obscured in mist on the left hand, and another lofty range on the right. We travelled for about seven miles through this wooded dell, when we descended to the casaban and valley of Aksu, or the white water, so named from a small stream on which it is situated. For seven miles, after we had quitted Aksu, the road led along the base of the mountain, and amongst rocks and hills, covered with groves of box and myrtle; when, at the eighth mile, the verdant plain and city of Boursa, contrasted with the cliffs and snowy summits of Olympus, glittering through the woods, presented a prospect at once picturesque and impressive. In point of rural beauty, indeed, as well as of magnificence of scenery, diversified with fruitful fields and delightful solitudes, the environs of this city are, perhaps, seldom to be equalled, and certainly not to be surpassed. We now descended into the plain, crossed a rapid torrent, flowing nearly due N., and, after a journey of six miles, through green meadows and groves of trees, entered the city at sun-set. From Yeni Goul to Boursa, the direction for the first seven miles was N. W., for fourteen miles N. W. by W., and for the remaining part of the way due W. The pasha gave me a konak on the despot of the Greeks, with whom I was comfortably lodged in a large and handsome house.

Boursa, the ancient Prusa, was founded by Prusias, the protector of Hannibal, and was long the

the capital of the kings of Bithynia.* We hear but little of this city after it fell into the possession of the Romans, although it was always famous for its baths, and admired for the beauty of its situation. Prusa was one of the most considerable cities of the Greek empire, until stormed and sacked by Sief ul Dowlah in 947; it was, however, retaken by the Greeks, who rebuilt the walls, and kept possession of it till 1356, when it surrendered, after a long siege, to Orkan, the son of Othman, who adorned it with a mosque, a college and an hospital. It was seized by Timour, after the battle of Angora, rebuilt by Mahomed II. and became the usual residence of the first princes of the house of Othman, until Amurah removed the seat of government to Adrianople.

The city is situated at the foot of Mount Olympus, and at the S. W. end of a beautiful plain or valley, about twenty miles in length, and varying from three to five miles in breadth. The houses occupy the face of the mountain, and command a fine view of the plain beneath. They are built principally of wood on the model of those at Constantinople; many of them have glass windows, and the streets are in some places so narrow that you might leap from one house into the other. Boursa is, upon the whole, one of the most populous

* Prusa alia ad Olympum Mysiæ posita est urbs, quæ legibus bonis gubernatur, Phrygibus Mysisque finitima, condita a Prusia, qui bellum contra Crœsum gessit.—*Strabo*, vol. ii. page 815.

and flourishing cities in the Turkish empire. The castle, which stands on a perpendicular rock, near the centre of the town, occupies, in all probability, the position of the ancient Prusa; its walls are of great solidity, and the Turks pretend that Orkan and his sons are here interred in a mosque, supposed to have been once a Christian monastery. The chief ornaments of Boursa are its mosques, said to amount to no less than three hundred and sixty five great and small, of which number the most magnificent are those of Sultan Ahmed, Sultan Osman and the Oolah, or great mosque, in the centre of the city. The baths and mineral springs are celebrated all over the Turkish empire; the waters are used inwardly as well as outwardly, have a strong sulphurous taste, and are said to be found in many different parts of Mount Olympus, but principally where the humams have been erected, at the west end of the town. These are handsome structures, containing a number of different apartments, and supplied with hot as well as cold springs. The bezestein and bazars are extensive, and filled with silk and cotton stuffs manufactured by the inhabitants for exportation. The khans and colleges are numerous and respectable; and the population, amounting to forty thousand souls, according to the estimate of the Greek patriarch, is composed of Turks, Jews, Armenians, and Greeks, who have each their respective places of worship. During my short stay many thousand

died

died of the plague, which raged with such violence all over the city that I found it necessary, when I went into the streets, to use the precaution of having two people armed with sticks, to prevent any person from approaching or touching me; but as I had occasion to enter the houses of the natives, I ran considerable risk of taking the disorder. The Greek patriarch, who is one of the first metropolitans in Asia Minor, appeared to possess considerable influence and was treated with great respect by his flock, who daily brought him presents of fruit and other articles from the country.

I set out on the morning of the 9th, intending to embark at Modania for Constantinople. We directed our course N. W. by W. obliquely across the plain; at two miles passed a river flowing to the E., at three miles and a half the village of Karamanlee, and at seven miles, where we began to ascend a chain of hills, the village of Emislar, close to the road. At eight miles the village of Baladecu; and at the eleventh again crossed, upon a bridge, the river Horsui, (Horisius) which, after a winding course from the plain of Prusa, enters the sea near Mehultisch; at the thirteenth mile the village of Baladin; at the sixteenth ascended the hills which skirt the gulf of Modania to the E.; at the seventeenth began to descend the hills to the shore of the gulf, and at the twenty-first mile entered the town of Modania, principally inhabited by Greek mariners, and which, formerly,

had the name of Myrlea and Apamea.* The general direction of the road was N. W. by W., and after we had quitted the plain, the country was alternately hill and dale, in an improved state, and apparently well inhabited. Modania is an old and dirty town, built chiefly of wood, and situated on the eastern shore of a gulf of that name, formerly called Caianus Sinus, from the town of Caius, at the head of the gulf, and now called Gemlick. The gulf is about forty-six miles in length at Modania, and ships of burthen can sail up to Gemlick, which is still a place of trade. During the whole of this day's journey I was so much indisposed that I could hardly sit upon my horse, but was, notwithstanding, compelled to wait nearly two hours in the streets, which were ankle deep in snow, before I could procure even a cold and comfortless lodging, where, for several days, my servants despaired of my life. Being somewhat recovered on the sixth day, I hired a felucca with six oars, and, wrapping myself up in several Turkish pelisses, was carried down to the beach, where I embarked for Constantinople. The Greeks had

* In Prusias has urbes e ruderibus excitatas, Cium Prusiadem a se, Myrleam ab uxore Apameam denominavit. Hic est qui Annibalem recepit, cum is ad ipsum post Antiochi cladem veniret, et ex pacto Attalicis Phrygia ad Hellespontum sita decessit: quam priores parvam, hi Epictetum, quasi adquisitam, dixerunt. —*Strabo*, vol. ii. p. 814.

The ruins are still visible on an eminence about half a mile from the town on the road to Prusa.

informed

informed me, that provided the weather continued moderate, they could row in thirty-six hours to the capital; but in this we were disappointed, for the wind blew so fresh from the N. that they could make little or no way, and after buffeting about in the rain the greater part of the day, we were, at last, obliged to take shelter at the mouth of a river near the wretched village of Ārmalli, on the opposite side of the gulf. There I could procure no lodging, and was reduced to the necessity of either remaining in the boat, which had no deck to protect us from the snow and rain, or of taking possession of a ruinous house, inhabited by a poor Greek, his wife and two children. To increase my discomfort the plague was raging in the place, and had destroyed most of its inhabitants. The only room in the house consisted of an apartment about ten feet square; but even in this the windows were broken, and the wind and snow beat through the crevices of the wall. The Greek and his family, my servant and myself, were weather-bound in this hovel for four days, and never, in the course of a life spent amidst the storms of fortune, can I remember having experienced such distress.* The fever did not quit me for an instant; I had no medicine or comfort of any kind; I was con-

* The author of this work entered the army at the early age of twelve years, and has almost ever since been employed on active service.

tinually

tinually immersed in the fumes of tobacco, and in momentary expectation of being infected with the plague. The storm having abated on the fifth day, I sent to a neighbouring village and hired horses to carry me across the peninsula which divides the gulfs of Modania and Nicomedia. Weak as I was, I rode five hours over a mountainous tract* knee deep with snow. The cold was excessive and the north wind blew keenly in our faces. I suffered such agony during the greater part of this journey that I was frequently tempted to throw myself off my horse and perish at once in the snow. At the third hour passed a village on the sea shore, inhabited by Arnauts or Albanians, who would not give us a lodging; and at the fifth, slept in an empty house at the town of Katerly, situated in a fine bay of the sea of Marmora. This is the ancient Drepanum, which but a few months before our visit was a well peopled and flourishing place; but the ravages of the plague had almost entirely extirpated the inhabitants. The town was quite deserted, and the few persons who had escaped the pestilence had quitted their habitations and fled into the interior.†

I travelled three hours in the morning through vallies and over mountains to Angori, a town standing in a deep bay upon the gulph of Nico-

* Called the mountains of Arganthon by the ancients.

† I was told, that all those employed either in making or carrying oil escaped the infection.

media.

media. This occupies the site of a port called Heraclea, and a small town situated about half way towards Katerly represents the position of Pronectus. I embarked in the morning with a fair wind, and in the eveniug landed at Top Khana in Pera. We passed close under those beautiful islands in the Propontis, formerly called the Demonnesi or Isles of the Demons, and afterwards the Princes Islands, from their having been a place of exile for persons of that rank. They are three in number, very lofty, and situated at the mouth of the gulph of Nicomedia. Mr. Liston, our venerable ambassador at the Porte, was so good as to invite me to reside in the palace; where, in the society of many old and kind friends, I soon recovered my health, and was once more enabled to renew my researches.

JOURNEY FROM CONSTANTINOPLE TO COSTAMBOUL.

On the 29th April, Mr. William Chavasse, of the Honourable Company's service, and myself, embarked at Burjukdere, with the intention of proceeding as far as the city of Heraclea, by water. For this purpose we had hired a felucca with six oars, and navigated by Greek sailors; but we soon discovered that so small a vessel was but ill calculated for a stormy sea like the Euxine. In the course of a few hours we cleared the castle and channel of the Bosphorus, and after sailing about seven miles along the coast of Asia Minor, the master of the boat suddenly put into a small bay, about a mile beyond the river and village of Khiva. As the weather continued moderate, I represented to our pilot the necessity of proceeding; but he replied, that he foresaw a storm was approaching; and neither threats nor intreaties could induce him to comply with my request. Such being the case, we went on shore, and amused ourselves in walking over the country, which was covered with verdure and abounded in rare and beautiful flowers.

At

At noon the temperature was at 61 of Fahrenheit, and we had a thick fog and some partial rain. Towards three in the afternoon the wind increased, and the sea began to rise, so that the boatmen declared it would be dangerous to remain longer where we then were. They added, that the storm would, probably, continue for many days; during which time it would be impossible for us either to proceed on our voyage or to return. Finding that there was no hope of our reaching Heraclea so soon as we had expected, we at once adopted the resolution of returning immediately to Constantinople; and of proceeding, by land, direct to Trebisond. I had already paid the master of the boat three hundred piastres in advance, and for this sum he agreed to carry us as far as Nicomedia. As it was almost dark before we arrived at Burjukdere, we passed that night with Mr. Bulk, a Russian gentleman of my acquaintance, and next morning breakfasted at Constantinople, where we heard the news of the entry of the allies into Paris, and the declaration of the senate in favour of Louis XVIII.

30th. At eleven A. M. we once more put to sea, and passing with a fair wind the point of the Seraglio and village of Chalcedon,* bore away for the gulph of Nicomedia. At one o'clock the rain

* Nothing remains of this ancient city but some decayed walls, and a subterraneous passage.

began

began to fall, and in half an hour it compelled us to seek shelter in the small town of Kortal, where we remained until four in the evening, when the weather clearing up we again made sail. We had scarcely quitted the harbour, however, before the rain re-commenced, and it continued to fall in such torrents that we were obliged to halt for the night at the little town of Toosla. The aga or chief of the place was particularly civil, and accommodated us with an apartment in his own house. At mid-day the thermometer was at 55.

1st May. It did not cease raining until eight o'clock this morning; when, as I was in the act of stepping into the boat, a Greek laid hold of my arm, and requested me to accompany him, adding, that he had something to shew worthy of my attention. I followed him to the Greek church, where he pointed to a block of marble about four feet in height and three in breadth, on which was a bas relief, apparently very ancient. It contained three figures, indifferently executed; that in the centre represented a man with a sort of cowl on his head; whilst those on each side of him had the heads of wolves, with the limbs and bodies of men: and each had a spear in its hand, with which it was in the act of piercing the side of the centre figure. I gave the Greek a small present, and returned somewhat disappointed to the boat. We left the shore a few minutes past eight, and at nine entered the gulf

gulf of Nicomedia, which is here about eight or ten miles wide; at half-past nine passed, on the left, the town of Gibsa, the ancient Lybissa, celebrated in history as the last refuge of Hannibal, and where a small tumulus, half a mile from the town, is still shewn as the tomb of that hero. The width of the gulf now gradually diminished; the hills on each side were covered with verdure, but the great want of wood gave a dreariness to the prospect. We had a light air from the N. during the morning, and at three P. M. reached a projecting point, where the gulf is not more than a mile in breadth. We were now about six miles from Nicomedia; and had no sooner passed the point, than the gulf immediately widened into a sort of bay, at the upper end of which stood the city. The country had now assumed a more pleasing and flourishing appearance; on the right, the woody sides of the mountains were reflected in the water, and on the left, rich and cultivated fields added variety to the landscape. We landed about five in the evening; and, by the order of the pasha, were conducted to a comfortable lodging, where we met a cordial reception from its owner, a Turkish gentleman.

Nicomedia (now called Ismid) is a very ancient city, having been founded or embellished by Nicomedes I. It was for many ages the capital of Bithynia; and when that kingdom sank into a Roman

a Roman province, it became the usual residence of the pro-consul. In the reign of Diocletian, it was raised to the dignity of capital of the Roman empire, an honour which it maintained until the building of Constantinople. Pliny mentions an aqueduct, an amphitheatre, and a temple, but of these no vestiges now remain; and an old church is all that is left of the ancient Nicomedia. The present city is situated on the side of a hill rising from the gulf, and is built principally of wood, in the manner of Constantinople. This city is said to contain seven hundred families, of which one hundred and fifty are Greeks, fifty Jews, and the remainder Turks.

The kingdom of Bithynia, when left by Nicomedes IV. to the Roman people, extended on one side, from the foot of Mount Olympus to the shores of the Euxine, and on the other from the Bosphorus to the river Parthenius and frontiers of Galatia. It appears to have, at first, composed part of Phrygia; was afterwards called Bebrycia from Bebryce, the daughter of Danaus, and subsequently assumed the name of Bithynia from Bithynus, the son of Jupiter. In the time of Xenophon, the natives of this country were regarded as the bravest in Asia; they were governed by their own kings for upwards of two hundred years, when the last of the race left them as a legacy to the Romans. Bithynia was overthrown by

by Mithridates: reconquered by Lucullus and Cotta; and, after the defeat of Domitius Calvinus, seized upon by Pharnaces, king of Pontus, who kept possession of it until his overthrow, at the battle of Zela: from this time forward it was governed by a Roman prætor; and when Constantine framed a new division of the provinces of his empire, it was included in the diocese of Pontus. Under Valentinian Bithynia was divided into two provinces, of which Nice and Nicomedia were the capitals, and continued so until the greater part of Asia Minor became subject to the princes of the house of Seljuck; from whom it was recovered in the twelfth century, but finally lost to the Greek empire in the reign of Andronicus the younger. Bithynia is now included in the great province of Anatolia, and governed by a pasha of three tails, who resides at Nicomedia; it is a romantic and beautiful country, intersected with lofty mountains and fertile vallies; rich in fruits and wine, and abounding in forests and fine trees.

2d. We mounted at eleven o'clock, in the midst of a heavy shower of rain, which did not cease until we arrived at Sabanjah, a distance of eight hours, or twenty-four miles. The nature of the country, for the first ten miles, was perfectly flat, the soil rich, and in a high state of cultivation. Towards the S. was a range of lofty mountains, covered with noble trees in full leaf: on the W-

we had a view of the gulf of Nicomedia, and on the east of the lake Sabanjah.*

Before we had proceeded three miles we twice crossed the river Kivas, a small stream in the summer, but containing a considerable body of water during the winter and spring. Pliny the younger, when prætor of Bithynia, proposed to the Emperor Trajan to cut a canal through the plain to the gulf of Nicomedia; and certainly no ground could be better calculated for such an undertaking, although, I believe, the work was never carried into effect. Between the tenth and eleventh

* It appears from one of Pliny's letters to Trajan that the Nicomedians had no great knowledge of hydraulics, for he says, that they had expended three hundred and thirty-nine thousand sesterces on an aqueduct which was never completed; and also two millions on a second work of the same description which remained imperfect in his time. These failures he attributes to an injudicious choice of situation, and recommends them a new aqueduct, which he had begun.

He also proposes, in order to improve the internal commerce of the country, that a canal be cut from the lake of Sabanjah to the gulf of Nicomedia, and adds, that he had discovered a work dug by one of the kings of Bithynia, but expresses a doubt whether it was intended as a drain or communication with the river.

The level of the lake was said to be forty cubits above that of the gulf, so that fears were entertained of exhausting the former of its water; the prætor therefore proposes several plans to remedy this inconvenience, and, amongst others, to conduct the canal within a few yards of the river instead of carrying it directly to the sea. I know not whether this work was ever undertaken, but it is certain that no vestiges of it can now be traced.

mile

mile we turned more to the E. and entered a thick forest, through which we travelled for the remaining part of the way to Sabanjah, which is a miserable little town, embosomed in a wood, and situated on the borders of a lake of the same name.

3d. We were detained here the whole of this day in consequence of the difficulty of procuring horses, as this, unfortunately for us, happened to be the time when the postmasters are changed. I have before remarked, that the posts throughout the Turkish empire are supported by certain grants of land or money, the contract being disposed of to the best bidder in the spring of every year; and this, consequently, occasions an interregnum of several days before the arrangements can be completed for the purchase or transfer of horses from one postmaster to another. The temperature, at six in the morning, was 47, and at mid-day 56, and it continued to rain during the whole of the day with great violence.

4th. The aga sent a message that the horses were ready, but that the roads were rendered impassable by the great quantity of rain which had lately fallen; that the Sakaria (Sangarius) had overflowed its banks, and many of the mountain-torrents could not be forded. This often occurs in the winter and spring, nor can it possibly be otherwise in a country where so little attention is paid to the public ways. There were no fewer than fifty people detained besides ourselves, and, among

the number, two Tatars, charged with the head of the pasha of Zela, an adherent of the late Chapwan Oglu. The heads of rebel governors, preserved in a case of wax, are conveyed to Constantinople, where they are exposed for some days in a nitch of the gate of the Seraglio, and then given to their relations.

5th. The horses were sent early in the morning, but as the great road to Boli was not yet passable, we were informed that we must either remain a few days longer or take a more circuitous way, which I did not regret, as I had before travelled the direct road and was glad to have a change of scene. We mounted at half past six A. M. and after a dispute with the postmaster, who was as usual dissatisfied with the present which we gave him, bade adieu to Sabanjah. We commenced our journey by ascending the hills immediately above the town towards the S., and having, at the end of about two miles, gained the summit, were delighted with the beauty of the prospect from this elevated spot. The lake of Sabanjah lay extended at our feet, bordered on the S. E. by a variety of trees and evergreens, the thick foliage of which hung over the water, whilst the sides of the hills on the opposite shore were covered with flocks, cultivation and villages. This lake, formerly called Sophon, is, as nearly as we could guess, about fourteen miles in length and five in breadth; and Sabanjah is situated seven miles E. of its western extremity.

We

We descended abruptly about a mile into a narrow and romantic valley, through which flowed a small river called the Afta, that held an easterly course and joined the Sangarius, about eight miles below the place where we first saw it. We followed the left bank of this stream for about half a mile, then crossed it and pursued our journey along its right bank for two miles, when, leaving it to the left, we approached the river Sakaria or Sangarius, rolling along through a gloomy intricate defile, with high and rugged precipices rising perpendicular on each side. We entered the pass and travelled over a narrow path, shaded from the sun by the cliffs and branches of the trees; for the mountains were covered with excellent timber, such as oak, beech, sycamore and ash, and looked more beautiful at this season than any other. The defile was about thirteen miles in length, capable of being defended by an inconsiderable force against the largest armies; and we observed, indeed, the ruins of two castles evidently intended for that purpose. The Sangarius, in general about one hundred yards wide, contained an immense body of water and flowed with surprizing rapidity. At the twentieth mile we crossed the river, on a long stone bridge, built, as appears from an inscription at one end of it, by Sultan Bayazed or Bajazet. The middle arch having given way to the force of the current, a few loose beams had been thrown across the breach for the accommodation of travellers.

We now quitted the pass and entered a fine valley, through the centre of which the Sangarius flowed majestically from the S. W. The mountains on the right and left were cultivated nearly to their summits, in the vicinity of the small town of Gaiwa, which we reached at the twenty-third mile. The bearings for the first three miles S. S. E.; five miles S. E., thirteen miles S. E. by E., and three miles S.

Intending to go another stage we ordered horses, but were given to understand that none could be procured as it was not usual for travellers to frequent this place. Finding such was the case and that we had been imposed upon by the post-master at Sabanjah, I sent our Tatar to the Aga of the town, desiring him to shew our fermaun, and request that horses might be provided for us without delay. The aga replied that he would do all in his power to procure them, but that they were then all at grass, and, consequently, some time would elapse before they could be collected. We remained in anxious expectation until four in the evening, when hearing nothing of them I began to suspect the Tatar (whose interest it was to delay us as long as possible on the road) did not exert himself in our favour, and therefore dispatched my servant with another message to the aga, threatening to write against him to Constantinople unless he complied with my request. This had the desired effect; he denied having refused the horses

horses to the Tatar, and said that he had ordered them to be ready for us next morning at sun-rise, adding, that he hoped we would give him a spy-glass and a pair of spectacles in return for his exertions.

At six in the morning the thermometer was at 43, and at the same hour in the evening at 60. We sent into the bazar to purchase our dinner, and, attacked by all sorts of vermin, passed a wretched night in one of the filthiest post-houses in Turkey.

6th. Between six and seven in the morning eight horses were brought to us; but in such deplorable condition that several of them, from absolute weakness, fell down in the yard before even the saddles were put upon them. Provoked at such treatment I again sent my servant to the Aga, who threw the blame from himself on the postmaster, and sent some of his people into the fields with directions to seize the first horses they could find, a very common expedient in this barbarous country.

We left Gaiwa at mid-day and at five in the evening reached the small town of Terekli, a distance of six hours according to the Turks, and nineteen miles agreeably to our estimation. The road for the first three miles of our journey led us through the valley of Gaiwa; we then entered a dark and narrow pass and travelled six or seven miles along the left bank of a small river called the

Karasu; which, at the eleventh mile, issued from the mountains into an open country intersected with hills and in a tolerable state of cultivation. At the twelfth mile we observed a stupendous mountain called Kara Kia, about two miles distant from the road on the left hand; at the seventeenth mile we descended a steep hill into a fertile valley interspersed with gardens and vineyards and watered by the Tereklisu, a considerable stream which flows from E. to W. through the middle of the town.

Terekli is a small place situated in a spot where the valley is so much contracted that the streets on both sides have been carried up the slopes of the mountains. Broken shafts and capitals of pillars attest its antiquity, and there is little doubt that the Turkish name of Terekli is but a corruption of Heraclea. The postmaster was extremely civil, supplied us with excellent horses, and in return for his attention we gave him an extra present, for which he expressed his gratitude. The general direction of the road for the first three hours was S. 20 E., and for the other three S. 30 E. At seven A. M. the temperature 52, and at mid-day 61 in the shade; the weather was upon the whole delightful, not a drop of rain had fallen since the 4th, and the atmosphere was without even the appearance of a cloud.

The sun had set before we quitted Terekli, but we had a fine moon, and the beauty of the country

and

and mild temperature of the air rendered the ride considerably pleasanter than it had been during the heat of the day. Our road, for nineteen miles, led through the valley and along the banks of the Tereklisu which we twice forded. The mountains on each side afterwards became more lofty and the valley more contracted; so that, leaving the river on the right hand, we ascended a very steep hill, and then, as abruptly descending, entered a glen, remarkable for the wildness of its scenery, the effect of which was probably heightened by the softening light of the moon.

We followed a narrow path, leading over rocks and precipices where one false step might plunge the traveller, in an instant, into a frightful chasm; and where the hollow murmur of the river, in struggling through the defile, was answered from above by innumerable cascades, which fell with impetuosity from the surrounding cliffs. We pursued our journey for three miles through this defile; when, turning a projecting point, we found ourselves at the gates of Tereboli, where we intended to pass the remainder of the night. We had marched six hours according to the Turks, and by our own estimation twenty-two miles; for the first fifteen miles the direction of the road was nearly due E., and for the last seven N. E.

7th. I sent the Tatar at an early hour in the morning to report our arrival, and demand horses from the Mutesellim, who replied that no time should

should be lost in collecting them from the adjoining villages. We were therefore compelled to remain quiet for the day, and amused ourselves in walking round the town. The houses are built upon the sides of the precipices, so that many of the streets are hewn out of the rock; and the town contains about five hundred families, two mosques, and a wooden palace, inhabited by the Mutesellim. The river, over which there are two stone bridges, flows through the centre of the place; and on its banks are several curious mills for grinding bark. The temperature at ten A. M. was 60, at twelve 70, and at three P. M. 72. We were anxious to take an altitude of the sun, but were prevented by the curiosity and impertinence of the Turks.

The horses having arrived at half past seven in the evening, we mounted at eight, and departed for Modoorly, a distance of nine hours, or about thirty two miles. Our route, for nearly the whole of the way, lay through a succession of deep defiles and narrow glens; we traversed hills, forests, and rivers, without the appearance of a road, and when we discovered any traces of one, it was in so wretched a state that we carefully avoided it. For the first five miles we followed the bank of the Tereklisu, and then left it on our right hand. At the ninth mile we came to another small stream flowing N. E. which we followed for upwards of ten miles, and, during that distance, crossed it repeatedly, as the bed of the river was the only path for

for a great part of the way. At the tenth mile the pass became so much contracted, and the mountains, which were covered with fine trees, hung over the road in such a manner, as completely to exclude the light of the moon, and render every object so obscure, that we could with difficulty trace our way through the wood. Several of the horses appeared much fatigued, and one of them was so completely exhausted, that we turned him loose into the forest, such being the fate of many of these poor animals, particularly at this season of the year, when corn and forage are invariably scarce, even in the most productive provinces of the Ottoman empire. At the twenty first mile we approached a third river, flowing to the N. E. and rode for six miles along its banks, through an open country, intersected with lofty ranges of mountains, running in all directions. At the twenty eighth mile we crossed a fourth stream, flowing from E. to W.; and, at the thirtieth mile, entered a narrow valley, in the centre of which ran a rivulet from the S. W. We proceeded for about two miles up this valley, and crossing the river entered the town of Modoorly, just as the day was beginning to break. We had two adventures during this journey. The first took place about seven miles from Tereboli; when on our coming suddenly upon a numerous caravan, who were seated round a large fire in a small opening of the forest, they took the alarm, and mistaking

us

us for banditti, seized their arms, fired two or three shot at random in the air, to shew they were prepared, and threatened to kill the first man who should advance towards them. Some time elapsed before we could convince them of their mistake. They then permitted us to pass, highly pleased to find that their fears were unfounded. Had we really been banditti, anxious to plunder them, not a soul could have escaped, since the blaze of the fire rendered their persons conspicuous to us, whilst we were screened from their view by night, and the thickness of the wood. About six miles farther on, we encountered two suspicious looking men, well mounted and completely armed. They passed us at first, taking a distinct survey of our equipage; then, abruptly turning, headed our horses, and stopped the Soorajees. They asked a number of absurd questions, evidently with the object of discovering who we were, and disarmed the Tatar whom they had got between them. I therefore cocked one of my pistols, and calling to Mr. Chavasse and my servant to prepare themselves, we rode up to the bravos, who, finding us somewhat too strong for them, clapped spurs to their horses, and disappeared in an instant. The roads in Asia Minor are infested by such miscreants, and these were no doubt prowling in search of some unfortunate traveller, whom they might plunder and assassinate with impunity.

Modoorly, the ancient Modernæ, is a miserable little

little town, built principally of wood, and situated in a pleasant valley on the banks of the river before mentioned: the population is said to amount to six hundred families, of which the majority are Turks, and the remainder Greeks and Armenians.

8*th*. The temperature at mid-day, in the shade, 72. The cliffs in the pass, half-way between Tereboli and Modoorly, were chiefly composed of porcelain and jaspar, in horizontal strata.

Notwithstanding we had a distance of twelve hours to perform, it was past two o'clock before the horses were brought us. The first two miles of our journey led though the valley of Modoorly, on quitting which we entered a fine plain, about four or five miles in breadth, bounded on the left by a lofty range of mountains, called Abbas by the moderns, and Hyphii by the ancients, on the N. side of which is a large lake, formerly named Hyphius. We had the Modoorly su on our left hand for the first four miles; it then turned to the east, and is said to force a passage through the hills. We had occasion to pass many other rivulets before we quitted the plain, all of which seemed eventually to take an easterly course. The soil was poor and sandy, and the crops wretched. At the eighth mile are the district and village of Boolanky, about a mile from the road on the left hand; and, at the termination of the plain, we ascended a steep hill, and then continued our journey over a mountainous tract, interspersed with groves of beech, fir

fir and juniper trees: the latter kind of tree is very common all over Asia Minor, but the fruit which it produces is seldom or never good. At the sixteenth mile we descended into a gloomy defile, through which ran a rapid river, in a direction parallel with the road. It was now almost sun-set, and the cloudy appearance of the atmosphere augured an approaching storm. We had not yet performed the half of the journey, and there was no place nearer than Boli which could afford us lodging for the night. We rode for about fourteen miles through the defile, and on the left bank of the river: the night was exceedingly dark, and shortly after sun-set the rain fell in torrents, drenching us, in a very little time, to the skin. The sides and summits of the mountains around us abounded in noble pine trees, which added considerably to the gloom of the place; and in different parts of the glen we observed numbers of saw-mills, erected by order of the pasha of Boli. These mills are worked by water conducted from the river, and from the mountains, by canals, and eventually through long wooden cylinders, between three and five feet in diameter: they turn but one saw, and make a frightful noise, which combined with the roaring of the waters, and the immense fires seen at intervals through the gloom of the wood, had a singular and striking effect. At the thirtieth mile we entered the plain of Boli, leaving the river and a high range of mountains on the right

right hand. At the thirty-second mile we forded the Boli su, a considerable river, called in former times Billæus: this river, uniting with that which we had just quitted, flows in a combined stream through the plain, and thence to the Black Sea. We now perceived the lights of the city; they appeared to be close to us, but the more we advanced towards them, the more they seemed to recede. In this manner we were tantalized for about an hour and a half, when we arrived, and found all the people in the post-house had already retired to rest. We were very hungry, having tasted nothing since the morning; but in consequence of the lateness of the hour, the only supper we could procure was a small morsel of detestable barley-bread. We reckoned the distance we had come at about thirty-six miles, in the direction of N. E.

9th. We were detained at this place the whole of the day by the intrigues of the Tatar, whom I was again under the necessity of reprimanding. I have more than once had occasion to remark, that you ought never to submit to the insolence of Turks: when treated with reserve and haughtiness they are submissive and respectful; but when, on the contrary, they find that they can presume with impunity, they never fail to be impertinent and intrusive.

Boli is an ancient city, and was known in the time of the Romans by the name of Hadrianopolis: it

it is situated on an eminence, at the western extremity of a rich and fertile plain, about sixteen miles in length, and five or six in breadth. The ruins of the castle are still to be seen on the summit of a small hill, but they contain nothing worthy of particular remark. The modern town is a poor place, consisting of about one thousand houses, principally inhabited by Turks: there are a few Armenians, but no Greeks are to be found here; although the adjoining villages are filled with them. There are in this town twelve mosques, a square or market place, and a public bath; and it is the residence of a pasha of two tails.

The district is esteemed fertile; but, notwithstanding this circumstance, the scarcity was so great, that we could with difficulty procure in the bazar a small quantity even of bad bread. Boli is celebrated for its mineral baths, which are about four miles S. E. of the town, at a village called Valajah, to which the Turks resort in great numbers; but I was informed that there are many other springs of the same kind, in different parts of the plain, and that they are generally found near the foot of the mountains. At mid-day the temperature was at 70 in the shade.

10*th*. The horses were brought to us at ten o'clock, and we mounted an hour afterwards. At eight in the evening we reached Geirida, a distance of thirty-six miles, according to our estimation, and twelve hours agreeably to that of the Turks.

Turks. The road, for the first nine miles, led through the plain of Boli in a S. by E. direction; the river, now augmented by the waters of that which flows through the defile, was on our right, at a short distance from the road; and on the N. and S. the plain was bounded by lofty ranges of mountains tipped with snow, which had a pleasing effect, when contrasted with the verdure and richly cultivated fields below. At the fourth mile we crossed the river by a bridge: at eight miles and a half a small rivulet, running from the S., and at the ninth we ascended a ridge of hills. We then travelled for nearly fourteen miles through a narrow valley, having a lofty range of mountains on our right hand, and descended into a plain intersected by a lake called Moga Goul, about four miles in length. The whole of the country through which we had passed was in a tolerable state of cultivation, and the roads were in excellent condition. At the twenty-third mile is the district of Chal Khoi, consisting of several villages built of wood. At the western extremity of the plain we crossed a small stream, and continued our journey along the south border of the lake, which yielded excellent pasturage to droves of cattle and mares. At the twenty-ninth mile we ascended the hills which bound the lake and plain on the E., and travelled the remaining part of the way, over an uninhabited tract of country, to Geirida. I estimated the whole distance at thirty-six miles; eleven in the

direction E. S. E. and the remainder E. by N. We observed in the plain of Boli, and in different parts of the road, during this day's journey, numbers of those sepulchral monuments called Stelæ by the Greeks, several of which had inscriptions upon them.

Geirida, formerly known by the name of Cratia and Flaviopolis, is a small town situated in a hollow, and built of logs of wood, somewhat like the towns in Sweden: the accommodation at the post-house was so bad, that we were under the necessity of hiring a small apartment in an adjoining coffee room.

11*th*. We were given to understand in the morning that there were no horses, and that four of the Sultan's Tatars had been detained, in consequence, for many days: this I knew to be partly correct, as I had myself seen and talked to the Tatars; and therefore, as the only alternative, resolved to bribe the post-master, a measure which seldom fails in Turkey, or, indeed, any where else. I sent for this personage, who was likewise aga of the town, and offered him a handsome present, provided he would give us horses without loss of time. In an hour afterwards he departed, leaving the Tatars cursing both us and the post-master: and by three in the afternoon reached Humanli, a distance of eight hours, or twenty-five miles. Our route lay through a hilly country, thinly inhabited, but affording tolerable pasturage from a light and sandy

sandy soil. The road was comparatively good, and we had a range of mountains called Bainder Dag on our right hand during the whole of the journey. This lofty chain, which was denominated Olympus by the ancients, and separated Bithynia from Galatia, was distant about twenty miles from us when we quitted Geirida; but we continued gradually approaching, and by the time we reached Humanli we found ourselves at its base. At the twenty-second mile we descended into a plain, and gained the left bank of the Bainder su, a considerable river called Parthenius by ancient geographers: it is here about thirty yards wide, is full of delicious fish, and flows along the foot of the mountains, with a gentle current from W. to E. At the the twenty-third mile and a half passed Bainder, formerly a place of consequence, but now a ruined village. The day was hot until about two in the afternoon, when we were overtaken by a thunderstorm, and wet to the skin by a heavy fall of sleet and rain. We met crowds of Armenian peasants going to Constantinople in search of employment, a very common system with these people, who quit their native villages in the mountains of Armenia, and disperse themselves with this view all over the neighbouring countries. Humanli, a ruined town on the banks of the Bainder su, is so poor, that it could not even afford us a morsel of bread.

12*th*. We quitted the great road at Humanli,

and turning more to the N. travelled for twelve miles across a bleak and hilly country. At the fourteenth mile we gained the summit of a mountain, from which, descending into a deep ravine, we pursued our journey along the banks of a brook, flowing N. for thirteen miles: the mountains rose high on either side of us, sometimes in abrupt cliffs, and at others in gradual slopes, covered with shrubs and verdure. The sun was hot, but we were protected from its rays by a thick wood, of which oak, beech, elm, sycamore, walnut, cherry, plum, apple, and pear were the most common trees; but I also observed jessamine, of an extraordinary large size, and noble pines crowned the summit of the mountains. The soil was, in general, poor, and the rocks were composed of slate and sand stone. At the twenty-sixth or twenty-seventh mile we left the ravine, and crossed, upon a stone bridge, the Bainder su, now become a deep and rapid river, which, from Humanli, flows in an easterly direction for a considerable distance, then, turning suddenly towards the north, afterwards pursues a westerly course, and disembogues into the Black Sea near Failos.* A few yards above the spot where we crossed it are the ruins of an ancient bridge, and it is, upon the whole, one of the finest rivers I have seen in Asia Minor. The country

* The river Parthenius, says *Strabo*, has its sources in Paphlagonia, and passes through a delightful and flourishing country, from which its name is derived.

now

now assumed a mild appearance; huge mountains and rugged rocks, tipped with snow and partially covered with copse wood and fir trees, branched out in all directions; but we saw no signs either of inhabitants or cultivation. Night was approaching, and as our horses, from the badness of the roads, were quite spent with fatigue, we were compelled to abandon three of them to the beasts of the forest; and it was, therefore, late before we got to Hejee Abbasse, a village romantically situated amongst the mountains. The whole distance we reckoned at thirty-four miles, in the following directions: eight miles N. E., eighteen miles N. N. E., and eight miles N. E. by E. The country was, upon the whole, in a most neglected state, and the only signs of inhabitants were some scattered hamlets, built of logs of wood, and a few flocks of sheep and cattle grazing in the vallies. We lodged in a coffee room at Hajee Abbasse, where we supped on a dish of eggs sent us by the aga of the village, and should have passed a comfortable night, had we not been pestered by the intrusions of the people, who flocked in crowds to look at us. After my adventure with the Turkmans, I had invariably put on the Turkish dress, and consequently escaped observation; but as Mr. Chavasse was habited in the European manner, I wore it also on the present occasion in compliment to him, and this never failed to excite universal attention.

13*th*. As we had diverged from the post road, we were obliged to hire horses to carry us to Ashar, a village distant twelve hours, or, according to our estimation, thirty-eight miles. We mounted at eight in the morning, and at six in the evening reached the end of the stage, traversing for the first nine miles, the district of Hajee Abbasse, where rocks, cliffs, and hills, clothed with wood and verdure, intersected and beautified the country. On the right, the high banks of the Parthenius rose like stupendous walls of perpendicular rock. Previous to our arrival at Hajee Abbasse, we observed three curious caves on the face of a range of hills, and this morning, amongst a great number, in a much more perfect state, two in particular attracted our attention. An insulated rock, about twenty paces in circumference, and which appears to have fallen, at some remote period, from the adjoining mountain, has been entirely excavated, and now forms a chamber of a circular form, which is entered by three square doors of the shape and size of those belonging to the smaller caves at Carly, between Bombay and Poona. The second is in the precipice hanging over the river, and so high that a person to enter it must be let down by a rope from above. The interior consists of several apartments of large dimensions, having three elliptical doors, and ascribed by the natives, who know nothing respecting the origin of these excavations, to the genii. At the ninth mile we turned more

to

to the north, leaving the river on the right hand, coming from the S. E., where the view was terminated by a high range of mountains, running E. and W. We descended into a valley, and at the tenth mile reached the banks of the Ashar su, a river somewhat less than the Parthenius. It pursued an easterly course, and close to the bank was the village of Charaglar, surrounded with cultivated fields and gardens of fruit trees. We followed the right bank of the Ashar su, for nearly the whole of the remaining part of the journey, shaded from the sun by the branches of the trees. At the eighth mile the mountains began gradually to diminish in height, the valley opened, and we perceived some signs of cultivation, and a distans range of mountains on the right hand. Although the Ashar su did not contain so great a mass of water as the Parthenius, it was spread over a much wider surface, its bed being in some places a quarter of a mile in breadth. At the eighteenth mile, the hills on each side approached each other, leaving a small opening, about thirty yards wide, as a passage for the river; and, at the thirtieth mile, a huge mountain terminating in a peak, and called Alfar Dag, was seen on the left hand, at some distance, towards the north. At the thirty-first mile we passed the village of Sarpunja, and at the thirty-sixth entered the post-house of Ashar, situated about a mile from the river. The most common trees to-day were oak of a good size, elm, chinar, walnut, juniper,

pear, plum, cherry, and small fir; numbers of the latter being stripped of their bark by the poorer ranks, who eat the interior fibre, after grinding it into powder, and mixing it with flour. The general direction of the road was E. by N.

14th. We took horse at eight in the morning, and about a mile north of the village, crossed the Ashar su, on a wooden bridge of admirable construction. Turning to the N. we quitted the banks of the river, and for seventeen miles, the nature of the country bore a striking resemblance to some parts of Sweden; it was hilly, overspread with forests of fir and pine, intersected by hollow and deep ravines, and had certain open plots in the wood well cultivated and inhabited. The soil was of a reddish colour, and appeared to yield tolerable crops; but the land was for the most part swampy, and the roads impassable after rainy weather. At the eighth mile we passed the village of Chergowa, and, at the fifteenth, that of Cheramany, distant two miles from the road on the left hand. We crossed many rivulets during the journey, and, at the seventeenth mile, a considerable stream flowing to the S. W., but, I believe, eventually to the north. At the twenty-first mile we issued from the forest, and entered a bare and barren country, which underwent no change, until we approached the gates of Costamboul. The whole distance is said to be ten hours, but we did not reckon it above thirty miles. I sent the Tatar forward

forward to procure us a konak, which the pasha gave us on the house of an Armenian priest, who treated us with constrained hospitality.

Shortly after our arrival we received a visit from the pasha's physician, whom I immediately recognised as the person with whom I had resided the preceding autumn at Ooscat. After the death of Chapwan Oglu, he retired from the court of that prince, and entered the service of the pasha of Costamboul, who had sent him to congratulate us on our arrival. I learnt from the Doctor the disgrace and ruin of the family of his former benefactor, from whom the Sultan had extorted twelve thousand purses, or six millions of piastres; put to death most of his partizans and favourites, and divided his territories amongst those who contributed to the destruction of his children.

15*th*. We halted this day and rode out with the Doctor in order to view the town. The territory adjoining Costamboul, or, as it is sometimes called, Costamani,* resembles that in the neighbourhood of Pera, being bare, dreary and unfertile, intersected by deep ravines and numerous watercourses. The mountains of Olgassus, a stupendous range, now called the Ulguz Dag, are seen from the town, distant about twenty miles, in a S. E. direction; they run N. E. and S. W. and their

* Costamani was the family estate of the imperial House of Comneni.

peaks are capped with snow at all times of the year. The city stands in a hollow, in the centre of which rises a lofty and perpendicular rock crowned with a ruined fortress, formerly possessed by the noble House of Comneni. The houses are built of wood and stone, and the palace of the pasha, a poor edifice, opens into the mydan or square. There are thirty mosques with minarets, twenty-five public baths, six khans and a Greek church. The bazars were at this time well supplied, but the inhabitants were frequently exposed to famine, particularly after a severe winter, when the snow remains so long upon the ground as to impede the operations of agriculture. The population is reckoned at twelve thousand Turks, three hundred Greeks, and about forty families of Armenians. The commerce is but trifling and they have no manufactures.

Paphlagonia,* of which Costamboul, under the denomination of Germanicopolis, was one of the principal cities, was enclosed between the river Partheniust and Halys on the W. and E. contiguous to Galatia on the S., and bordered by the Euxine on the N. Till the time of the Trojan‡ war this

* Josephus says that the Paphlagonians were descended from Riphath, the son of Gomer.

† According to Pliny it extended as far as the Billæus.

‡ In the latter ages of the Greek empire Costamboul was the capital of an independent prince, who was first expelled by Bajazet Ilderim, reinstated in his possessions by Timour, and finally subdued by Mahomed I.

country

country is said to have been occupied by the Heneti, who afterwards passing over into Italy, confounded their name with that of the Veneti.* Homer mentions the Paphlagones as a brave people, although, according to Lucian, they were superstitious and silly. The province was conquered by Mithridates III. and added to the kingdom of Pontus, but was afterwards annexed to Bithynia† by Pompey the Great. It shared the fate of the other provinces of the Greek empire, and now forms a small part of Anadoli.

16th. The temperature this day at eight o'clock A. M. was 60°, at ten A. M. 64°, at mid-day 68°, and at five P. M. 65°: the mean of two meridional observations fixed the latitude in 40° 29′ 30″ N.

We were detained during the whole of this day‡ by the obstinacy and rebellion of our Tatar, who being, as I have already stated, paid by the month, seemed resolved that we should travel as slow as possible; since the longer we remained upon the road the more would be due to himself. He threatened to return to Constantinople, having in the meantime contrived to seduce my servant,

D'Anville.

† Paphlagonia and Amasia were separated from Bithynia by Constantine. The former had six towns, of which Gangra was the capital; and the latter, named Helenopontus, (from the mother of the emperor,) had seven towns, with Amasia as the metropolis.

‡ I picked up to day several specimens of clay, slate and sandstone.

a native

a native of Pera;* and they imagining that we could not possibly proceed without them, thought it a convenient opportunity to extort a sum of money. We saw their design too clearly to be imposed upon, and I therefore intreated my acquaintance the Doctor to go and represent the whole affair to the pasha. The latter, who had known the English when Capudan Pasha, ordered Mahomed Aga into his presence, and, after reprimanding him severely, sent to request that we would not make ourselves uneasy as he would give us a careful man to accompany us the remainder of the journey. I accordingly settled their accounts and dismissed both Tatar and domestic. When they found that they had not only failed in their object of exacting money but had also lost their situations, they began to accuse each the other as the author of his misfortune; and separately soliciting forgiveness, promised to conform to all our wishes on condition that we would take them again into our service. To avoid expense and delay we once more admitted them into favour; at the same time binding them down by a written contract, in which they agreed to forfeit the whole of their wages if in future they should give us just cause of complaint.

* Of all the subjects of the Grand Signior the Franks of Pera are beyond comparison the most profligate and unprincipled.

FROM

FROM COSTAMBOUL TO SAMSOON.

17*th*. On the eve of our departure, the females of the family with whom we had lodged assembled round the door of our apartment in expectation of a present, the papas or priest having adopted this plan of reimbursing himself for the expense we had occasioned him. We gave each of them a couple of rubas, with which they appeared to be perfectly satisfied. The pasha supplied us with excellent horses which carried us to Tash Kapri in six hours. The Turks estimate the distance at eight hours, and we made it twenty-eight miles.

The road lay through a populous and highly cultivated valley, watered by a river which has its source a few miles S. of Costamboul. A lofty range of mountains bounded it on the N., while the snowy tops of the Ulguz Dag towards the S. were partly hid by the mists that hovered along their summits. At the fifth mile is the village of Ispan; and at the ninth mile we crossed, on a stone bridge, a river larger than that before mentioned, called Kara su,* which coming from the mountains

* This is the same river which we crossed the morning we reached Costamboul.

of

of Ulguz forms a junction with the other about half a mile to the N. of the spot where we passed it. At the eleventh mile we crossed the combined stream, on a wooden bridge, and followed its left bank the remainder of the way. At the fifteenth mile is the flourishing district of Batak; at the twentieth that of Buyuk, and at the twenty-fifth forded a river near the village of Ahmede, where, flowing from the N., it mingles its waters with those of the Kara su. On entering Tash Kapri we once more crossed the Kara su, over a handsome stone bridge,* built of broken columns, blocks of marble and remnants of architraves. The weather was delightful, and the roads were excellent, two miles N. E. by N., three N. E. by E., six miles E. by N. and the remainder E. Oaks, willow, poplars of an immense size, and noble walnut trees, afforded us a delightful shade; the produce of the valley was wheat, barley, rice, beans, lentils and the oil plant, which seemed to be cultivated in great quantities.

In the cool of the evening we took a walk in the town, which, from its situation and the many vestiges of antiquity it exhibits, I apprehend to be the ancient Pompeiopolis, formerly one of the cities of Paphlagonia. In the burying ground through which we passed, we observed numbers of broken

* This gives name to the place, Tash, in Turkish, signifying a stone, and Kapri a bridge.

columns,

columns, and near it a madressa or college, built almost entirely of large blocks of white marble, fragments of entablature, and capitals of pillars huddled together without either order or taste. A few of these fragments have inscriptions upon them, the most perfect of which we copied. No. 24.

The cloister in the interior of the college is supported by marble columns of various colours and dimensions, some with Ionic and others with Corinthian capitals. But it is evident that the latter were never intended for the columns on which they have been placed by the Turks, the largest pillars having not unfrequently the smallest capitals. The gate, though small, is a handsome piece of workmanship, and in the street, at a short distance from it, stands a magnificent sarcophagus. It is seven feet in length, and three in breadth, hewn from a fine block of white marble, highly polished and richly ornamented with festoons of flowers. The Turks had converted this beautiful remnant of antiquity into a reservoir for water. We also observed in the walls of several of the houses broken pieces of sculpture, capitals as well as pedestals of pillars, and from a large block of white marble we copied the epitaph No. 25.

Tash Kapri is a casaban, containing about four thousand families, situated on a flat, and extending along the right bank of the river. There are thirteen mosques with minarets, a khan and a bath, and

and the inhabitants manufacture leather and cotton cloths in sufficient quantities to supply the neighbouring countries.

On our return to the post-house, we found a person who had been sent by the aga to invite us to take up our quarters for the night with him; but as it was nearly dark, and the house stood at a considerable distance, I sent my servant to return thanks for his attention, and at the same time to decline the offer under pretence of fatigue.

18*th*. We departed from Tash Kapri, at six in the morning, and, after a fatiguing ride of eleven hours, or thirty-five miles, arrived at Weiwode, a casaban of about two thousand inhabitants. Our road for three miles ran over the fine valley of Tash Kapri, where we commenced the ascent of a steep and wooded mountain, at the foot of which, and on the left hand, about a mile from the road, stood the ruins of an ancient fortress. We continued gradually ascending for nearly four hours through a thick forest of pine trees, which increased in magnitude according to the elevation, and when we got near the summit, many of them measured full sixteen feet in circumference: they grew to an immense height, had in general only branches towards the top, and were incomparably more majestic than any I had ever seen in the north of Europe. They might easily be floated down the Kara su and Kizil Ermak into the Black Sea; but the far greater part are at present left to rot in the forests:

forests: certain open spaces occurred at intervals, where we observed orchards of fruit trees, and numerous herds of buffaloes. On the left hand, and distant ten or twelve miles, ran a lofty range of mountains, in a direction nearly parallel with the road, and at their southern base flowed the Kara su: the roads were deep but stony, which, together with the perpetual ascent and descent, fatigued our horses so much, that we were at length obliged to turn two of them loose into the wood. The day was hot and sultry, but the branches of the trees afforded us an agreeable shade for the best part of the way. From the nineteenth mile we descended by degrees until we reached our journey's end. At the twenty-third mile stopped to refresh ourselves near some scattered hamlets in an opening of the wood, where the country people gave us milk and curds, but they had no bread: they seemed poor and wretched in the extreme; their habitations were miserable hovels, consisting of a single apartment, one end of which was occupied by the family, and the other by the cattle. The men, who wore the common Turkish dress, with small caps on their heads and wooden sandals on the feet, complained that even here they were not exempt from the grasping hand of oppression. At the twenty-seventh mile we quitted the forest, and entered a rocky country overspread with stunted oak and beech, whence we had a view of the river winding through a val-

ley on the left hand. At the thirteenth mile the country became more open, cultivated in some parts, and in others affording good pasturage to numerous flocks of sheep and goats. At the thirty-first mile we perceived an excavation in a rock in the form of an arch, and soon afterwards beheld from an eminence the town of Weiwode, which presented a singularly beautiful appearance. A river descending from the mountains on the S. meanders through a long narrow valley, consisting of green meadows and groves of stately trees; bleak and barren precipices bound it on each side, and on the summit of a hill commanding the town stands the citadel, a very old building, flanked with lofty towers, and resembling the castles of our feudal lords. Nothing could exceed the luxuriance of the verdure in this valley: the fruit trees (particularly the walnut) grew to an enormous size; and the vines, in some parts as thick as the body of a man, enriched the trunks and branches of the trees, even to the very top, from which they hung down in beautiful and exuberant festoons. The roses in the gardens were in full bloom, while the fields were enamelled with daisies, cowslips, and numberless flowers, many of which were new to me. In contemplating how much nature had done for this country, we could not but lament that it should be possessed by a people incapable of appreciating her bounties, and who, inveloped in fumes of tobacco, are equally indifferent whether

ther they inhabit the delightful regions of Asia Minor, or the scorching sands of Arabia.*

As the plague was raging in the town and neighbouring villages, I sent before to demand a konak from the Hakim, who gave us a house to ourselves, servants to attend on us, and whatever we chose to call for. We were indebted, for this friendly usage, to a letter, or rather a command, of the Pasha of Costamboul, desiring the governors of the towns under his authority to treat us with respect, and forward us on our journey: we had also the strongest fermauns from the court, but these were of no service to us; they kissed them, it is true, as a token of respect, but seldom took even the trouble to read them.

A short time after our arrival we received a visit

* The indolence and apathy of the Turks is, in a great measure, if not entirely, to be ascribed to their belief in predestination: the pious mussulman, who places implicit trust in the precepts of the Koran, is confident of eternal salvation; and if he has faith, and scrupulously observes the ceremonies enjoined to him, he runs no risk of losing the enjoyments of paradise, even if guilty of the most atrocious crimes. The idea that God has pre-ordained every event that can happen in the life of a true believer cannot possibly do otherwise than discourage exertion; nor is it difficult to account for a bigoted attachment to the maxims of a prophet, who offers, on such easy terms, a prospect of present comfort and future bliss. A religion disseminating such doctrines as these is, at the same time, admirably calculated to make numerous proselytes amongst the illiterate and unthinking natives of the east, and to retain those who may be converted.

from one of those mendicants called dervishes, who, in expectation of a present, was lavish in his abuse of the French and praise of the English: he brandished a pipe of an enormous size, and exhibited various gesticulations, until I ordered my servant to give him twenty paras, when, indignant at the smallness of the sum, he threw it with wrath upon the floor, and rushing from the apartment, swore that the French were a noble and generous people, but the English a set of infidels, who could not escape damnation. These dervishes are a sort of privileged people, and are treated by all the Turks, with great respect and attention.

The rocks during this day's ride were composed of a grey coloured slate and white marble. The general direction was two miles E. by N., two miles S. E. by E., four miles E., five miles E. by N., four miles E., five miles E. by N., eight miles E., three miles E. by S., three miles S. E. by E. The temperature at 8 o'clock A. M. 69.

20th. We left Weiwode in the morning, and at three o'clock in the afternoon of the following day, reached Vizir Kapri, a distance of eighteen hours, or, agreeably to our estimation, sixty miles. We experienced considerable difficulty in fording the Karasu, two miles from the town, although its bed is of great width, and it is divided into three separate streams. We then travelled along the left bank, through a valley about half a mile in breadth, which, for the first eighteen miles, exhibited much arable

arable land interspersed with hamlets built of logs. The harvest appeared farther advanced than in the vicinity of Costamboul, the grapes were formed, and the walnut trees (hardly in leaf at the former place) were here in full bloom. At the fifteenth mile three of our horses were found to be incapable of proceeding, and we were therefore reduced to the necessity of seizing upon three others, which we perceived grazing in an adjoining field. At the nineteenth mile the valley assumed a wilder appearance; all signs of cultivation or inhabitants had vanished; the mountains and precipices on both banks of the river became more lofty and rugged, and, on the surface of an insulated rock, we beheld several artificial caves, which we could not get near enough to examine. We now observed, for the first time, that the Karasu had swelled to a prodigious size, and, on inquiring the cause, the Soorajees informed us that it had been joined by the Kizil Ermak, a circumstance that might easily have escaped our notice, since the valley was thickly wooded in several parts. As the baggage horses were extremely bad, and could travel but slowly, Mr. Chavasse, a servant, and myself went in advance, in the hopes of discovering some village where we might pass the night. We rode along the margin of the Kizil Ermak, through a territory at once productive and picturesque; extensive meadows afforded pasturage to droves of cattle and mares, and groves of myrtle hung in

wild luxuriance from the sides of the precipices. The night was now closing fast upon us, and the cloudy appearance of the atmosphere foreboded a storm; we had left our baggage far behind, and no village or habitation of any description was yet in sight. We therefore made a halt, and were consulting what was best to be done, when, observing several people ascending a hill, we hastened towards them, but they no sooner discerned us, than they took to flight, and in a very short time disappeared amongst the rocks. We once more came to a stand, and as the country was said to be infested by banditti, and we might lose the road in the dark, we resolved to retrace our steps and rejoin the baggage. A voice, at that moment, called to us from an eminence behind; and, on looking round, we thought we could discern (for it was by this time almost dark) a horseman on the summit of the hill. It immediately occurred to Mr. Chavasse and myself, that this might be the Tatar, who, alarmed at our absence, had come in search of us, and we accordingly advanced towards the spot, when we were glad to find that our conjectures were correct. No sooner had we joined Mahomed Aga, than he burst forth into a torrent of invective, which had an absurd effect, as his rage was evidently the effect of his fears, which kept him anxiously looking about him, and starting at every object he saw. He said that the only safe mode of travelling was to keep together, and that unless we promised to

be

be more circumspect in future, he would return to Constantinople, and not run the risk of losing his life and reputation for the sake of infidels. We returned with him about two miles, when meeting the baggage we halted in a small meadow, unloaded the horses which were worn with toil, turned them out to grass, and spread our carpets under a tree. The night increased in darkness, the thunder began to roll, and in the course of about an hour we had a heavy fall of rain; our fire was instantly extinguished, and we passed, as may be conceived, a most uncomfortable night, wet to the skin, and stiff with cold. When the rain had ceased, we rekindled our fire and drank some hot coffee, which greatly refreshed us. We then resumed our journey, following the course of the Kizil Ermak for twelve miles; the last eight miles of the valley being in a tolerable state of cultivation, although no habitation was any where visible. We afterwards learnt that the people reside in the most retired and inaccessible part of the mountains, the better to secure their property against the depredations of travellers, and the myrmidons of their own rulers. We at last, however, discovered several persons at work in a field, and took them with us in order to aid us in the passage of the river, which we crossed on a large flat bottomed boat, at a spot where its breadth is contracted, and near the ruins of a fine old bridge. The Kizil Ermak is, perhaps, the finest river in Asia Minor;

it contains a great mass of water, and is here about a hundred yards wide. Traversing Cappadocia and Galatia, it separated Paphlagonia from Pontus, and entering the Euxine at a place called Bafra, received the name of Halys, in consequence of the saltness of its waters for some miles before it approaches the sea. I have passed this river at four different places, twice in my journey from Ooscat to Cæsarea, once at Osmanjeck, and lastly between Weiwode and Vizir Kapri. We now quitted its banks, and ascended the hills on the right hand, travelled for twelve miles through a forest of dwarf oak, fir, myrtle and beech, when we stopped to breakfast at a village called Sir Seroi. Here our horses again appeared fatigued, and as we had slept little during the night and eaten nothing since the preceding morning, we determined to repose at this place for a few hours. The Kia or head of the village brought us some milk and curds, but protested that not a morsel of bread could be procured. This assertion I soon discovered to be false, for he supplied the Tatar and Soorajees with what they wanted; and therefore when he came to demand his present, I would give him nothing. The Turks, in this part of the country, are extremely fanatical, and have an aversion to Franks, but this antipathy is more apparent in the lower than in the higher classes of the people. It is sixteen miles from Sir Seroi to Vizir Kapri. The soil has a reddish tinge, and the country

try intervening is open and rich in pasturage. The mountains, during yesterday and to day's march, abounded in ash-coloured marble, alabaster, and mica slate. The direction of the road was as follows: two miles E. by S., twelve miles E. S. E., twelve miles S. by E., nine miles S. E., five miles S. E. by E., seven miles S. by E., eleven miles S. E. by E.

We remained several hours standing in the streets of Vizir Kapri, before the Aian or Aga would deign to give us an apartment. —During this time a mob collected around us, for the majority of them had never before seen a European; and I heard one of the Soorajees uttering imprecations against us for keeping his horses so long unladen. He said it was a high farce to see gours lodged in private houses, whilst the faithful were obliged to be contented with the accommodation of a coffee-house. We were at last shewn into a room, but preferred spreading our carpets in an open veranda, where we ran less risk of being annoyed with bugs and other loathsome insects.

21st. The temperature at eight o'clock A. M. was 55, ten 62, at mid-day 65, and at two 68. We had latterly found it impossible to go more than one stage a day, in consequence of the difficulty of procuring horses, which were usually collected from the inhabitants of the town and adjoining villages. We always gave a present to the person who brought them of eight or nine rubas, more or less, according to

to the quality of the animals; but they were, in general, miserable creatures, lame, blind, and worked without mercy, although seldom indulged with a morsel of corn, and subsisting almost entirely on green food.

Vizir Kapri (literally the Vizir's bridge) called also Geda Kara, from an old castle of that name, is a small town, situated on a brook which flows into the Kizil Ermak, and is the capital of a rich district, subject to the government of Baba, pasha of Malatia. It is said to contain two thousand families, thirteen mosques with minarets, a khan, and two public baths, and a well supplied bazar; for the town has no less than forty-six dependent villages. Vizir Kapri is six hours from Marsawan, and twelve from Amasia; on the road to which is a place called Gouza, famous for its mineral baths. The springs I understand are very abundant; and there are also to be seen some ancient ruins of considerable magnificence.

At two o'clock they brought us horses, and we continued our journey through an open undulating country, full of gentle slopes partially cultivated, and in other parts abounding in small oak trees, of which I counted four different kinds. At the fourth mile we passed a stream which flows into the Kizil Ermak. At fifteen miles the horses became fatigued, and the Soorajees wished to stop at Gour Khoi, a Greek village; but I prevailed upon them to go four miles farther to a place called Kan Khoi, where

we

we were provided with lodgings in a miserable hovel. We made a large fire, as the night was extremely cold, and the people of the village entertained us as well as they could.

22d. We were anxious to depart before daybreak; but notwithstanding our strict injunctions to that effect, we could not get off before six in the morning. The nature of the country for the first five or six miles differed not from that of the preceding day. It afterwards became more hilly, and we entered a thick forest of beech and small oak, where the Soorajees lost the road; and after wandering about for some time, we descended at the fifteenth mile into a glen, through which we travelled for five miles, and then entering the well cultivated district of Konak, reached at the twenty-second mile a village of the same name built of wood. The soil during yesterday and to-day's ride was a rich black loam, yielding excellent crops of wheat and barley; but the corn had suffered severely from the hail. The air was perfumed by a variety of beautiful aromatic plants which clothed the surface of the earth; and although the oaks and elms in the glen were of a good size, the pines were small, as I have invariably observed to be the case in the less elevated parts of the country. We were breakfasting on honey, milk, &c. when the Tatar came to tell us that the zabit could not give us horses before the following morning. As we had again begun to suspect that this old

old fellow was using underhand means in order to retard our progress, I sent a message to the zabit intimating that I intended to wait upon him as soon as we had finished our breakfast. I found him sitting on an otter's skin in a sort of shed, erected near the gate of a fortified house; where after he had asked me to be seated he called for coffee, which was first given to himself, and then to the Tatar. When handed to me, I refused to take it; and on informing him that I was not accustomed to be helped after people of his condition, he drew back apparently surprized and mortified, but treated me with more civility afterwards, and apologized for the badness of our accommodation. I took my leave, but Mahomed Aga remained behind, probably with a view of softening what I had said. We had a wretched lodging, and could get nothing for dinner but a little bad bread, sour milk, and honey. This was, however, but a secondary evil, since experience has convinced me that the more moderate my diet, the greater degree of hardship I am capapable of sustaining, and I therefore never touch animal food, wine, or spirits, while performing long and fatiguing journeys. Mr. Chavasse, who had just come from England, and thought it impossible to exist without beef or mutton, became in a very short time a convert to my opinion.

The temperature at twelve o'clock 66; and the direction of the road from Vizir Kapri two miles S. E. by E., ten miles E. S. E., six miles S. E. by S.,

two

two miles S. S. E., six miles S. E. by E., six miles E. by S., eight miles E., two miles E. by N. A short but lofty range of mountains, mantled with snow, ran on the right hand parallel with the road, which ever since we left Weiwode was passable for wheel-carriages in many places. We had lately seen little or no irrigation, the rain being sufficiently abundant for the cultivation of the land. The cold is more intense, and the season consequently more backward in this part of Asia Minor than in the neighbourhood of Tocat or Amasia, where the cherries were already ripe, although here scarcely formed.

23d. From Konak to Samsoon is eight hours, or, according to our calculation, twenty-eight miles. The road led over a mountainous tract of country, abounding with noble trees, and exhibiting such a variety of romantic and beautiful scenery, that we might have fancied ourselves riding in a gentleman's pleasure grounds in England. After seven miles of continual ascent and descent, we reached the banks of a small stream, at an opening in the forest, where we observed some cultivated fields, and the ruins of an old building, whence ascending for about an hour we gained the summit of the ridge, and from small openings in the wood had an extensive view of the surrounding territory. The mountains were intersected by narrow vallies and deep ravines covered with noble beech trees in luxuriant foliage, except at intervals, where we observed wooden hamlets, and cultivated lands. At the eleventh mile,

mile, we had a glimpse of the Black Sea through the trees, and at the twelfth could observe the boats sailing upon it. At the fourteenth we descended an eminence, where the peasants were employed in cutting down the wood in order to sow corn. The country after this became more open, and the sides of the mountains appeared to yield tolerable crops, but at the same time were so steep that I am at a loss to imagine how the people could benefit by the use of the plough. We descended gradually for the remaining part of the way, and soon descried the ships riding at anchor in the bay of Samsoon. At the twenty-fifth mile we halted for half an hour on the banks of a brook, flowing N. E. whence I dispatched the Tatar to prepare a lodging. Samsoon, which is situated near the west end of a bay about four miles in length, and surrounded by extensive groves of olive-trees, appeared to advantage; and the houses, which are made of wood, plastered with mud, and finally white-washed, produced a good effect when viewed at a distance between the plantations and the sea.

As the town is almost exclusively inhabited by Turks, we were fain to take up our quarters in a coffee-house, where we hired a clean little chamber looking to the sea. The people were civil, but regarded us with astonishment; and the master of the coffee-house demanded whether he should bring us wine or arrack. We told him, that provided the former were good, we might probably taste

taste it after dinner, and while our room was preparing, we took a walk in the town.

The city represents the ancient Amisus,* which, after Sinope, was the most opulent city in Pontus. It appears to have been founded and peopled by colonies from Miletus and Athens, who preserved their independence until conquered by the Persians. They succeeded in maintaining their liberty under Alexander, but afterwards became subject to the kings of Pontus; and the same Mithridates, who fought so bravely against the Romans, spent much of his time at Amisus, which he

* Post Gadilonem est Saramena, urbsque Amisus illustris, a Sinopa distans stadia circiter nongenta. Theopompus narrat initiò eam a Milesiis fuissé conditam, cum ii Cappadocibus imperarent: tertium autem ab Athenocle et Atheniensibus frequentatam colonis, Piræeum fuisse denominatum. Hanc quoque reges tenuerunt: et Eupator templis ornavit, partemque urbi de intrego adjecit. Lucullus etiam hanc cepit: ac deinde Pharnaces, cum e Bosporo trajecisset. Liberatam autem a divo Cæsare Antonius regibus subjecit: deinde male eam tractavit Strato tyrannus: rursum deinde libertas ei reddita est a Cæsare Augusto post Actiacam victoriam. Et nunc quidem in bono est statu. Habet autem cum aliam regionem bonam, tum Themiscyram Amazonum olim domicilium, et Sidenam. Themiscyra planities est quæ ab altera parte mari alluitur, ad sexaginta stadia ab Amiso dissidens; ab altera montanis subjecta, nemorosis probe, et perfluis amnium alveis, qui indidem scaturiunt: e quibus omnibus impletus unus fluvius planitiem percurrit, Thermodon nomine: alius autem æqualibus fere ab eo spatiis semper distans, Iris nomine, per Phanaræam fluit, eandem perlabens planitiem. *Strabo*, vol. ii. page 792.

decorated with many stately edifices,* and in particular erected, at a short distance from the city, a magnificent palace, which he named Eupatoria. It was taken after a long siege by Lucullus, and set on fire by Callimachus the governor, but saved from destruction by a sudden fall of rain, which extinguished the flames. It was a favourite residence of Pompey the Great, who re-built the city and restored the inhabitants to their liberty, which was confirmed by Cæsar and Augustus. Pliny calls it the free and confederate city of the Amiseni, and says, that they were governed by their own laws. It was included in the dominions of the Comneni emperors of Trebisond, and finally subdued by the Turks in the reign of Mahomed II. The modern town is small, not containing, I understand, more than two thousand inhabitants. It is surrounded by a decayed wall which, from the form of the arches of the gates and some ancient pieces of sculpture intermixed with the other stones, I suppose to have been built by the Turks.

Towards the sea, however, the remains of a wall much more ancient may be traced, although the ruins are now almost buried in the waves. The town can boast of five mosques with minarets, a hummam, and a large khan for the use of merchants, who carry on a brisk trade with Constantinople and the other ports of the Black Sea. The

* Strabo.

ships

ships belonging to the port are navigated by Greeks: for although (as I said before) the population of the town is almost entirely composed of Turks, the adjoining villages are principally inhabited by Christians. After an hour's walk, we returned to the coffee-house, where we were treated with a bottle of execrable wine.

The direction of the road from Konak was two miles N. E., twelve miles E. N. E., two miles N. N. E., nine miles N. E., and three miles S. E. by E. The weather had of late been delightful, although somewhat hot during the day; we had no rain; and the evenings and mornings were particularly pleasant. At seven A. M. this day the thermometer was at 62.

The kingdom of Pontus must be interesting to every reader of history, as the hereditary dominions of a prince, who for thirty years stood in arms against the bravest generals and finest armies which the Romans ever sent into the field. It was bounded on the N. by the Euxine; E. by Colchos; S. by Cappadocia and Galatia; and W. by the Halys. It is generally admitted to have derived its name from the Pontus Euxinus, now the Black Sea, although others pretend that it received the appellation from a king named Pontus. The inhabitants in the days of Herodotus were called Leuco-Syrii, or white Syrians, a name common to all the natives of Cappadocia, of which this country formed a

part until it was created into a separate state by Darius Hystaspes, in favour of Artabazes, the son of one of those nobles who conspired against the Magi. Under the Romans, it was divided into three provinces, Pontus Cappadocius, Pontus Polemoniacus, and Pontus Galaticus, of which Amasia was the capital. The other cities were Sinope, Amisus, Themiscyra, Pharnacia, and Trapezus. Thirteen kings reigned over Pontus from Artabazes to the great Mithridates, after whose fall it was declared a Roman province by Pompey. It was, however, restored to Carnius, the son of Pharnaces, by Mark Anthony, in gratitude for his services during the civil war, and he was succeeded by Polemon the son of a celebrated orator at Laodicea, from whom it descended to his son Polemon II. On the death of this prince, Pontus was again absorbed in the Roman empire, and that part adjoining Sinope and the Halys received the appellation of Helenopontus from Helen, the mother of Constantine. It was governed by the family of Comneni, dukes of Trebisond, for two hundred and fifty years, at the end of which period it was conquered by Mahomed II. to whose descendants it has ever since been subject. It is now governed by Soliman, pasha of Phash, whose authority extends from the mouths of the Phasis to those of the Kizil Ermak. He might, from the extent of his territories,

ries, be supposed to possess a considerable degree of influence and power, but he has in fact neither the one nor the other, being compelled to call in the Lesgæ, in order to keep the petty chiefs of his government in subjection, and enforce the payment of the revenues.

JOURNEY FROM SAMSOON TO TREBISOND.

24th. We bade adieu to Samsoon at nine in the morning, and reached Charshumba at three in the evening, a distance of eight hours, or about twenty-eight miles. For the first two miles and a half we travelled along the beach; when we ascended the cape which terminates the bay to the S. E., and rode for nearly a mile on a path apparently hewn out of a rock: on the left hand was a precipice overhanging the sea, upwards of one hundred feet in perpendicular hight, along which a part of the rock, about three feet high, had been left as a parapet to prevent accidents. The whole of this part of the road, as well as the face of the opposite hill, was covered with fine laurels, honeysuckles, and hawthorn, in bloom, the branches of which, interwoven with each other, afforded a delightful shade. At three miles and a half we descended into the bay, vulgarly known by the name of the Gulf of Samsoon, and called by the ancients Leuco-Syrorum Ancon, or the creek of the

the white Syrians, a grand semicircle, formed towards the E. by a low shelving point which projects, I should suppose, about twelve miles out into the sea. The extremity of this point bore E. by N. from Samsoon. We quitted the bay, and entered a flat country, known to the ancients by the name of Phanaræa, covered with wood, the Amazonian range gradually retiring to the south. We travelled for nine miles through this forest, and passed many streams, which, from the great flatness of the country can, with difficulty, force a passage to the sea, and consequently form large stagnant pools and morasses, rendering the roads impassable after a heavy rain; particularly as the forest is, in most places, so impervious, as entirely to exclude the beams of the sun. The oak, the ash, the sycamore, and walnut, seemed to flourish here in their native soil; the fig and myrtle were no longer shrubs; and vines, loaded with fruit, hung suspended from the tops and branches of the loftiest trees.

At the twelfth mile we halted to refresh the horses at a coffee house, situated on the banks of a small stream which we crossed on a wooden bridge. The forest became afterwards less impenetrable, and we passed large open spots allotted partly to agriculture, and partly to the feeding of brood mares, and oxen: the former were large and powerful, but wanting in blood; and the latter small, like

our Indian cattle. Wheat, barley, oats, maize and flax appeared to be cultivated with success. At the fifteenth mile we gained the banks of a narrow, but deep and rapid river, (the ancient Chadisius,) along which we rode for three miles, and then crossed it over a wooden bridge. Charshumba is so completely embosomed in wood, that we entered before we were aware of having approached the town, which stands in the Jekil Ermak, or green river, (ancient Iris,) the quarter of the Greeks being upon the west bank, and that of the Turks on the east. I measured the bridge, by which I found the river to be two hundred and fifty paces wide; it flows directly north, and loses itself in the gulf about ten miles hence. This river runs through the city of Amasia, and after it has been joined by the Kouli Hissar su, (called Lycus by the ancients,) is nearly as large as the Kizil Ermak. The Amazonian mountains were contiguous to the shore of the sea at Samsoon; about half-way they were distant eleven or twelve miles from us, and at Charshumba seven or eight. The direction of the road was as follows: six miles S. E., six miles E. S. E., two miles E. by S., four miles E. S. E., four miles S. E. by E., four miles E. S. E., three miles E. by S.

The casaban of Charshumba, which probably represents the ancient Magnopolis, has little resemblance to a town, each particular house being surrounded

surrounded by a large garden of fruit trees: it is said to contain five hundred Turkish families, fifty Greek, and an equal number of Armenian. The houses are built of wood and plaster, and for the most part two stories high, that next the ground being appropriated, as is common in every other part of Turkey, to the use of the cattle and servants. The hakim or governor of the district, which is called Janikli, gave us a konak on a Greek house, the master of which was gone into Arabia: he sent one of his people with us to take possession, but we knocked at the door for upwards of an hour before we could gain admittance, when at last an old woman made her appearance, so much frightened that she could hardly articulate, it having occurred to her that we were a party of Turks come to plunder her husband's habitation. She had given the alarm, and in a short time the whole neighbourhood was in an uproar; nor could the females, who were the most vociferous, be brought to reason, until my servant addressed them in their own language, and assured them that we were Englishmen, who only wanted a night's lodging, and would pay double for whatever we required. The storm instantly ceased, and we were admitted; the carpets and cushions were taken from the cupboards, where they had been laid up, and the best apartment in the house was prepared for us: they brought us presents of

flowers, fruit, and fish, and in short vied with each other in paying us attention. I mention these circumstances because they shew the manners of the people, and at the same time the sort of tyranny under which they are doomed to groan. We had hardly been seated before we heard a noise in the yard, and on looking out, we discovered the Tatar quarrelling with the Soorajee, whom he had defrauded of half the money he was to have received.

25th. The temperature in the shade, at eight A. M. this morning, was 65 of Fahrenheit. We mounted at ten, and commenced our journey to Unieh, a distance of ten Turkish hours, or thirty-six English miles: we proceeded through a country much the same as that which we had passed the preceding day, that is to say, perfectly flat, abounding in fine timber and full of swamps and morasses. There were certain cultivated spots, but by far the greater part of the land was allotted to the feeding of numerous herds of brood mares. There were no villages, but we perceived several wooden huts appearing at intervals between the trees. At the thirteenth mile crossed a rivulet, and at the fifteenth arrived at the small casaban of Terme, a village consisting of about eighty or ninety log houses, and situated on a river of the same name, called the Thermodon in ancient times.

The

The banks of this river are celebrated in fabulous history as the seat of the Amazons, an extraordinary race of women, who have excited the attention of the learned community, both of the present and former ages: they are mentioned by many of the Grecian and Roman writers, while others deny their existence. They are not noticed by Xenophon; and although Lucullus, in his war against Mithridates, over-ran the whole of Themiscyra, no allusion is made to the Amazons by any of the historians of that general.* If we are to credit the authority of Justin, they owed their descent to a Scythian tribe, which, driven from its native soil, sought an asylum on the southern borders of the Euxine, and banks of the Thermodon. The males having fallen in battle, the women renounced marriage as incompatible with freedom, and, accustomed to the martial exercises of riding and hunting, boldly defended themselves against all intruders, and propagated their race by admitting, at intervals, the embraces of their neighbours: the male children were discarded or slaughtered, but the females were trained to arms; and the right breast is said to have been burnt off that it might not incommode them in the use of the bow. An Amazonian queen,

* The learned Bryant has proved, I think, that the whole of the story of the Amazons is fabulous, the name having been common to all the natives of Cappadocia and Pontus, who were worshippers of the sun. Gibbon and Rennell (no mean authorities) appear to be of the same opinion.

mentioned by Diodorus Siculus, is stated to have pushed her conquests on one side beyond the Tanais, and on the other to the confines of Syria; and it is related by Quintus Curtius, that when Thalestris went to visit Alexander, she was struck with his diminutive stature, but did not fail to tell him that she wished him to give her an heir to her throne. One of their queens erected temples to Mars and Diana, the tutelar deities of the Amazons, and built a city called Themiscyra at the mouth of the Thermodon, which afterwards stood a siege against the Romans under Lucullus.*

We halted half an hour at Terme, which, from its name and position, probably stands on or near the site of the ancient Themiscyra, and having refreshed ourselves with coffee and pipes passed the Thermodon, over a wooden bridge seventy-four paces in length. The river, which, from the exceeding flatness of the country, seemed hardly to flow, meets the sea about three miles below Terme. Its waters were muddy, abounding in fine fish, and the banks shelving and sedgy. After the passage of the Thermodon we travelled two miles through a morass to the Black Sea, and then along a sandy shore interspersed with bushes, after which we re-entered the road on the right hand

* Plutarch, in the life of Lucullus, mentions the plunder of Themiscyra, but says nothing of the Amazons. This city made a vigorous resistance; and wild beasts with swarms of bees were let into the mines by the governor.

and

and passed at the twentieth mile the river Melicherme, over a wooden bridge, sixty paces in length. This is the ancient Baris, and, if possible, a more sluggish stream than even the Thermodon. From the bridge to its mouth it runs parallel with the sea (from which it is distant two hundred yards) for about three miles, when it receives the tribute of another stream just before it disembogues. Here we once more came down upon the beach, along which we travelled for nearly five miles, having a sort of back water and swamp on the right hand formed by some mountain rivulets unable to force their way to the sea. At the twenty-eighth mile we forded the river Askyda, (the ancient Thoaris,) a clear stream flowing over a pebbly bed, and meandering through groves of fine trees and verdant meadows. The sun had been extremely hot during the day, but it was now six in the evening, and a cool breeze from the sea refreshed the air and rendered the scene around us quite delightful. At the third mile forded another river, much the same size as Askyda, and equally clear. The Amazonian ridge, which during the greater part of the day had been distant from us about eight or nine miles, now approached the sea after having formed a vast amphitheatre between Samsoon and Unieh. It is a low range covered with noble trees,* except, at intervals,

* Oak, ash, elm, pear and mulberry are the most common.

where

where the cultivated fields and scattered hamlets of the inhabitants form a pleasing contrast to the surrounding scenery. After the thirty-first mile we travelled alternately along the beach, and by a narrow path hewn out of the rock, with a low range of hills close on the right hand, composed of a soft sandy stone, running in horizontal strata. The ground was covered with heath, which grew to a great height, and many other luxuriant plants, but in particular a large and beautiful pink flower. At the thirty-fourth mile we ascended a steep hill, from the summit of which Unieh opened to the view, embosomed in gardens of fruit trees in full blossom. The town was situated in a small bay immediately under us, and the sea, appearing at intervals through the thick foliage of the trees, was calm and unruffled; the mountains on the right were mantled with groves of majestic trees, and on one side was a deep glen, in which rose a perpendicular rock crowned by an ancient fortress. Many vessels were riding at anchor in the bay while the houses appeared to hang over the water. We descended the hill, and passing under a high stone wall which surrounded an immense palace, built partly of stone and partly of wood, entered the streets, where we waited a quarter of an hour for the Tatar. He then made his appearance, accompanied by the despot of the Greeks and an officer of the government, who conducted us to a small house adjoining the Greek church, which we refused

refused to enter as not affording suitable accommodation. At this remark the despot seemed surprized, and replied, that it was the best the place afforded; but we were resolved to endeavour to get a better if possible, and therefore sent him with my servant to see what could be done. But as the latter reported on his return that they had inspected many houses without discovering one superior to that already set apart for us, we ordered it to be swept and our own carpets spread. It was nearly dark and we were both fatigued and hungry; but in less than an hour they brought us a sumptuous dinner, consisting of seven or eight different dishes, in addition to a roasted lamb sent us as a present by the governor. They placed before us three large bottles of excellent wine and a decanter of brandy, expecting us to consume the far greater part of it, for these people suppose that all Europeans drink to excess. The general direction of the road to day was two miles S. E., two miles E. S. E., two miles E., two miles E. by N., eight miles E., one mile N. E., six miles E. by S., one mile E. by N. one mile and a half E. S. E., one mile and a half E. by S., six miles and a half E. by N., one mile S. E., one mile and a half N. E., one mile and a half N. E.

Unieh is but a corruption of Œnoe, the ancient name of this town, which does not appear to have ever been a place of more consequence than it is at present. The houses are built of wood; those

next

next the sea being erected on stone piers or pillars, so that it is not uncommon to see boats drawn up under the houses into the streets, the filth and stench of which forms a lamentable contrast to the singular beauty of the environs. The inhabitants are a wealthy people, and consist of Turks, Greeks and Armenians, engaged in a considerable trade with Constantinople and Theodosia the capital of the Crimea. A great number of vessels, none exceeding two hundred tons burthen, belong to the port, and they are navigated by the Greeks and built on the beach, a short distance to the east of the town. The mosques are numerous, though mean; the Greeks have two churches and the Armenians one; there is a good bath and a large khan. The exports are cotton stuffs from Tocat and Diarbekr, fruits and wine; the imports, corn and oil from the Crimea, and coffee, sugar and European manufactures from Constantinople.

27th. The despot of the Greeks, who had treated us with so much attention, came to me in the morning, to solicit a letter of introduction to Mr. Pisani, the English dragoman* at Constantinople, which

* It is to be regretted that no proper channel of communication has yet been devised between the English ambassadors at Constantinople and the ministers of the Porte. Many objections may be urged against the employment of the dragomen or interpreters, since they are born the subjects of the Grand Signior, and, I fear, not proof against corruption. Their views are contracted,

which I gave him. He said that the Pasha of Widin had borrowed ten thousand piastres from him many years before, but that, whenever he ventured to express even a wish of being repaid, his creditor invariably threatened to cut off his head, and thus circumstanced, he thought a powerful friend at the Porte might be of service to him. The temperature at eight A. M. to day was 65, and at eleven A. M. 69.

The Mutesellim, who was the son of the pasha of Phash, wished us to perform the remainder of our journey to Trebisond by sea, adding that it was not customary for travellers to go by land, and that, if we persisted in our determination, the badness of the roads and want of accommodation would render it extremely disagreeable. We objected, however, to this arrangement, as it would have done away, in a great degree, the design of

tracted, from the nature of their education; and as their families and connexions, who reside at Pera, must in the event of a war be exposed to the vengeance of the Turks, it is their interest to do every thing in their power to prevent a rupture. They are consequently afraid to deliver with truth or boldness the messages of the ambassador, whose honour, as well as that of the nation he represents, they do not unfrequently compromise by their mean and obsequious proceedings. Were it therefore possible for the ambassador to communicate direct with the Reis Effendi, (minister for foreign affairs,) or through the medium of any of the English secretaries, business would not only be greatly facilitated, but he would avoid all kinds of misrepresentation, and, at the same time, have a clearer insight into the real state of affairs.

our

our journey, and we succeeded in prevailing upon him to give us horses. We had fortunately but a short stage of six hours or eighteen miles to go to Fatsa, but the road was excessively bad, and for the whole of the way led along the shore, which was thickly strewed with large round pebbles, washed by the waves of the sea. A high bank and thick wood on the right hand shaded us from the sun, the branches of the oaks hung into the water; and I observed a prodigious number of evergreens, such as the laurel, holly and heath, seven or eight feet in height. The flower mentioned before was every where abundant, and here assumed a variety of tints, according to its greater or less degree of exposure to the sun. In the shade the colours were bright and vivid, but pale and languid when much exposed; in some places it was a delicate pink, in others a rich purple, and in others again a deep crimson. I have seen this flower in many parts of Asia Minor, but no where in such beauty and perfection as here; it grows on a bush as large as a moderate sized laurel, and has a leaf resembling that of the latter. Immediately on quitting Unieh, we crossed an insignificant river called the Uniasu; at two miles and a half a second river, formerly named the Phigamus, and, at a mile from Fatsa, a stream of considerable size. The hills were seldom farther than two miles from the sea, and, at intervals, they threw out branches which reached the shore. Fatsa is a wretched casaban, containing an old

old palace, and a large khan, for the accommodation of merchants carrying goods to the Crimea, and situate at the west end of a fine bay, protected from the easterly winds by a high projecting cape, formerly called the promontory of Jasonium, and now Cape Jasun.

We had hardly been seated in a dismal room, or rather hole, of the post-house, before we were compelled to quit our position by the vermin, with which we were assailed from every quarter, a common occurrence in this part of the world, where, provided the Turk has a cushion, or any thing soft to sit upon, he cares little about its cleanliness. Towards evening we had a thunderstorm, accompanied by a great fall of rain, which prevented us from visiting the ruins of the ancient Polemonium.

27th. At seven this morning, we bade adieu to Fatsa, and at four in the evening arrived at Ordu, a small fishing village situated near the site of the ancient Cotyora, where the Ten Thousand remained for some time, and where they afterwards embarked for Sinope. Our road, for the first four miles, ran along a sandy bay, and we passed at the second mile the remains of the ancient city of Polemonium, supposed to have been founded by Polemon, who was raised to the throne of Pontus by Anthony. These ruins, which (with the exception of one arched building) chiefly consist of

scattered heaps of rubbish, extend along the shore, and the banks of the river Siderius, which here enters the sea, and is forded with difficulty.

At the commencement of the fifth mile, we turned from the sea shore and entered a thickly wooded valley, down the centre of which rushed a torrent. We then began to ascend a ridge of mountains which, jutting into the sea, form Capes Jason and Boona, and, at the twelfth mile, gained the summit, from which we enjoyed a prospect at once magnificent and exhilarating. The atmosphere was unclouded, the Euxine resembled an immense sheet of transparent glass, and we could distinguish as far as Cape Terme in one direction, and Keresoun in the other. On the land side we beheld a tremendous mass of mountains, intersected with deep gulfs and narrow vallies, covered with the noblest beech trees, except at certain vacant spaces, where the eye was attracted by the luxuriance of the verdure, the beauty of the numberless flowers which overspread the surface of the ground, and by the wooden cottages of the natives, surrounded with gardens of cherry trees, and perched above the steepest declivities. Here, in short, we had an opportunity of contemplating nature in all her grandeur, and, while we lingered on the spot, could not avoid again expressing our regret, that so fair a region should be subject to the misrule of the most indolent of mankind. The

oak

oak, the elm, the walnut, the cherry, the pear, the apple, the plum, the chesnut, the hazel, the elder, and the laurel, grow in the woods, but the most common tree is the beech, and this certainly of a nobler growth than I remember to have ever seen. At the seventeenth mile we halted at a fountain, under a grove of cherry trees: the fruit, to our sorrow, was not yet ripe, but we consoled ourselves by picking the wild strawberries, which grew in heaps around us. From this spot we began gradually to descend, the country becoming more open and better cultivated as we approached the sea. At the twenty-third mile we regained the coast, at a village called Purshumba, half a mile beyond which we crossed a small river, (the ancient Genapus,) and travelled the remaining part of the way over a rough road, leading close by the edge of the sea. The country was formerly inhabited by the Tibarenians, who, according to Xenophon, resided in towns near the sea, and whom the Grecian generals were anxious to attack during the retreat. About five miles W. of Purshumba is the village of Yasun, where there are still to be seen the remains of an ancient city. We had travelled thirty miles in a S. E. direction, although the horizontal distance from Fatsa to Ordu cannot, I should suppose, exceed seventeen or eighteen.

Ordu, which, in my opinion, occupies the position of the ancient Cotyora, is a large straggling village,

situated at the west end of the finest bay I have seen on the coast of the Black Sea. The houses are built of wood and roofed with shingles, each piece being two feet in length, six inches in breadth, half an inch in thickness, and proof against the most stormy weather. The greater proportion of the inhabitants are Greeks, the remainder Turks and Armenians. The people, in this part of Asia Minor, appeared to us to be a handsome race of men, although their complexions were much darker than we should have expected, considering the mild temperature of the climate. The females are so timorous, that even the Greek women shun the approach of a man.

29th. In an interview we this morning had with the aga of the place, he stated, that as it was madness to think of travelling by land, he had ordered a felucca to carry us to Keresoun, but we declined his offer and requested him to get us horses without delay. The horses did not arrive till 11 o'clock, at which hour we mounted and commenced our journey to Keresoun, the ancient Cerasus, where we arrived just as the boys in the minarets were calling the inhabitants to the first evening prayer. The distance is estimated at twelve hours; we made it thirty-four miles. Xenophon, in his account of the retreat of the Ten Thousand, who passed through this part of the country, says it was possessed by the Tibareni and the Mosynœci, whose territories were separated by the river Pharmatinus.

matinus.* A party of the latter opposed the Greeks in their retreat, but they were defeated, their capital taken, and the king burnt in his tower. The conquerors found great quantities of boiled chesnuts which were used as bread, a common custom at this day in Asia Minor. The wine, observes Xenophon, was rough and appeared sour, but when mixed with water, it became sweet and palatable.†

We travelled the whole of the way along the shore alternately over a sandy beach and a high wooded bank. The hills, at intervals jutting out into the sea, form capes and numerous little bays along the coast; but the nature of the country was still the same, that is to say, studded with fine timber, flowers and groves of cherry trees. At the second mile we passed the straggling village of Booyuck and a river of the same name, (formerly

* The Mosynœcians were so called from the wooden towers they did, and still continue to inhabit. These people were at war with each other at the time the Greeks reached their frontier, so that one party sided with the Greeks, whilst the other opposed them.

The Greeks were shewn boys fatted with boiled chesnuts, whose skins were delicate and white, and who were almost as thick as they were long. Their backs were painted with various colours, and their foreparts impressed with flowers.

Xenophon says that all the natives were fair. We, on the contrary, remarked that their complexions were dark.

† As is the case at the present day.

called the Melantias,) which, about half a mile from its mouth, was so deep that we could with difficulty ford it, although divided into two different streams, each about fifty paces wide. Here I counted no less than twenty-two ploughs working in a field. At the seventh mile passed the small river Serindy, and at the eighth saw an extensive cultivation of rice. At the sixteenth mile we halted for half an hour at a fisherman's hut, and at the nineteenth entered a fine and fertile valley opening upon the sea. Half a mile from its mouth, and at a spot where it is rendered fordable by being divided into five separate channels, we passed the Baydar su, the ancient Pharmatinus, at least equal in magnitude to the Melantias. This valley or natural amphitheatre is principally inhabited by Greeks, and in a tolerable state of culture. The mountains which bound it on three sides, commence about a mile or a mile and a half from the shore, and rise in high perpendicular cliffs or small conical hills embellished with the noblest trees, under the thick foliage of which you perceive the wooden towers of the natives. The evening was delightful, and the hollow sound of the surf intermingled with the singing of the nightingale and the notes of the shepherd's pipe re-echoed from the rocks, rendered our ride quite enchanting. Vines yielding prodigious quantities of fruit were entwined round the stocks and branches

branches of the trees; pears are here so cheap that they sell for a couple of paras an oke,* and it was from this spot that Lucullus first introduced cherries into Europe. At the twentieth mile we mounted a cop, and discovered at a distance the towers of Keresoun, situated on a high point of land which bounds to the E. a bay and amphitheatre similar to that we had just left. We galloped along the beach, for it had begun to rain, and crossing a small river immediately afterwards entered the town. The aga accommodated us with a room in his own house, an old building erected on the gate of the city, where I had scarcely fallen asleep before I was awakened by bugs crawling in every direction over my face and head. I called for a light, and my servant destroyed about two hundred of these vermin. We halted two days at Keresoun, which is supposed to be the ancient Cerasus, and also that Pharnacia† where Mithridates, after the battle of Cabira, ordered his wives and sisters to be poisoned. It is situated, as I said before, on an elevated rocky promontory which bounds an extensive bay to the E., and appears to have been formerly a place of strength. A considerable part of the ancient wall

* An oke is about 2½lbs.

† Secundum Sidenam Pharnacia est, munitum oppidum: ac post Trapezus, Græcanica urbs, ad quam ab Amiso navigatio est stadiorum circiter bis mille et ducenta.—*Strabo*, vol. ii. p. 794.

still exists; it is formed of hard green stone* hewn from the rock, and, like that of Antioch, drawn over the summit of the hills and the sides of the precipices. The town consists of about seven hundred ruinous houses, of which number five hundred are inhabited by Turks, one hundred and fifty by Greeks, and fifty by Armenians, who are the only industrious part of the community, but at the same time so shamefully oppressed by their Turkish lords, that they are fearful of shewing their riches either in the purchase of a comfortable house or other conveniences. They are therefore, in general, obliged to conceal their wealth under the most abject outward appearance; and this occasions, in a great measure, the wretched condition of most of the towns in the Turkish provinces. The mountains approach close to the city, and as there is little or no cultivated land, the bread in common use is made of Indian corn imported from Theodosia. The people trade with the Crimea, and build their own ships in the bay under the walls of the city. Keresoun was visited by Xenophon, who calls it a Greek colony, situated in the country of the Colchians. It was enlarged and beautified by Pharnaces I., king of Pontus, who called it after himself; taken by

* The rock of Keresoun is composed of a variety of green stone and primitive trap.

Lucullus

Lucullus in the Mithridatic war, and conquered by the Turks in the reign of Mahomed II.

We were determined to prosecute, if possible, the remainder of our journey to Trebisond by land; but notwithstanding my threats, bribes and entreaties, not a horse was to be procured, and the aga resolutely asserted that the roads were perfectly impassable. We were therefore, at last, compelled to give way, and to consent that a boat should be prepared to carry us to Tripoli, or, as the Turks call it, Tereboli.

June 1*st*. We embarked in a felucca of six oars, manned by an equal number of Greek sailors. There had been a storm in the night, but towards morning the wind having abated we put to sea, and rowed to a small island called, in former times, Arhentias, where we landed for a few minutes to examine the ruins of an ancient castle. The island is about a quarter of a mile in circumference and appears to have been once fortified all round, but the walls that now remain are evidently of Turkish origin. It affords excellent water and has a good harbour where large boats can lie close to the rock. At the third hour we saw the village of Kishop, being seldom more than half a mile distant from the shore. At ten o'clock the wind freshened and compelled us to land in a creek near a village called Eulage, twelve miles from Keresoun. The prevailing winds at this season of the year come from the N. E., and frequently blow with great

great violence, but the boats seem by no means calculated for a boisterous sea: they can be drawn upon the beach, indeed, with great facility, and this appears to have been the principal object contemplated in their construction. The mountains for many miles to the E. of Keresoun touch upon the sea, and, at a distance, we were shewn the lofty peak of the Chal Dag, the principal landmark for ships coming from the Crimea and bearing directly S. of Keresoun, distant about twenty miles. Ships are in general cautious in approaching the coast in the night, as numbers of sunken rocks render it extremely dangerous. The gale having subsided in the evening we once more put to sea, and after sailing six or seven miles, within a few yards of the shore, rounded Cape Kara, formerly Zephyrium. We then crossed a deep bay about twelve miles in length, and at midnight came to anchor in the port of Tereboli (Tripoli), which occupies the western side of a rocky promontory, the mouth of the harbour being defended by an old fort built on a small island. In most maps which I have seen it is placed at the bottom of a deep bay E. of Cape Kara, but this is erroneous, as it is, in fact, situated at the extremity of the cape which bounds the bay alluded to on the E. It is about half the size of Kercsoun, but the houses, although indifferent enough, are better built than those at the former city; they are scattered along the edges of the precipices and sides of the mountains. The water

water is said to be deep close to the shore on the western side of the town, and towards the E. is a port where small vessels may ride securely in stormy weather, being protected on the W. by Cape Kara, and on the E. by a peninsula occupied by the ruinous walls of an ancient castle now mantled with ivy. The population is understood to amount to four hundred families, and the only ornaments of the place are two handsome khans, an old Greek church and the governor's house, which is built of hewn stone with arched doors and windows, in the same model as the Genoese and Venetian buildings in the Levant. There is no cultivation in the vicinity of the town, but the hills afford good pasturage for numerous flocks of sheep and goats; and the country abounds with partridges, quails and woodcocks. The pheasant, however, which was originally brought from the banks of the Phasis and neighbouring province of Mingrelia, is seldom or never met with. Tereboli is thirty-five miles from Keresoun and seventy-two from Trebisond, according to the reckoning of the Turks. The temperature at ten this morning was 70° of Fahrenheit.

2d. In the morning we removed to an apartment in a Greek house, and I sent the Tatar to the aga, to try whether or not it were possible to procure horses for us; but he returned unsuccessful, and we were again detained by the wind from the N. E., which, like a regular sea breeze, had hitherto commenced

commenced at ten in the morning, and continued to blow fresh until six in the evening, when ceasing; it was succeeded by light airs from the land.

3d. It continued to blow, thunder, and rain during the whole of yesterday, in so violent a manner as to preclude the possibility of moving before this morning, when we got under weigh at day-break with a breeze from the land. At the second mile passed the mouth of the Tereboli su, a considerable stream which enters the sea through a narrow defile in the mountains: in the middle of this defile, and about four miles from the shore, stands the castle of Bedrama, upon an insulated hill. The possessor, a Turkish lady, had lately rebelled, and, with a few of her followers, held out for many months against all the troops which the neighbouring pashas could bring into the field; whilst the besiegers, regardless of the property of friends or foes, laid waste the adjoining districts and villages. At the tenth mile rounded a cape bounding the bay of Tereboli to the E., and here I may remark, that these capes have invariably bore E. by N. and W. by S. of each other. At the thirteenth mile we passed a large and handsome house belonging to a chief called Mahomed Beg; at the fourteenth mile the mouth of a small river; and at the fifteenth landed at the village of Euloi, formerly called Philocalœa, in the territories of the Phylires: here we breakfasted on strawberries and cream, after which we changed the boat, and continued our voyage.

voyage. At the third mile we passed the castle and village of Ibrahim Beg, governor of Unieh, and behind them saw the mountain of Sits Dag, covered with snow. At the eighth mile the sea-breeze blew so fresh from the E., that we were under the necessity of landing some of the crew to drag the boat. At the ninth mile a small river, flowing near the village and country seat of Eusuf Beg, and at the tent the ruined fort of Gorilla, named Coralla by ancient geographers, and seated on a rocky promontory. At the twelfth mile the village of Yarboli, situated at the W. end of a noble bay, and celebrated for its delicious wine; and at the fifteenth landed at Buyuk Leman, (large harbour,) a small village standing in the bottom of the bay, and consisting of about twenty wooden cottages. The mountains of Sits Dag bore from Cape Gorilla S. by W. half W., and Cape Buyuk E. by N., distant about thirteen miles. The country, as we approached Trebisond, gradually became more flourishing, better peopled and cultivated: the wooden cottages of the inhabitants were scattered along the vallies and slopes of the hills, which presented a varied and picturesque scene of extensive vineyards, noble groves, and verdant meadows. A high range of mountains, formerly called Saur, running in a N. E. and S. W. direction, advances a considerable way into the sea, forming the before mentioned cape of Buyuk. We dined with the aga on bread, milk and honey, the common fare of

of the natives; and the wind having fortunately changed, we put to sea with a fresh breeze in our favour. At half a mile we passed the mouth of a river; at the fourth mile a large house and small stream, and at the thirteenth reached Cape Buyuk. We sailed under the bluff point of this promontory in an E. by S. direction, until we arrived at the village and ruined castle of Aga Kela, ancient Hormonasa, when, changing our course to S. E. by E., we entered a bay, and at the end of the twenty-sixth mile, landed at the casaban of Platana, in a district supposed to have been inhabited by a people called the Drilæ, who were attacked by the Ten Thousand while they encamped at Trebisond. Just as we quitted Buyuk, I observed a great body of men, armed with carabines, passing over the mountains, and was informed that they were part of the army then besieging a neighbouring castle called Sahern, situated on a high rock, inaccessible on all sides, and so strong that a garrison of fifty men had held out for nearly twelve months against thousands. The castle of Satalia, on the Mediterranean, had lately, in like manner, bid defiance to the whole power of the Porte, who, after a siege and blockade of ten months, were at length compelled to come to terms with its rebellious defender.

4th. At day-light in the morning we discovered that Mr. Chavasse's coat and waistcoat had been stolen in the night, and as this was the first time

we

we had been robbed since we left Constantinople, we were determined not to pass it over in silence. The circumstance was accordingly represented to the aga, with a threat that we should complain to the pasha, unless the articles taken away were immediately restored; but he replied, that it was not in his power to discover the thieves, and, as the wind was favourable, we set sail without making any further inquiry, and entered, after a voyage of ten miles, the harbour of Trebisond, which is situated on a point of land bearing E. by S. of Cape Haromsa. As we approached the city the mountains became less elevated, less wooded, and in a more extensive state of improvement, the principal produce being barley, flax and wine. We landed in the western port, near the ruins of a pier built by the Genoese: it was crowded with boats, and the shore with wooden boxes, or rather chests, each containing samples of the grain or provisions brought by the vessel to which it belonged. All was hurry and bustle, and people were moving about in all directions; boys were seen carrying sherbet in one quarter, and confectioners selling their cakes in another; but our attention was in particular attracted by a poor wretch seated in the middle of the market on an old and dirty piece of felt: from long exposure to the inclemency of the weather, his body was covered with hair, his voice resembled the howlings of a dog, and he was said to devour more than eight moderate persons could consume.

consume. He had not moved from the spot for many years, and was treated with respect by the Turks,* who seldom or never passed him without giving him alms.† After remaining about two hours in a coffee room, we were conducted to a small house belonging to a Greek priest, where we received a visit from the aga of Platana. He came to entreat us not to complain to the mutesellim, who, he said, would be glad of such a pretence to extort two or three thousand piastres from the inhabitants of his village: he protested that he had made every endeavour to discover the stolen articles, but in vain, and, with some appearance of reason, accused our own boatmen of being the perpetrators of the act. As the things were of small value, and he seemed in great distress, we promised to say nothing more about it; but the Tatar, who had in the mean time told the whole story, soon after brought us a message from the mutesellim, importing that he had ordered the head of the master of the coffee-house where we had lodged to be struck off, and the principal inhabitants of the district to be fined in a large sum. Mahomed Aga, in his complaint, had roundly asserted that there were upwards of a thousand

* The Turks regard fools as the favourites of heaven.

† We were informed that he had been found wild in the woods, and I remember a similar circumstance of a woman having been discovered in the forests near Smyrna, who could neither walk nor speak, and, like a beast, was entirely covered with hair.

gold

gold rubas in the pocket, although he well knew there were only a few piastres and a small pocket compass. I wrote a note to the mutesellim, requesting him to take no further notice of the affair, and at the same time to send us a few horses, and a guide to shew us the town: they arrived at ten o'clock the following day, when we mounted, and taking our departure from the Greek quarter, which is at the east end of the city, we traversed a poor bazar, and issuing from the sea-gate, were conducted to the church of St. Sophia, standing on an eminence overlooking the sea, about a mile W. of the city: it is of small dimensions, built of hewn stone, in the form of a cross, and divided into a nave and two aisles, lighted from a cupola supported by four marble pillars. The principal entrance, a kind of portico, adorned with four white marble columns of the Corinthian order, faces the south; the Roman eagle is conspicuous over the gate, and below it are numbers of small reliefs, now almost destroyed; a beautiful cornice runs round the exterior of the edifice; the massy remnants of other buildings crown the circumjacent eminences, and at one spot stands a huge square tower, now converted into a cow-house. We returned to the city by a road which ran along the foot of the hills, through an avenue formed by the trees in the gardens on either side of us, and near the entrance of the outer gate passed the tomb and sanctuary of Avia Sophi, (a Mahomedan saint much revered,) a

large and handsome structure, containing a college for dervishes, supported by the donations of the pilgrims. Between the outer and inner gates we crossed a stone bridge laid over a deep ravine which defends the city on the W.: the second gate is built in the Roman fashion, and close to it I observed a large church, now converted into a mosque. We traversed a number of narrow dirty streets, and afterwards ascended into the citadel, which is situated at the southern extremity of the town, and commands a full view of the city and its environs. Trebisond is of an oblong shape, the longer sides running parallel from S. to N., and occupying a slope gently rising from the sea: on the E. and W. it is defended by two deep ravines, which are connected by a ditch cut in the rock behind the castle, and on the W. an outer work has been carried from the tomb of Avia Sophi to the shore. The ancient ramparts of the city, which are built of stone, and in general very lofty, run along the skirts of the ravines above mentioned, washed on the N. by the waves, and connected on the S. with the citadel: there are six double gates, and over that of Erzeroom is a Greek inscription, which I found it impossible to copy, from the great number of Turks continually hovering about the spot. The houses, for the most part, are built of stone and lime, roofed with small red tiles, and, like the common Turkish dwellings, mean in their outward appearance and comfortless within.

We

We again quitted the city by the gate of Erzeroom, and crossing the bridge built over the ravine on the eastern side, entered a large suburb, chiefly occupied by the Christians, and which, from the number of old churches and other edifices it contains, most probably composed part of the ancient city. We were then conducted into a small meadow, surrounded by houses, and called Gour Mydan, or, Infidel Square, as being the quarter of the Greeks: thence we proceeded to a small spot called Eski Seroi, or the old palace, a large edifice now fallen to decay, and occupying a small peninsula, which shoots out sufficiently far into the sea to form two small bays, one on the E. and the other on the W. side: the first is the best sheltered from the winds, and is the place of anchorage for the larger ships; the second (which is that where we landed) is generally frequented by the small craft.* A Turkish palace, since destroyed by fire, appears here to have been erected on more ancient foundations, perhaps those of the imperial residence of the house of Comneni, since the ruins are extensive, and the situation the finest, as well as the most convenient, in Trebisond.

This is a very ancient city, and mentioned by Xenophon in his history of the retreat of the Ten

* The Emperor Adrian built a mole to form a port on the east side of Trebisond.

Thousand, under the appellation of Trapezus,* a name which it acquired from its resemblance to the geometrical figure of that denomination: it was, according to the Grecian historian, a colony of the Sinopians, well inhabited, and situated on the Euxine Sea, in the country of the Colchians. It subsisted as a free and independent city until it fell under the dominion of the kings of Pontus, from whom it was conquered by the Romans, and included in their empire, as the capital of the province of Pontus Cappadocius. In the year 1203, when Constantinople was taken by the Franks, Alexius Comnenus established an empire which extended from the mouth of the Phasis to that of the Halys: four princes of this house reigned under the denomination of dukes, or emperors of Trebisond, until their final expulsion by Mahomed II.† since which time the city has remained in the possession of the Turks.

* Supra Pharnaciam ergo et Trapezuntem sunt Tibareni et Chaldæi usque ad parvam Armeniam. Ea est satis felix regio, quam, ut et Sophenam, reguli tenuerunt, aliquando fœdere Armeniis juncti, aliquando rem suam privatim administrantes: paruerunt eis et Tibareni et Chaldæi, ita ut Trapezuntem usque et Pharnaciam eorum se ditio proferret.—*Strabo*, vol. ii. p. 802.

† David Comneni, the last emperor of Trebisond, surrendered the city, after a siege of thirty days, to Mahomed II., who carried him to Constantinople, where, in violation of the terms of capitulation, he put him, as well as eight of his children, to an ignominious death.—*Mignot.*

Trebisond

Trebisond is said to contain a population of fifteen thousand souls, a heterogeneous mixture of Turks, Greeks, Jews, Armenians, Georgians, Mingrelians, Circassians, and Tartars. The trade is very considerable, and the principal exports are silk and cotton stuffs, manufactured by the inhabitants, fruit and wine: the imports are sugar, coffee and woollen cloths from Constantinople, and corn, salt and iron from the Crimea and Mingrelia. There are eighteen large mosques, eight khans, five baths, and ten small Greek churches, governed by a despot or metropolitan, and built on the same model as that of St. Sophia,* just described; but the most curious edifice in the city is the bezestein, a huge square structure, with two small windows on each face, and probably erected by the Genoese as a powder magazine. The country around Trebisond is, as I have before remarked, in an improved state of cultivation: to the E. the mountains are less elevated, and the line of coast runs nearly due E., although, indeed, a distant cape bears E. N. E. The pasha resides at Phash, five days journey hence; but the city is under the immediate government of the mutesellim, of whose attention we had no reason to complain, and who, as there was no regular post established at this place, supplied us with horses, which he collected from different in-

* I copied the inscription, No. 26, at St. Sophia; but as it was nearly obliterated, and too high for me to see the letters distinctly, I cannot answer for its accuracy.

dividuals; but before he gave us permission to depart, he exacted a promise in writing that we would not complain of the theft committed at Platana, since in that case he might probably be called upon for twenty purses, or ten thousand piastres.

DE-

DEPARTURE FROM TREBISOND, AND ARRIVAL AT ERZEROOM.

5th. We departed from Trebisond at noon, and ascending the hills immediately behind the town, traversed for five miles a rough and stony road, when we descended into a narrow valley, and following the left bank of a small but rapid river, called the Mariamana su, reached at the close of the evening, and termination of fifteen miles, the hamlet of Maturage, where it was necessary to take a guard. The mountains on either side of the valley were cultivated to their summits, producing plenty of barley, flax and maize, and the cabins of the natives were perched on the steepest declivities. The river Mariamana, which at the eighth mile is joined by another stream from the S. E., and loses itself in the Black Sea a mile E. of Trebisond, is said to have its source near a neighbouring monastery of the same name, described as being a large edifice standing on the top of a mountain so difficult of access, that any person desirous of entering the building must be drawn up the side of the precipice in a basket. The aga

of Maturage said, that it was inhabited by a Greek abbot and several monks, at the same time remarking, as a most wonderful circumstance, that the roof was covered with lead.

8th. It rained so heavily during the night, and the early part of the morning, that we were unable to mount before nine o'clock. We travelled, for the first three miles, in the same valley as yesterday, when we reached the ruined village of Jemishee, where the Mariamana su is joined by another stream, flowing from the S. W. Here, after having crossed the Mariamana su near the junction, we began to ascend a very steep and lofty mountain. The river was on our right hand, and, at the end of the fifth mile, we observed, from above, that it was joined by a third stream from the south. The slopes of the mountains, for the first seven miles, were cultivated; but afterwards, as we still continued ascending, the country became more woody, and the size of the trees gradually increased as we advanced. Firs and beeches were the most common trees, the former below, the latter in more lofty situations. On each hand were deep ravines with rivulets flowing through them, and, at the fifteenth mile, we reached a small hamlet, called Matior, where we halted to refresh our guards and horses, fatigued with the badness of the roads and the steepness of the ascent. A short distance from Matior we lost sight of the beech-groves, and only saw a few straggling sycamores, but those also soon disappeared,

appeared, and, at the eighteenth mile, we were enveloped in a thick mist, whilst the snow lay three or four feet deep on the ground. The cold was so piercing that we were completely benumbed: the mist, or rather sleet, fell so fast as to wet us to the skin, and when, at six in the evening, we reached the summit of the mountain, (from which the Euxine is visible in a clear day,) the melting snow presented a grand and singular spectacle. From the natural heat of the ground, that which is below is the soonest to dissolve; the snow consequently forms extensive concavities, and a person might walk, for a considerable distance, under a sort of arch, down the middle of which flows a rapid torrent of muddy water. These mountains are called Koat Dag by the Turks, and are probably the same that were defended by the Colchians against the Ten Thousand.* As the night advanced the cold became more intense, and therefore intending to push on before the baggage, I ordered my Greek servant to follow us, but he peremptorily refused to obey, and when I asked him to deliver up my pistols, he threw off his turban and cloak, and dismounting from his horse, presented one of the pistols to my breast, threatening, in the most furious and menacing manner, to fire. I was quite unarmed, but my friend, Mr.

* From the top of the great mountain, which the Colchians defended against the Ten Thousand, the Greeks reached Trebisond in two days; so that the distance exactly corresponds.

Chavasse,

Chavasse, the moment he had recovered from his surprize at the man's extraordinary behaviour, immediately advanced, and would have killed him on the spot had I not interfered; for although the rascal richly deserved to be punished, I was unwilling to deprive him of life. He ran towards his horse, and mounting, galloped on in front, keeping us, however, always in sight. Our guard was several miles in the rear, and the Tatar stood perfectly composed, and not in any way inclined to take a part in the fray. We now began to descend through deep ravines in the mountains, down the sides of which torrents, occasioned by the melting of the snow, rushed in all directions. At the twenty-fourth mile we crossed a rapid stream flowing N. W. and winding through several narrow defiles, reached at the twenty-eighth mile the village of Estoury, where we passed the night in a miserable cabin. The climate is here so severe, that the people are compelled to live under ground: fruits do not reach perfection, and the wretched crops of barley on the steeps of the mountains, scarcely repay the labour of the husbandman. The nature of the country in short seemed to have entirely changed; all verdure had disappeared, and instead of green fields, fine groves, and flowering shrubs, nothing was to be seen but bleak and barren mountains tipped with snow, intersected with hollow glens and frightful precipices. The villages were hid from the view; the roofs of the cottages

cottages being on a level with the ground and covered with earth, so that the path led not unfrequently over the tops of the houses.

9th. During the whole of the night I saw nothing of my servant, and Mahomed Aga, who had been ordered to take the pistols from him, refused, with his usual obstinacy, to comply. In the morning, however, the Greek, humbled and afraid, came to make his peace, but I declined hearing him, unless he first delivered up the pistols, which Mr. Chavasse endeavoured to seize by force, but was prevented by some of our guards. A scuffle instantly ensued, in which we succeeded in getting the pistols into our possession. The guards were sulky, and threatened us, and on our descending the hills, after we had taken our departure, began to fire their carabines, with the view, I suppose, of intimidating us; but the domestic shewed signs of contrition, and sent the Tatar to us several times to demand pardon. We had mounted at eight o'clock in the morning, although our horses were so much fatigued with the journey of the preceding day, that we despaired of reaching Gemishkhana that night. The road, for the first three miles, led through a defile, and along the left bank of the torrent which we had crossed the former evening; we then turned more to the south, and, at the fifth mile, forded another stream flowing N. W. These two rivers form a junction a few miles from this spot. We now began gradually

dually to ascend by a narrow foot path, leading through a succession of hollows and ravines, until, at the end of the mile, we gained the summit of a mountain called Korash Dag, from which we had a view of the town of Gemishkhana bearing S., distant about five miles horizontally. This mountain was so steep, and the road so bad, that we were compelled to dismount from our horses, and walk on foot for nearly an hour, when we descended into a narrow but beautiful valley, washed by the river Kharshoot, which holds a N. W. course, and enters the Euxine between Tereboli and Euloi. The whole of the valley was one continued garden of fruit trees, irrigated by canals from the river, which we crossed on a stone bridge, and then travelled, for four miles, along its banks under a shade of walnut, plum, apple, pear, almond, and quince trees. We then crossed a small stream, which here joins the Kharshoot, ascended for about half a mile, and entered the gates of Gemishkhana, an extraordinary looking town, built, amidst rocks and precipices, on the brow of the mountains. After waiting at the gate of the governor's palace for some minutes, we were conducted to a pleasant lodging, where we spread our carpets on a wooden platform, erected under the shade of the trees.

Gemishkhana, or the Silver House, is so named from a silver mine in its neighbourhood, which still continues to be worked, but does not yield a third part of the silver which it formerly did. The

town

town is said to contain seven thousand inhabitants, of which number eleven hundred are Greeks, and seven hundred Armenians. It is embellished with five khans, two baths, four Greek churches, and an Armenian chapel; the houses rise one above another, and are better built than those in most Turkish towns. The Greeks, who are very numerous in the adjacent country, have several monasteries, filled with monks, and one, in particular, called Jeuna, a place of pilgrimage, and said to be a large and handsome edifice, richly endowed. Gemishkhana is three days journey from Kara Hissar, over stupendous mountains, only to be passed in summer. The temperature this morning, at 7 o'clock, was 57 of Fahrenheit, and yesterday, at 6 in the morning, 43.

Shortly after our arrival, the master of the house where we were lodged, and several other respectable people, came and entreated us to pardon my servant, who throwing himself at our feet, promised to conduct himself with more propriety in future. Upon the whole we thought it better to receive him again into favour, for to say the truth, we had it not in our power to punish him, and should have been much in want of his services.

We rested a day at Gemishkhana, and on the 11th, the postmaster sent us seven horses, protesting that there were no more in his stables, although he immediately afterwards brought the others in return for a few rubas. We were, as usual,

usual, beset by about fifty people demanding buckshish, but, after rewarding all those who had been of any service to us, we put spurs to our horses, and with difficulty extricated ourselves from the clamours and imprecations of the others. We left the city by the same road we had entered it, and descending the hill recrossed the Khar-shoot, along the right bank of which we continued to travel, for the first four miles, through groves of fruit trees, that formed a pleasant contrast to the rocky and arid mountains on each side. The valley then became uninhabited and deficient in wood; on the right hand we had the river, and on the left steep and rugged precipices.* At the ninth mile we halted, for a few minutes, at a village called Peka, and, at the twelfth, passed the ruins of a second village, where the river is joined by another coming from the N. E. We then travelled, for four miles, through a country equally rocky and unfertile, the river being considerably diminished in size as we approached its source. At the sixteenth mile we halted, for half an hour, at the village of Boos Kela, which stands at the foot

* The Greeks, during the first day's march through the country of the Macronians, had on their right an eminence of difficult access, and on their left a river, into which the river that served as a boundary between the two nations emptied itself. The banks of this river were covered with trees, which were not large, but grew close to one another. Does not this description answer that of the Gemishkhana river?

of

of a stupendous rock crowned by an ancient castle. We then continued our journey still up the valley, until, at the twenty-fourth mile, we quitted the river. As we had been gradually ascending the whole of the day, we gained the summit of the mountains at the twenty-fifth mile, and entered a more open country, affording excellent pasturage, and abounding in springs of good water. Neither tree nor shrub was any where visible, but the green meadows were strewed with tulips and a variety of herbs. At the twenty-sixth mile we descended into a plain, having a rivulet flowing parallel with the road on the right hand; at the twenty-eighth mile this is joined by another stream from the N., and the plain widening at the twenty-eighth, we saw some signs of cultivation. The crops looked poor and thin, and although the corn in the vale of Gemishkhana was nearly ripe, here it was not more than three inches above the ground. At the twenty-ninth mile was the village of Booboordy, at some distance from the road on the left hand, and at the thirty-third we halted for the night at Balahare, a small place celebrated for the variety of its lilacs and poplars. The houses of this place were, as they usually are in the mountains of Armenia, built almost entirely under ground; their roofs were overgrown with grass, and goats and sheep were seen grazing upon them. Notwithstanding the coldness of the night, we preferred sleeping in a large buffalo waggon to the gloomy

gloomy and filthy interior of these hovels, where air is only admitted through the door, which is seldom left open; and where cows, sheep, and dogs are accommodated in the same room with the family.

12th. We rose before sun-rise, nearly perished with cold, and mounting our horses, continued our journey across a table-land varied by gentle slopes. At one and a half mile we passed the stream abovementioned, greatly increased in size; it receded to the left, taking an E. S. E. course along the foot of a high range of mountains, and fifteen or sixteen miles below the bridge where we crossed, it unites with the river Tehorah. The road, for the whole of the way, led through the same sort of country; that is to say, bare and bleak, but producing a rich kind of grass, and bounded on either side by a range of lofty mountains running parallel with the road; that on the right nearly twenty miles off, and that on the left about half the distance. At the tenth mile we perceived several small villages in the plain; at the thirteenth came in sight of the castle of Byaboot; and at the sixteenth mile reached the casaban of that name, where we were received by a chief, in a house fantastically decorated with the heads and horns of deer nailed upon the walls. Byaboot is a straggling place, about a mile in length, situated on a slope on the banks of the river Tehorah, called, in former times, the Boas and Acampsis;

it

it seems, from its position, to represent the ancient Varutha, and it is defended by a castle which has some marks of antiquity. Several of the houses are tolerably well built, and amongst some ruins we observed the vestiges of a beautiful Turkish tomb, of the same order of architecture as that of Zobeida at Bagdad. The castle occupies an insulated hill of considerable diameter, at the north end of the town, which, according to the tradition of the inhabitants, was founded by a colony of Scythians in the days of Alexander, and flourished as a large city so late as the time of the house of Seljuck.

The natives, in this part of Armenia, are a short, stout, and active race of men, remarkably dark in their complexions; they are brave and hardy, enured to cold and fatigue, and passionately fond of hunting the stag, with which the mountains abound. Those who can afford it wear the Turkish dress, and the lower orders a short jacket and wide pair of trowsers, made of brown woollen cloth, manufactured at home, and trimmed with black or red lace; a small cap or turban covers the head, and, instead of shoes, they have a wooden sandal bound with untanned leather. We found them invariably civil, and, considering that they had never seen an European before, they regarded us with very little curiosity. The winters are so severe, that all communication is said to be cut off between Byaboot and the circumjacent villages

for four months of the year, in consequence of the depth of the snow. There is no wood nearer than three days' journey, and cow-dung baked in the sun, and collected during the summer months, is the only fuel which the poor can afford to purchase. Instead of walls and bastions, the town is defended by portable towers made of logs of wood. They are musket proof and of a triangular shape, having raised turrets at each angle. If required in any distant part of the country, as not unfrequently happens, they may be taken to pieces, or, if the roads will admit of it, transplanted on three little wheels. We could not help being struck with the resemblance of those machines to the moving towers of the ancients; and in so secluded a part of the world, it is probable that little alteration has taken place in the customs of the natives for centuries. Our bearings from Trebisond were as follows: one mile and a half S. S. E., two miles and a half S. by E., two miles S., three miles S. by W., two miles and a half S. S. W., two miles and a half S. W., two miles S. W., one mile S. S. W., two miles S. W. by W., one mile S. S. W., three miles S., two miles S. S. W., two miles S. W. by S., two miles S. W., two miles S. by W., two miles S. S. E., two miles S. by E., two miles S., two miles S. by W., two miles S. S. W., two miles W. by S., one mile S. E., three miles S. S. W., one mile S., one mile S. S. W., four miles S. W., six miles S., two miles S. E., two miles S., two miles S. E.,

S. E., four miles E. S. E., three miles E. by S., two miles E. by N., one mile E. S. E., one mile E. N. E., two miles E. by S., one mile E. S. E., seven miles S. E., one mile E. by N., three miles and a half E. S. E., one mile and a half E. by N., four miles E. S. E., two miles E. S. E., one mile S. E., three miles E. S. E., one mile E. by S., five miles E. S. E.

13th. Byaboot is equally distant from Erzeroom and Arzingan;* and the Tehorah, although here a stream of no great magnitude, afterwards becomes one of the finest rivers in Armenia. It flows from hence to Ispira,† and constituting the boundary of the territories of Trebisond and Gueria, enters the Euxine at Balxumi. An event occurred, which might probably have detained us some days at this place. The aga took a fancy to Mr. Chavasse's fowling piece, which he had seen from the window on the day of our arrival, and immediately expressed a desire to have it. He had promised that the horses should be in readiness the preceding evening, but finding that Mr. Chavasse could not be induced to part with his gun, he withheld them

* This is a town about the size of Gemishkhana, and celebrated for its vines.

† Ispira, the ancient Hispiratis, is twenty-eight hours distant from Byaboot. It is said to be the richest and the hottest district in this quarter of Armenia, and produces the most delicious fruits. The city itself is inconsiderable, and only derives consequence from the wealth and number of its dependent villages.

under pretence that they had wandered into the mountains. The drift of his proceeding did not escape us, and we therefore wrote him a note, stating that we were resolved he should not have the fusee, and that if he detained us much longer, I would lodge a complaint against him with the pasha of Erzeroom. We heard no more of him, but the horses came, and at ten o'clock we had commenced our journey to Askela, a distance of twelve hours, or about forty-two miles. The temperature at nine P. M. was 56, at seven A. M. 50, and at mid-day 59.

We crossed the river on a bridge, and then pursued our journey up an uncultivated valley, on a sort of terrace raised along the right bank of the Tehorah. At the fourth mile the valley became contracted, the bed of the river occupied nearly the whole of it; the mountains on each side were grand and striking; but not a blade of grass, nor sign of cultivation, was any where to be seen. At the eighth mile we re-crossed the river, here extremely rapid, and travelled for four miles on the left bank. At the twelfth mile we quitted the Tehorah, flowing from the E., and turning towards the S., marched along the edge of a tributary stream nearly as large as the principal branch. At the fifteenth mile passed this stream at a place where it is joined by another rivulet coming from the S., and then followed its right bank, crossing at the seventeenth a tributary rivulet from the N. We had:

had as yet travelled through a perfect wilderness, dreary and uninhabited; but at the eighteenth mile the country became less barren, the sides of the mountains assumed a verdant appearance, and the banks of the river were covered with beech and juniper trees. The tulip, the beauty of which I had often before remarked, was every where conspicuous; and I saw a bush much resembling the gooseberry, with this difference, that it had no prickles, and the leaves were somewhat larger. At the twenty-sixth mile we reached the base of the Cop Dag, formerly called the Scydisses, said to be the most lofty range in Armenia, not excepting Ararat,* which, according to the information of our guides, might be seen from their summits in a clear day. We halted for an hour to refresh our horses, whose food being confined to green forage, they were unable to stand much fatigue. We had traced the river to its source; it was formed by a number of rivulets, some of which originated in the melting of the snow, but the greater proportion in the springs which were every where abundant. At sun-set we gained the top of the mountains, having travelled twenty-eight miles: here we enjoyed an unbounded and noble prospect of the surrounding country; a prodigious mass of mountains extended, in bold and successive ridges, far beyond the reach of the eye; the whitened summits of the more elevated ranges, opposed to the verdure of

* We had been ascending ever since we quitted Trebisond.

long and narrow vallies washed by foaming torrents, and the brown peaks of the less lofty hills, altogether displayed a scene of uncommon grandeur, and bore a strong similitude to the seas in a stormy day. We counted four distinct ranges running parallel with each other, in a N. E. and S. W. direction; the most northerly was that which I mentioned as being on our left hand the day we entered Byaboot; the second, and most lofty,* that on which we were standing; the third, called the Kebban Dag, bounds the plain of Erzeroom on the S. E., and the last, still farther to the south, skirts the borders of the lake of Van. These mountains are fruitful in springs, the sources of innumerable rivers; and the melting of the snows at this season of the year gives rise to many torrents which dash down the rugged steeps into the plains below. All the rivers on the north side of the Scydisses flow into the Euxine Sea, and all those on the S. are tributary to the Euphrates, which we saw bending its course to the W. in a valley beneath us. Those parts of the mountains where the snow had already melted were covered with a coarse grass, wild thyme, balm, and other aromatic plants, which, when pressed by the horses' hoofs, emitted a delightful perfume.

By the time we had reached the summit our

* We were prevented from ascertaining the elevation of those mountains, in consequence of our barometers having been broken.

horses

horses were completely exhausted; the night was fast closing upon us; and the nearest village being still about fifteen miles distant, we had no alternative but that of passing the night on the mountain: we found it, however, so intolerably cold immediately on the top, that we made an extraordinary effort, and walked for three miles along the edge of a torrent, which, from a small brook, became a rapid stream in the course of this short distance. Its banks were clothed with thick brushwood, the resort of lions and other ferocious animals, which, as our guides informed us, descend into the plains during the night, and carry off the sheep and cattle of the peasantry. At the thirty-first mile we unloaded our horses; and having made a fire to frighten away the lions, two of which had already crossed our road, we went to sleep* until the dawn of day, when we awoke benumbed with cold, and continued gradually to descend until we arrived at Askela, the ancient Brepus. We passed several torrents rolling into the Euphrates, the banks of which we reached at the sixth mile, and for the first time since we had quitted Byaboot, perceived some detached plots of cultivated land, but the corn was not more than a couple of inches in height. Near the en-

* During this day's march I observed numbers of that little species of animal, the jerboa, so common in Persia. It is here of a light brown colour, somewhat larger than those I had before seen.

trance to Askela we forded a small river coming from the N., and tributary to the Euphrates, which it joins half a mile south of the village. This is a miserable place, inhabited partly by Turks and partly by Armenians, and standing in a valley of the northern branch of the Euphrates, here called the Karasu. The houses are built in the manner so often before described, with this exception, that the scarcity of timber has compelled the natives to arch the roofs, which exhibit a number of little domes resembling lime kilns. We spread our carpet under a poplar tree, and fresh horses being brought us soon afterwards, we resumed our journey to Erzeroom, a distance of nine hours according to the Turks. Immediately on quitting Askela we crossed three streams, within a few yards of each other, all tributary to the Euphrates; the right bank of the latter being partly cultivated, and partly allotted for the feeding of cattle. At the fourth mile we crossed this fine river, which, according to the measurement I made of the bridge, was seventy paces from shore to shore: we then travelled on the left bank for nearly a mile, when we reached a spot where it forms a junction with another river of equal magnitude; the former coming from the E. N. E., and the latter running parallel with the road. The country was flat, interspersed with rising grounds, and tolerably well cultivated, until the twenty-second mile, when we entered the immense plain of Erzeroom, and passed through

through the village of Elija, anciently Elegia, celebrated for its natural warm baths. We then took a more southerly course, leaving the Euphrates on the left hand, and crossed, at the twenty-third mile, a tributary stream flowing from the S. W. The great plain of Erzeroom is, like all those in Persia, of inconsiderable breadth, compared with its length: it is tolerably well inhabited and cultivated; but the total absence of trees, combined with the lowness of the houses, which makes them hardly visible at a distance, presents a bleak and solitary appearance. At the twenty-fifth mile we passed the village of Giudge, and at the thirtieth entered the city which is situated at the foot of the Kebban range, and at the S. E. extremity of the plain: we traversed a number of mean and wretched streets, and at five in the evening halted at the post-house, where we were shewn into a small and filthy balcony, in which we remained about an hour before the Tatar arrived with the baggage. I then dispatched him to the pasha to demand a konak; but the latter expressed a wish that we should remain all night in the post-house, promising to provide us with a lodging in the morning: we however objected to this arrangement, and the pasha, in consequence, sent for the chief of the Armenians, and ordered him to procure an apartment for us without delay. We were accordingly conducted into the quarter of the Armenians, and accommodated

dated with a comfortable room looking into a small garden, where we soon afterwards received a visit from the pasha's physician, a Venetian adventurer, who had now turned doctor, a situation not difficult to fill in Turkey. The person to whom I now allude had, from his own account, been a shawl merchant, and appeared to be acquainted with the most remote countries of the east. He was once in the service of Sir James Mackintosh, in the capacity of butler, and in passing through Erzeroom, on his return from India, procured the situation of physician to the pasha, on a salary of four hundred piastres a month. His dress was the first thing which excited our attention, and certainly his figure and appearance were altogether so perfectly ridiculous, that it was with difficulty we could refrain from laughter. He was of a diminutive stature, hump-backed, and crook-legged, with an enormous head, and long coarse black hair, which hung over his forehead, ears, and shoulders. He wore a shabby blue coat and an embroidered vest, a pair of pantaloons made of green angora shawl, trimmed with silver thread, a pair of silk stockings that had once been white, and yellow slippers. He had a cap of orange coloured silk, trimmed with gold fringe, upon his head, and a long orange pelisse, lined with green camlet, over his coat. This genius was come with a message from the pasha, who wished to know whether

whether it was true that Buonaparte* had been banished to a desert isle. We invited him to supper, and he afterwards entertained us with a history of his adventures.

16*th*. Mr. Chavasse and the doctor this day inoculated a great many children with the cow-pock, a blessing quite unknown in this part of the world, where great numbers die yearly of the small-pox. When the operation was to be performed, our new acquaintance confessed his ignorance of the use of the lancet, but my friend promised to instruct him: crowds of people, old as well as young, came to be vaccinated, and, amongst others, the pasha sent all his children.

The general direction of the road from Byaboot to Erzeroom was two miles E. S. E., two miles S. E. by S., one mile S. E. by E., one mile and a half E. S. E., one mile and a half S. E. by E., two miles E. by S., two miles E., one mile S. S. E., one mile S., one mile S. by E., two miles S. E., five

* The natives of the east have always taken great interest in the fortunes of this extraordinary man. His name and exploits had become familiar to them: they looked upon him as the favoured of heaven; and the exaggerated statements of his power were well calculated to make a strong impression on the minds of men naturally fond of pomp and grandeur. The thinking classes of the Turks and Persians contemplated in him their future protector against the hostile intentions of Russia, and listened at first with doubt and afterwards with consternation to the reports of his defeats and rapid overthrow.

miles

miles S. by E., five miles S. E. by E., one mile and a half E., one mile S. E. by E., one mile and a half E. S. E., one mile and a half E. by S., one mile and a half E. S. E., five miles S. S. E., two miles E. N. E., two miles E., two miles S. E., three miles E. by N., seven miles E. N. E., one mile E. by N., two miles E., one mile E. by N., nine miles E. by S.

DE-

DESCRIPTION OF ERZEROOM AND ARRIVAL AT BETLIS.

THE pashalic of Erzeroom is one of the largest and most important governments in the Turkish empire, inferior only to Egypt, and equal to Bagdad. It extends from the boundaries of Persia and Georgia over the Lesgæ and Mingrelia, to the frontier of the Russian territory, and the pasha has a superintending authority over all the begs of Koordistan as far to the south as Sert, while on the west his power is absolute to the neighbourhood of Arabkir. Ahmed, the present pasha, was governor of Ibraile when it was taken by the Russians, and for his gallant conduct on that occasion was advanced to the dignity of Grand Vizir; but being afterwards beaten by Kutusof at Rutchuck, he was deposed and sent to Erzeroom, where he has remained ever since. He is an able and accomplished man, and reported to govern his province with wisdom and liberality.

Erzeroom,* known by the name of Arze to the

* Procopius talks of Arzeneve beyond the Nymphæus.

Byzantines,

Byzantines, is the largest city in Armenia,* situated in a fine plain about four or five miles south of the Elijak branch of the Euphrates. The houses are small and mean, in some places built of stone, and in others of mud and bricks dried in the sun; the windows being pasted with paper instead of glass. The citadel, which stands almost in the centre of the town, (or what may perhaps more properly be termed suburbs,) is three or four miles in circumference; the walls are in good repair, built in the old manner with battlements and angular towers, and formed of a grey stone, of a very durable quality, dug in the adjoining mountains. The pasha and the greatest proportion of the Turkish population reside within the walls: there are four gates, but none of them merit a particular description. The inhabitants are said to amount to fifteen thousand families of Mahomedans, three thousand seven hundred Armenians, three hundred Armenian catholics,† and three hundred and fifty Greeks. The Armenians have two churches and a metropolitan, the Catholics and Greeks each a church: there are about fifty mosques, twenty khans, seventeen public baths; and the Ula Jami, or great mosque, is said to have room for three thou-

* We had entered Armenia on passing the lofty range of Cop Dag. I have given a short description of this kingdom in my Persian Memoir.

† None of the Armenian Catholics would allow their children to be vaccinated, as they said the pope had issued a bull prohibiting, under pain of excommunication, the use of vaccination.

sand

sand people in the aisle. In the event of any European power ever undertaking the invasion of Persia or India, there is certainly no spot east of Constantinople better calculated for assembling a large force than the plain of Erzeroom; horses and cattle are cheap and abundant, forage is every where to be procured in the spring and summer, and a considerable stock of corn may be collected from the neighbouring provinces. The roads are excellent at this season of the year, and well calculated for the transportation of artillery in the leval parts of the country, where carts drawn by oxen are much in use with the natives. The inhabitants of the towns carry on an extensive trade with all the large cities in Turkey and Persia, particularly with Constantinople, Bagdad, and Erivan. The principal exports are leather and copper from the mines of Mount Taurus, and the imports cotton, rice, silk, sugar, coffee, and European cloths. This city is twenty-four hours from Arsingan, forty-eight from Moosh, and thirty-six from Kars. We had several double observations for time and altitude, by which we place the town in 39° 58′ N. latitude.

The greater part of the morning following our arrival was occupied in making inquiries respecting the best mode of prosecuting the remainder of our journey to Bagdad. The chief object of our wishes was to trace the retreat of the Ten Thousand; and as we understood that there were only

only two roads through Koordistan, the first by Paulo and Diarbekr, and the other by Betlis and Sert, we chose the latter as the most probable route of the Greeks. Both were said to be equally infested with banditti, but this did not frighten us; and as the horses of Erzeroom are famous for their size, strength and beauty, we intended to purchase three or four and take our chance of procuring others on the road. We had several brought to us in the course of the morning, but none that exactly suited our purpose; they were large and powerful, admirably calculated for cavalry or carriages, but not so capable of performing long journies as the small blood Arab horse. All animals, indeed, seemed to thrive at Erzeroom, and cows, sheep, and even dogs are larger here than in most other countries which I have visited. The latter are of the wolf breed, with shaggy hair and enormous heads, and are exceedingly fierce.

We had fixed on the morning of the 22d for our departure, but the Tatar was no where to be found during the greater part of the day. He had gone out the preceding evening under pretence of waiting on the pasha for our passport, but instead of going thither, he passed the night in a drunken frolic with some of his friends, and did not make his appearance until about three in the afternoon.

We took horse at four, and pursued our journey over the hills at the back of the city. At the fifth mile we descended into a hollow, having a fine plain

plain on the left hand and a high range of mountains on the right, as well as in our front. At the seventh mile we passed a torrent flowing to the N. E., and immediately afterwards the village of Neddy Khoi. At the eighth mile another small village, where the Tatar and soorajees wished to stop, being afraid, as they pretended, of travelling in the dark. We would not listen to this proposal but insisted on their proceeding, and on quitting the village began to ascend a steep ridge of mountains, down the sides of which tumbled humberless torrents fed by the melting snow. About a quarter of an hour before sun-set we gained the summit, the temperature being about 48° of Fahrenheit. We then descended a short distance, and afterwards continued our journey amongst the mountains, fording rapid streams at every instant, until midnight, when we discovered by the stars that the soorajees had lost the road. They persisted, notwithstanding, that they were right, and it was with great difficulty we could prevail upon them to stop until day-light; for they said that the mountains were haunted by robbers, and that it was therefore dangerous to halt. The cold was intense, and the ground* under foot being damp and marshy,

* Plutarch, in speaking of the invasion of Armenia by Lucullus, says that the corn was grown in the midst of summer, and that before the close of the autumnal equinox the weather became as severe as in the midst of winter: the whole country was covered

marshy, I told my servant to bring our carpets, but the Tatar, who had not yet recovered from his inebriety, ordered the soorajees on no account to unload the horses; so that we were compelled to lie down on the wet grass. At sun-rise, on the 23d, the thermometer was down at 36°, a hoar frost lay upon the ground, and we found ourselves close to the source of a river which we afterwards discovered to be the Araxes.* The soorajees still maintained their former opinion respecting the road, but we knew from the compass that they must be wrong, and after much difficulty forced them to take an opposite direction. We travelled almost due S. down a fertile but uncultivated valley, and along the left bank of the Araxes, which was covered with willows and tufts of wood, the resort of lions, tigers and wild boars. At the sixth mile we discovered the road which we had lost the preceding night, and at the seventh mile crossed the river at a ford near a number of beds of salt, which is procured by pumping water from wells into these beds, where it gradually evaporates,

with snow, the rivers were frozen, the country was woody, the paths narrow; and at night the army was compelled to encamp in damp muddy spots wet with melting snow.

* Strabo affirms, that the Euphrates and Araxes falling from Mount Abas, the one pursues a westerly and the other an easterly course; the latter, flowing towards Atropatia, turns suddenly to the N. W., and passing Mar and afterwards Artaxata, flows through a level country into the Caspian sea.

leaving

leaving a crust of salt on the ground. We shortly afterwards re-crossed the Araxes, and at the ninth mile reached the village of Tatoos, which is eight hours or about twenty-eight miles from Erzeroom. We had passed through a country affording excellent pasturage on the sides of the hills, and fertile land in the valleys, but all was waste and uncultivated; the severity of the seasons and scarcity of fuel rendering it almost uninhabitable. We halted at Tatoos for a few hours to refresh ourselves and horses, for we had not slept the night before, and on quitting the village turned a range of low hills and lost sight of the valley of Araxes, here called the Tatoos su; The road lay through a broken and uneven country, so that we were continually ascending and descending, until the ninth mile, when we regained the banks of the Araxes.* This river, which at the spot where we first saw it was but a petty rivulet, had now so wonderfully increased in magnitude that it was thirty-seven paces wide, and so deep that our horses were almost swimming. At the tenth mile we halted at the village of Gournda,* the first we had seen since we left Tatoos; and afterwards following the right bank of the Araxes for nearly a mile, we turned more to the S., and left the river meandering through a plain towards the N. We travelled

* It flows hence direct to Hassan Kela, anciently Theodosiopolis.

for seven miles over a country of the same feature as that which has just been described, and at the twentieth mile began gradually to ascend a very high range of mountains called the Teg Dag. By this time our horses were so much tired that we were under the necessity of turning them loose to graze in the fields for a few hours.

The range of the Teg Dag runs in a N. E. and S. W. direction, throwing forth many branches which intersect the plain snow; glittered upon the ground at the place where we halted, although the thermometer, at three o'clock, was up at 68°; and it was five in the evening before our horses were sufficiently refreshed to allow us to proceed.

We passed the Teg Dag by an opening in the range, descending at the twenty-third mile into the plain of Khinis, where we perceived some flocks of sheep and a few dwarf pear trees, the only shrubs which we had seen since our departure from Erzeroom, excepting the willows on the banks of the Araxes. At the twenty-fifth mile is the Koordish village of Ameran, near which we observed some spots of cultivated land; hence we travelled for about three hours across the plain, and at nine P. M. arrived at the large village of Ginnis or Khinis, which D'Anville supposes to be the city of Gymnias mentioned in the Retreat.*

It

* In five days from Gymnias the Greeks reached the holy mountain of the Theckes, from which they saw the sea; but had they

It is situated on the Binguel su, one of the principal branches of the Euphrates, formerly called the Lycus.

24th. The houses at this place are built in every way similar to those described by Xenophon, and the inhabitants, who had never seen an European before, seemed to eye us with the utmost surprize and wonder, but took no liberties. They, as well as most of the inhabitants of the adjacent villages, were Armenians; and, if we might judge from their dress and appearance, had to combat the extremes of poverty and wretchedness. Their church was surrounded by a number of uncouth tomb stones bearing the shapes of horses, elephants and cows. We mounted at nine and followed the course of the Binguel down a valley, in this part tolerably cultivated, but like all the surrounding country entirely destitute of wood. At the third mile forded the Binguel, here sixty-eight paces in width, and so rapid that the horses were nearly carried down by the stream; and, about fifty yards more in advance crossed a second river, equally deep with the former, but not more than twenty-seven paces wide.* These two rivers be-

they marched at the rate of forty miles a day (which would have been impossible in a country covered with snow, and with an enemy to oppose them) they could not possibly have done it from Khinis.

* This river comes from the S., and has, as we were informed, its source in the adjoining mountains.

come united about a quarter of a mile below the spot where we passed them, and their course certainly surprized us, since the Binguel, in all the maps which I have ever met with, is made to flow invariably towards the west, but here it took a direction nearly due east. We followed its right bank until the ninth mile, when our sooràjee and Tatar were desirous of spending the remainder of the day at a village called Domaun, but not obtaining our consent they were compelled to move on. Turning to the south we quitted the banks of the Binguel, and entered the mountains, ascending gradually the bed of a small stream. Between the seventeenth and eighteenth mile we arrived at the source of this rivulet, near a spot where the mountains became exceedingly steep and difficult of ascent. We were about half an hour in getting to the top of this steep part, and at the eighteenth mile stood on the summit of the lofty range of Hamur Tegh, where the snow lay several feet deep notwithstanding the thermometer was at 70° in the shade at Domaun. We saw a vast plain below us, through which the Morad or Water of Desire flowed from the N. E. in a thousand serpentine curves; on the W. and S. we beheld nothing but mountains and snow; and bearing E. S. E. distant about thirty or forty miles, the white peak of the Sepan Dag soared above the clouds that floated along its sides. This is one of the most remarkable mountains in Armenia; it hangs over the N.

W.

W. corner of the lake of Van, and is said to be so lofty that no person ever reached its summit.* We descended into the plain, and at the twenty-first mile halted at an encampment of wandering Koords, pitched on the banks of a rivulet which empties itself into the Morad. We alighted at the tent of the chief, who gave us a cordial reception, and who, instead of being an uncivilized barbarian as we expected to find him, was smooth and polished in his manners. He beckoned us to sit down, and ordered coffee to be served and dinner to be prepared. The tent was about fifty feet in length and thirty in breadth, made of coarse black woollen cloth, supported by nine small poles. The walls were made with cane bound together by twisted purple silk, and about four feet high; one end was allotted to the women, and the other to the chief, who sat on a silk cushion, having on each side long felts spread for the accommodation of the visitors. Soon after we were seated he addressed the Tatar, desiring to know what sort of a place England was, since he heard the people there were wise and made excellent cloth and pistols. Mahomed Aga, with great gravity, assured him that it was a city two hundred hours in circumference, completely filled with emeralds, rubies and all sorts of rich merchandize; an account which seemed to

* It rises in a cone and has every appearance of being volcanic. Quantities of opsidian are found along the borders of the lake.

excite the surprize of the Koord, although he did not express a doubt of the Tatar's veracity. He then ordered his horses to be brought out for us to look at, and we afterwards sat down to dinner, which consisted of a large dish of meat, two plates of cheese, two bowls of sour milk and abundance of good bread, served up on a leather cloth.

We took our leave at five in the evening, and ascending a range of hills to the south of the tents, again descended into the plain of the Morad, when, at the end of the sixth mile, we stopped at the Armenian village of Karagool. The roads to-day were, generally speaking, tolerably good; the temperature, between ten in the morning and five in the evening, varied from 66 to 70 of Fahrenheit, and we had a slight thunder-storm towards sun-set. The country, through which we had passed, was for the most part fertile, covered with fine verdure and great quantities of wild asparagus. The inhabitants of Karagool, like most of the Armenians whom we have seen, appeared to be a rude and inhospitable race, so much so indeed, that it was not till the Tatar had applied his whip to the kia's back, that he would bring us a few measures of barley for the horses. The valley of the Morad, at the western extremity of which the village of Karagool is situated, yields the finest pasturage in the world. The soil is rich and fruitful, and the climate mild, compared with what it is in general on the table-land of Armenia; but, notwithstanding these

these advantages, you hardly perceive a single inhabitant or even a cultivated field, these fertile meadows being now entirely abandoned to any wandering tribe which chooses to take possession of them. The Morad is seen from afar meandering from the N. E., and is joined by the Binguel,* about five miles to the N. E. of the village, where we slept. It is the most considerable of all the

* It appears strange that we should have so long remained ignorant of the real course of this river. It is in all the maps which I have seen made to pursue a westerly course, and to enter the northern branch of the Euphrates instead of the Morad.

Procopius gives the following account of the Euphrates and Tigris.

"From a mountain of Armenia not very steep, being five miles to the north of Theodosiopolis, issue two springs, the right spring forming the Euphrates, and the left the Tigris. Tigris, without winding, goes straight on to Armida, taking in no waters by the way, and by the north side of it passes into Assyria. But the Euphrates, not running far, vanishes, not sinking under ground but with a kind of miracle. Over the water lies a bog, exceeding deep and six miles long, and two miles and a half broad, wherein much reed grows, and the mud is so stiff, that to passengers it seems firm ground. Horse and foot and waggons pass upon it every day, and stir not the ground, nor discover it to be a bog. The inhabitants every year burn off the reed, that it stop not the way; and sometimes a strong wind blowing, the fire pierces to the root, and discovers the rivers in a small channel: and the mud in binding up again soon after, restores to the place the form it had. Hence this river runs to the country of Ecclesa, where was the temple of Diana in Tauris; whence Iphigenia, Agamemnon's daughter, fled with Orestes and Pylades, carrying away the image of Diana."

rivers

rivers of this country, and is supposed to be the same, which the Ten Thousand passed by the name of Phrat. It has its source under the walls of Bayazed, and forms a confluence with the northern branch of the Euphrates near Kebban in Mount Taurus. About twelve miles in a E. N. E. direction from Karagool, is a noble lake called Shello, which the people informed us was at least a day's journey in circumference. It was visible from an eminence above the village, and the water is said to be sweet and palatable.

25th. We mounted at eight in the morning and travelled about a mile and a half, when we arrived on the banks of the Morad, here nearly as broad, deep and rapid as the Tigris at Mosul. We swam the horses across, and then passed it ourselves on a raft supported by inflated sheep skins, the river was swelled, and the water troubled and muddy, occasioned by the snow torrents from the mountains. Thence we ascended a gentle slope, and travelled for eight miles over rough and stony ground, full of serpents, which were about four or five feet long, of a red colour, and reported to be poisonous. At the ninth mile we descended into a cultivated district called Leese, and crossing several small streams, all of which seemed to direct their course towards the Morad, reached at the tenth mile an Armenian village of the same name. Most of the inhabitants were busily employed in the fields, ploughing and harrowing, but they seemed

seemed to possess but little knowledge of agriculture. The plough is simple, made entirely of wood and drawn by four oxen, the handle is a perpendicular staff, about two feet and a half in height, and the person who guides the plough stands on a small stage projecting behind. We had a visit, soon after our arrival, from a party of the Lesgæ, composing the guard of the pasha of Moush, who was encamped in the neighbourhood, and who dispatched them with a complimentary message, intimating that he would furnish us with an escort as far as the boundaries of his government. These people are the scourge of all the neighbouring countries, being generally employed as the guards of the great men; they are mercenary troops, armed with carabines, pistols and daggers, and during the period for which they engage themselves, will serve with great fidelity, even against their nearest relations. They are of a middle stature, firmly built, of black complexions and a fierce menacing air.

27th. Leese is eight hours from Moush, and the same distance from Aklat and Malazghird. The temperature this morning at eight A. M. was 64, at ten 70, and at mid-day 74. From Erzeroom to this place, the general bearings of the road were as follows: two miles E., two miles E. N. E., two miles E., one mile E. by S., one mile S. S. E., one mile S. E., half a mile S. S. E., one mile and a half S. by W., six miles S. by E., one mile and a half

N. W.

N. W., four miles and a half S. S. E., nine miles E., three miles E. by S., one mile and a half S. S. E., three miles and a half S. by E., two miles S. S. E., fourteeen miles S. E., four miles S. S. E., four miles S. E., two miles S. E., four miles E. by N., three miles and a half E. by S., one mile and a half S. by E., one mile and a half S. E., two miles and a half E. S. E., one mile and a half E. by N., two miles S. E. by S., six miles S. E. by E., two miles and a half S. by E., five miles and a half W., four miles S. W.

The pashalic of Moush is small, but it contains a great number of rich districts in addition to the towns of Moush, Betlis, and Aklat. Most of the villages are inhabited by Armenian Christians, and each parish has its church and ecclesiastic subject to the patriarch of Erzeroom; but the lower classes are in general so poor, that numbers of them, as I before incidentally remarked, emigrate into distant countries, and, after an absence of many years, return to enjoy their savings amongst their families. The women are industrious and spend a great part of their time in spinning cotton and wool. Their dress consists of a loose pair of coloured trowsers, a cloak reaching to the knees, a leathern girdle bound by a large clasp in front, and a handkerchief tied over the head and ears. The Armenians are partly subject to the Turks, and partly to the Koordish begs, but equally oppressed by both.

29th.

29*th*. The pasha sent for Mahomed Aga this evening, and told him that he should be obliged to send us round by the city of Van, the route of Betlis and Sert being interdicted on account of the depredations of the Koords. As he had said nothing of this before, but on the contrary stated the Betlis road to be safe, I did not place much reliance on his assertions, attributing his change of opinion to some other motive. He had before repeatedly asked the Tatar, whether we had any watches, guns, or pistols, and being no doubt disappointed at Mahomed Aga's answering in the negative, proposed sending us by Van, under the idea of forcing us to give him a present, rather than make so great a round. But in this he was again mistaken, for I had no sooner received his message, than I sent my servant, (having had reason to suspect Mahomed Aga's intriguing disposition,) desiring him to state to the pasha, in the most determined manner, that we were resolved either to go to Betlis, or return to Erzeroom. He replied, with the greatest coolness, that if such were our determination, he would order horses and a guide to attend us in the morning on our way to Betlis. The temperature at six A. M. was 58, at nine A. M. 63, and at twelve, 64.

30*th*. An old and uncouth looking figure, clothed in the Koordish habit, entered our apartment this morning before we were dressed; he spoke the Turkish language so ill, that it was impossible to comprehend

comprehend him, but we soon discovered that he was the person commissioned by the pasha to accompany us to Betlis. He quietly sat down in the middle of the room, and calling in some of his ragged attendants, harangued them on the necessity of conducting themselves with propriety, and ordered coffee, cheese, and some other little articles, to be packed up for the journey. There was something so good, and at the same time so ludicrous about this old Koord, that we could not help liking him, and he behaved with so much kindness towards us ever afterwards, that we had no reason to retract the good opinion which we had formed of him. We mounted at eight o'clock, and, at the end of the third mile, arrived at a village called Puink, where we drank some coffee with a beg, the chief of the district. We then travelled over a stony road gently rising from the plain, and, at the eighth mile, passed the ruins of a town and castle, situated at the foot of a range of mountains, called Bellyjon. At the ninth mile we stopped at a miserable hamlet called Altæ Bayazed to refresh our horses, and at the thirteenth, gained the summit of the mountains, whence we had a view of the Lake Nazook, probably the Arethusa of the ancients. After descending the mountains, for about one mile, we arrived on the western shore of the lake, which seemed to be about thirteen miles in length, from E. to W., and, in the centre, about five miles in breadth. At the western extremity it contracts to the

the breadth of about half a mile, but appeared more open at the east end. It is deficient in romantic beauty from the entire want of wood, and has but one village upon its borders, which is named Jezira Oka, and built on a peninsula at the S. W. side. The water, which I tasted, is sweet and wholesome, and consequently applicable to all the purposes of life. We travelled along the western margin of the lake before ascending the hills on the south, and passed a small river which flows out of it, and said to be one of the sources of the Tigris. At the seventeenth mile we lost sight of the Lake Nazook, and descending from the hills into a small cultivated plain, halted for the night at the Jewish village of Mishi. Here we were cordially received, and we spread our carpets on some fresh hay in a shed in front of the aga's house, which opened on a bleak and dreary country, and commanded a view of the great Sepan Dag, bearing two points north of east. The temperature at six A. M. 52, and at the same hour in the evening 63.

July 1st. We set off at seven in the morning, and, quitting the plain after the third mile, entered upon the ascent of the high range of Nimrood Dag, (called the Niphates mountains by the ancients,) at a place where the elevation is not so great as at others. At the fourth mile we entered upon a table-land, the more lofty parts being tipped with snow, and here,

for

for the first time, we had a distant glimpse of the lake of Van. We travelled for six miles across the table-land with the highest part of the Nimrood Dag on our right hand, until the tenth mile, when, from a small eminence, the lake burst full upon our view. This immense sheet of water is called Arssisse* by Ptolemy, a name supposed to be derived from the town of Argish or Arsis, on the northern shore of the lake. Its length from E. to W. is, I should suppose, about twenty-five or thirty miles, and its width, towards the middle, from nine to twelve; but the bays and inlets are so numerous that it is said to be upwards of ninety hours in circumference, while a vessel can sail in four hours with a fair wind from Tedevan to Van, nearly the opposite extremities of the lake. The water is brackish, but it contains, notwithstanding, abundance of good fish: on the N. it is bounded by the huge mountain of Sepan Dag, on the W. by that of Nimrood, and to the S. by a stupendous chain called Haterash or Karaish. All these different ranges, at the time we saw them, were covered with snow; and I presume that the term Niphates was not applied to any particular ridge

* Strabo informs us that the Lake of Martiana, sometimes called the Blue Lake, from the colour of its waters, is the largest in Armenia, and extends to the borders of Atropatia. He also mentions a lake called Arsena, the waters of which were of a quality to remove stains from cloth.

but

but to the whole of this elevated tract.* There are three islands on the lake towards the east side, on one of which stands an ancient Armenian monastery; on the N. and E. margin are the cities of Aklat (Chaleat), Argish (Arzes), and Van (Artemita), which in the Armenian language signifies a fortress; but the country on the W. and S. has a wild and solitary look.

We descended from the eminence into a valley, where we breakfasted at the Armenian village of Teyrout, about a mile from the lake, and forty hours from Van. At two P. M., when the heat was a little abated, we re-commenced our journey, and at the close of the evening had marched four hours, or fourteen miles, to Tchokar, also inhabited by Christians, and situated at the base of the last and most lofty peak of Nimrood. We had a delightful ride along the margin of the lake, and within about half a mile of the shore, the mountains descending in a gentle slope towards the water. At

* Of the mountains to the south of the Euphrates, which, from Cappadocia and Commagene, extend towards the east, the first is named Tauro, and by some the Gordian Mountains, which divide the valley of Sophene and Armenia from Mesopotamia. What is termed Mount Masius, adjacent to Nisibis and Tigranocerta, afterwards assumes the name of Niphates, where we discover the sources of the Tigris. Mount Niphates, continuing to extend itself, is subsequently called Zagros, and separates Media from Babylonia.—*Strabo.*

the second mile we saw the town of Aklat* bearing E. N. E., and distant about five miles from us: it is a casaban, containing about a thousand houses, governed by a beg, and situate about a mile from the N. W. extremity of the lake, embosomed in orchards of fruit trees. At the seventh mile is the village of Gezag on the verge of the shore; at the eighth that of Teygag, also close to the water, and surrounded by wood, which, in so bare a country, had a pleasing effect. The day was calm and excessively hot, but we found great relief in eating the snow from the sides of the hills. The lake resembled an immense mirror, reflecting the mountains on either side: we could perceive the city of Van on the opposite shore, bearing nearly due E., distant twenty-five or thirty miles,† and at one particular place we crossed great masses of obsidian, which our guides told us had fallen from the mountains. At the twelfth mile is the village and port of Tednan, at the bottom of a bay or inlet running to the S. W., and three miles due W. of it another village amongst the hills, called Sharbas.

* Aklat is a town often mentioned in the history of the wars of Armenia, and its possession was repeatedly disputed between the Greeks, Persians, and Armenians: it was taken by Jellaladeen, and retaken by Aladeen, Sultan of Roum, in whose family it remained for nearly a century, when it fell, with their other possessions, into the power of the Turks.

† The extremities of the lake at this place ran nearly E. and W.

As

As we approached the end of our journey, the slopes of the mountains became clothed with wild roses, intermingled with dwarf oak and pear trees: at the thirteenth mile we descended into a valley separating the range of Nimrood from that of Haterash, a lofty chain extending from Moush along the south margin of the lake, and which entering into Persia becomes connected with the mountains of Sahund and Giroos.. They sink abruptly to the water's edge, jutting out into bluff capes and headlands; their summits are barren and rocky, and capped with snow the greater part of the year, but towards the base they are less sterile, and in some places fringed with brushwood. This rugged territory is in the possession of several Koordish begs, who reside in the strong holds with all the pomp and ignorance of our ancient feudal lords, and who have hitherto maintained their independence against both the Turks and Persians. The village of Tchokar could not afford us a decent place to sleep in, so that notwithstanding the coldness of the night, we were obliged to spread our carpets on a bank under the lee of the church, a small edifice of an oblong shape, built of hewn stone, and dimly lighted by small Gothic windows.* Each village has a papas, or priest, who is educated

* They have no bell, but a piece of carved wood, about two feet in length and three or four inches broad, perforated with small holes, and hanging from the roof of the church: it is struck upon by a small mallet or hammer to call the villagers to worship.

either in the convents or larger towns, and appointed by the patriarch of Erzeroom; the parishes are visited once a year by the bishops and deacons, who, under pretence of scrutinizing the conduct of their deputies, exact money from the peasantry. At Tchokar we purchased a lamb for three piastres (three shillings), in order to entertain our people after the following adventure. About half-way we had encountered a party of the Lesgæ, who eyed us with a suspicious look, and seemed doubtful whether or not they might venture to attack us; they passed on, however, and soon afterwards we met some others of the same stamp, well mounted and armed, as were also the former. I was a few yards in advance, and they endeavoured to intercept me, but I avoided them; they then made a push at Mr. Chavasse, and stopped the soorajee, demanding, with a menacing air, whither we were going: they held a parley for a few moments, and one of them cocking his carabine, rode up and seized a baggage horse. The guide and his attendants were not with us; but nevertheless, when we perceived that the Lesgæ had seized the baggage, we spurred our horses towards them, with our pistols in our hands: finding us prepared and determined to resist, they abandoned their prey, and turning round, fled at full gallop to call in, as we supposed, the assistance of their companions. During the whole of this scene Mahomed Aga remained absolutely in a state of stupor, with his back

back towards the banditti, betraying in his countenance symptoms of the most abject fear; and when Mr. Chavasse called upon him to advance, he looked at him without appearing to understand what he said. The Koord and his followers coming up soon afterwards, we pursued our journey without further molestation.

2d. We mounted this morning at six A. M., with the thermometer as high as 64. Since we left Erzeroom the climate had gradually become milder, and we had lately, during the day, felt the sun oppressively hot, although the nights were always cold. For the first five miles the road ran across the valley, or rather plain, which separates the two great ranges. At the sixth mile we passed the Betlis su, near its source, and travelled the remainder of the way along its right bank, through an opening in the Haterash; at the eighth mile the village of Sahar; at the ninth crossed a small stream, forming a fine cascade on our left hand, where it meets the Betlis su, and at the tenth a third stream, joining the two former, the whole combined falling over the rocks in a succession of cataracts just before we entered the town of Betlis. The beg ordered an apartment to be prepared for us in his own house, where we should have been perfectly comfortable had we been left to ourselves; but the curiosity of the people to see us was so great, that our room was crowded with company from the moment we arrived until that on which we departed. About

half an hour after we had been seated, the beg himself came to visit us: he was a tall handsome man, polite in his manners, and in all respects very different from his wild and clownish followers.

He seemed very desirous of examining our arms, but expressed great contempt for our pistols, which he said were much too short, and not sufficiently ornamented.* He had been in Egypt,† and talked of Sir Sidney Smith, and other English officers, as if he then knew them intimately. The Koords delight in arms more than any other race of men I have ever met with, and pride themselves on the beauty of their horses and value of their accoutrements. When a Koordish chief takes the field, his equipment varies but little from that of the knights in the days of chivalry; and the Saracen who fought under the great Salahadeen was pro-

* These people place no value on workmanship, but invariably prefer those which are long in the barrel, and gaudy in the mounting.

† In my journies through the different parts of the Turkish empire, I have questioned many persons who were opposed to the French during the expeditions into Egypt and Syria on the affair of Jaffa; and in justice to Buonaparte I must declare, that not one of them seemed acquainted with a circumstance which has made so much noise in Europe: making every allowance for the indifference of a people familiar with deeds of blood, we are certainly justified in considering this general ignorance of the fact as a strong presumption against its existence; since it is scarcely to be believed, that an act of such a deep and malignant die could, within a few short years, have been entirely buried in oblivion.

bably

bably armed in the very same manner as he who now makes war against the Persians. His breast is defended by a steel corslet, inlaid with gold and silver; whilst a small wooden shield, thickly studded with brass nails, is slung over his left shoulder when not in use. His lance is carried by his page, or squire, who is also mounted; a carabine is slung across his back; his pistols and dagger are stuck in his girdle, and a light scymitar hangs by his side: attached to the saddle, on the right, is a small case, holding three darts, each about two feet and a half in length; and on the left, at the saddle-bow, you perceive a mace, the most deadly of all his weapons: it is two feet and a half in length; sometimes embossed with gold, at others set with precious stones; and I remember to have seen one in the ancient armoury of Dresden exactly similar to those now used in Koordistan. The darts have steel points, about six inches long, and a weighty piece of iron or lead at the upper part, to give them velocity when thrown by the hand.

The bearings of the road since we quitted Leese are as follow: three miles S. S. E., three miles S. E. by E., one mile and a half S. E., one mile E. by N., one mile and a half S. E. by E., one mile and a half E. by S., two miles and a half S. E., two miles S. S. E., one mile S. S. W., one mile S. S. W., one mile S. S. E., two miles S. E., one mile S. E. by E., two miles S. S. E., three

miles S. E. by S.; six miles S. by E., three miles S. by W., two miles and a half S. W., two miles S. by W., two miles W. S. W., five miles S. W. by S., three miles S. W., two miles S. W.; one mile S. S. W.

3d. The old Koord, who accompanied us from Leese, had behaved with so much attention and civility during the journey, that we thought it incumbent on us to make him a more than ordinary present; but still he was not contented, and, under pretence of treating his servants, demanded a few rubas extra, which I gave him. He returned however in the evening, and requested me to lend him ten piastres, promising to repay me in the morning; but as I well knew that the mention of repayment was a mere pretext, in order to extort more money, I pointedly refused him, adding that I was sorry I had already given him so much. Perceiving that he could make nothing of us, he bolted from the room in a rage, abusing us for infidels all the way down stairs, and mounting his horse, which had been waiting for him, set out on his return home. Interest and fear are, I believe, the only motives which can induce a Mahomedan to treat a Christian with common civility.

DE-

DESCRIPTION OF BETLIS, AND JOURNEY TO SERT.

BETLIS, the capital of this part of Koordistan, is situated in the heart of the mountains of Haterash, and on the banks of two small rivers which flow into the Tigris. In form it resembles a crab, of which the castle, a fine old building, is the body, and the claws are represented by the ravines, which branch out in many different directions. The city is so ancient, that, according to the tradition of the Koords, it was founded a few years after the flood by a direct descendant of Noah: the houses are admirably built of hewn stone, flat roofed, and for the most part surrounded with gardens of apple, pear, plum, walnut and cherry trees. The streets being in general steep are difficult of access, and each house seems of itself a petty fortress, a precaution not unnecessary in this turbulent part of the world: many of them have large windows, with pointed arches like the Gothic; and the castle, which is partly inhabited and partly in ruins, seems to be a very ancient structure, erected upon an insulated and perpendicular rock, rising abruptly from a hollow in the middle of the city. It was the residence

dence of the ancient khans or begs of Betlis, the most powerful princes in Koordistan, until ruined by family feuds. The walls are built of the same stone as the houses, and the ramparts are nearly a hundred feet in height. The city contains about thirty mosques, eight churches, four hummams, and several khans, and the population is said to amount to twelve thousand souls, of which number one half are Mahomedans, and the remainder Christians of the Armenian persuasion. The rivers are crossed by upwards of twenty bridges, each of one arch, and built of stone; the bazars are well supplied with fruits and provisions; but most other articles, such as cloth, hardware, &c., are excessively dear, and indeed not always to be procured. Merchants sometimes venture to bring goods in well-armed caravans; but the state of the country is such, that they are in constant dread of being plundered and put to death.

Apples, pears, plums, and walnuts come to perfection at Betlis; the vineyards of Coulty, a village six miles E. of the town, produce excellent wine and brandy (arrack), but the lands are principally allotted to pasture; and the natives, if we may venture an opinion from appearances, prefer the culture of fruits and vegetables to that of wheat. Their gardens are irrigated by small aqueducts or canals, which convey the water from the rivers or mountains, and I have seldom seen any illiterate people who better understand the art of hydraulics.

hydraulics. Some of their aqueducts carry water from a distance of five or six miles; these are small trenches cut round the sides of the hills, where the level is preserved with the utmost precision, without the use of any mathematical instrument; an extraordinary circumstance, considering that the Koords are a rude, uneducated and brutal race, naturally of a fierce and contentious disposition, and who, if we except the change of their religion, have not altered their manners or character since the days of Xenophon. Betlis is nominally subject to a beg, appointed by the pasha of Moush, but the real authority is possessed by the khan of the Koords, the descendant and representative of a long line of feudal lords who were formerly the masters of all the surrounding territory. He has, I understand, within these few years, in a certain degree become subject to the Porte, and pays it an annual tribute.

The roads since we left Leese have been very good and passable for cannon, waggons, or indeed wheel-carriages of any kind. This is, however, only the case during the summer and autumn months; for in the winter the whole country is laid under snow, the melting of which in the spring occasions such a number of torrents as to render the communication between the towns exceedingly difficult. I look upon it as impossible to make war in any part of the western Armenia during four or perhaps five months in the year; and

and as the retreat of the Ten Thousand has often occupied my thoughts in my journies across the sultry wilds of Irak, Arabia and the rugged mountains of Koordistan, I could never reflect without a feeling of admiration and wonder on the difficulties which that heroic body had to overcome. The march of an army for so great a distance, through such a country, with one enemy in front and another in the rear, in daily want of provisions and in the full rigour of an Armenian winter, is quite unparalleled in the annals of war; and must ever be looked upon as a memorable example of what skill and resolution are able to effect.* The temperature at six A. M. this day was 62° of Fahrenheit, at noon 80° and at sun-set 72°.

We continued three days at Betlis, and on the morning of the 7th set out for Sert, the ancient Tigranocerta. We descended from the height on which the aga's house is situated, and, rounding the castle, passed through an old bazar, where I observed several handsome mosques and colleges neglected and fast falling to ruin. We entered one of the many ravines in which the city is situated, the houses being almost hid from the view by the luxuriant foliage of the trees. At the end of the first mile we quitted the suburbs, and,

* Plutarch tells us that Anthony, during his disastrous retreat through Armenia, repeatedly used to call out—Oh! the Ten Thousand!

crossing

crossing the river twice successively, continued to travel on its left bank over rough and stony ground. It was a considerable time before we could clear the town, for our escort, consisting of twelve savage Koords, under no sort of controul, were continually stopping on one pretence or another, and when, at last, we had got fairly upon the road, they insisted upon mounting the baggage horses; so that in addition to their ordinary load, each of the poor animals had to carry one of these fellows. The confusion was increased by our being unable to speak to them, since not one amongst the number understood Persian or Turkish; and none of our own party knew the Koordish language. At the third mile we quitted the bank of the river, at that place about fifteen paces wide and exceedingly rapid; and turning S. S. W. followed the winding of a defile. After travelling about two miles up this ravine, with a rivulet on our right hand, we came to an open spot in the mountains; and, at the sixth mile, arrived at a small hamlet embosomed in walnut trees. Thence, without stopping, we gained the summit of a high hill, and again descending into a romantic and well cultivated valley, alighted at the end of the eighth mile at a village called Eulak. Here we halted for a couple of hours on the banks of a rivulet, and under the cool shade of a large walnut tree; for the sun was scorchingly hot, and I felt myself so much indisposed that I could with difficulty

culty sit upon my horse. The mountains in the vicinity of this village abound in marble. In the cool of the evening we again mounted and rode for a mile and a half down the valley, through cultivated fields interspersed with gardens of apple, pear, mulberry, plum and walnut trees; and on quitting this delightful spot again entered the mountains, which were covered with small oak trees, producing abundance of gall-nuts. The road wound for four miles through the mountains over a rapid succession of steep and shaggy precipices, and during this march we were more than once under the necessity of calling a halt, in order to reprimand the guard, who were perpetually straggling from the road and entering the woods with the baggage horses; no doubt with the view of carrying some of them away. I learnt afterwards that they imagined Mr. Chavasse's portmanteaus were filled with gold, and I remarked, at the time, that their attention was in particular directed towards them. At the end of the fifth mile we descended into a narrow glen, between two ranges of stupendous mountains composed of quartz and clinkstone mixed with quartz, rising almost perpendicularly on each side. Their summits were clothed with hanging oaks and white with snow. A rapid river* flowed through the centre of the valley towards

* I have before stated that two rivers flow through Betlis. The first is that which has its source in the Nimrood Dag, near the

towards the S., which, on inquiry, I afterwards found to be one of the two that flow through Betlis. We followed the course of the stream for two miles up this vale, darkened by the branches of oak, ash, apple and walnut trees; and here, for the first time since we entered Koordistan, we observed some fields of rice, watered by small canals drawn from the river. At the seventh mile we crossed a wooden bridge contiguous to the ruins of another very ancient stone bridge; and, at seven miles and a half, reached the village of Sheck Jama, a poor and miserable place, where we halted for the night. We had understood from the beg of Betlis that the guard and horses were to conduct us all the way to Sert, but on our arrival at Sheck Jama the commander of our escort informed us that his orders were immediately to return to Betlis, and that Ibrahim Aga, a chief who resided in a village two miles off, would provide for our conveyance the remainder of our journey. We had fortunately brought a written order for this Ibrahim Aga, which we lost no time in sending to him.

the lake of Van, and along the banks of which we travelled the day we entered the town. This, it appears, turns suddenly to the S. E. after it has flowed through about half the town, and is the same we again crossed in the valley of Sheck Jama. The second Betlis river comes from the W., and is that which I mention as having twice crossed the day we left the city.

The

The thermometer at seven A. M. was at 70°, at ten 76°, at noon 79° and sun-set 74°.

8th. We received a visit from Ibrahim Aga at an early hour in the morning; he seemed, at first, disposed to give us the same guard and horses we had brought from Betlis, but afterwards changed his determination, and said, that we must wait at Sheck Jama until he could get a sufficient number of others from the adjoining villages. We were not much pleased at the idea of being detained, but our best policy was to submit in silence to our fate; and dismissing, therefore, the old guard with a handsome present, we endeavoured to pass the time in walking about the village and gardens. All kinds of cattle appeared to thrive admirably in this part of the country; the oxen were nearly as large as those in England, and the horses were strong, active and good-tempered; but the inhabitants, who invariably give the preference to the mares, assign as a reason that the latter support the extremes of heat and cold better than the former. I have often had occasion to remark that, after a long journey in very hot weather, mares and geldings appeared to suffer less than entire horses; a circumstance not difficult to account for, if we consider that the latter are more fretful and consequently tire themselves sooner than the former. The Arabs esteem mares for another reason, and say, that they do not neigh like the horses to betray them

them in the night while on their marauding expeditions. Wheat, barley and sometimes rice seem to be the only kinds of grain cultivated in Koordistan; but there is abundance of common vegetables, such as lettuce, cucumbers, cabbage, &c.

9th. The horses were brought us early in the morning, but before we were permitted even to load them, Ibrahim Aga gave me to understand that he had taken a fancy to the amber head of my pipe. Although I well knew that I should be reduced to the necessity of ultimately granting his request, I refused him at first, that the gift might afterwards appear of greater value, and after much noise and bustle we took our departure at eight o'clock, with the loss of my pipe and a hundred piastres, which I was obliged to disburse amongst the Koords. After the first half mile we began to ascend the mountains which bounded the valley on the left hand; at the second mile saw the village of Sepra, the residence of Ibrahim Aga, on the opposite side of the river, distant about two miles west, and, at the third mile, we lost sight of the river, leaving it flowing through a chasm of the mountains to the right. We continued ascending for nearly three hours, the oak trees continually increasing in magnitude as we approached the summit; the wood was so thick that it entirely protected us from the heat of the sun, and when near the top of the mountains we passed through a small encampment of wandering Koords, pitched in a

hollow, and in the vicinity of a spring. These people lived on milk, cheese, and bread made from acorns; their appearance denoted extreme poverty; their hair was long and dishevelled, hanging over their face and neck, and their only covering consisted of a dirty rag tied round their loins. At the end of the third hour we arrived on the summit, from which we had a commanding prospect of the adjoining territory, exhibiting, as usual, successive ridges of craggy mountains, separated by narrow strips or glens, many of which shewed signs of cultivation, and seemed to abound in fruit trees. We descended by a road or rather foot-path, both steep and dangerous, and at the fourth hour or tenth mile, passed a village called Eurak, standing on the face of the mountains. At the eleventh we got to the bottom, and crossing a stream flowing to the W., immediately began ascending another range on the opposite side. At the thirteenth we halted at a spring to refresh our horses, by allowing them to eat the grass which grew plentifully around, and at three P. M. continued our route up the mountain. A mile and a half brought us to the top of this range, which was so steep that we were unable to descend the opposite side, without dismounting. The descent might be about three miles in length, and the road was one of the worst I ever remember having seen. It was in one part cut out of the rock, and in part formed of huge round stones, the greater portion of

of which had slipped from their places, and which presenting a polished surface, made it impossible for the horses to keep their feet. At the nineteenth mile we saw, on the right hand, in a small valley, the romantic district of Tasil consisting of two villages, and extensive vineyards, spread over the declivities of the neighbouring hills. At the twentieth mile reached a small stream, and continued to travel along its west bank down a narrow valley, where the Koords were employed in reaping a few scanty crops that shewed the season to be much more advanced here than even at Betlis. Our route, for seven miles, led through the vineyards and windings of this valley, when at nightfall we entered a wretched hamlet called Tiskin. We were here compelled to sleep in the open air, no money could procure us even a drop of milk or morsel of bread, and the guard had to keep watch during the whole of the night, to prevent us from being plundered by the villagers.

10*th*. We arose at the dawn of day, and ascending a high mountain behind Tiskin, left the stream flowing to the west. At the third mile we descended into a tract of undulating ground, and at the fifth passed the hamlets of Tag and Tolan, the former on the right hand, the latter on the left, at a short distance from the road. At the eleventh we stopped at a large and flourishing village called Halasni, which, like the other two, had a better and cleaner appearance than any we had hitherto

seen. They are built of stone and mortar, afterwards whitewashed with lime, and each house is a castle, consisting of a square tower surrounded with a wall sufficient to protect the inhabitants from the attacks of cavalry, or musket shot. At the tenth mile we entered Sert, and rode directly to the aga's house, a large fortified building surrounded by a moat, where we were stopped at the gate by the guard, who said no person was ever admitted within the walls until his arms were taken from him. Mahomed Aga therefore resigned his pistols and dagger, and was introduced into the castle, whilst we remained to be gazed at without for about ten minutes, and were then also allowed to enter. We found the chief in an open veranda, surrounded by a number of men, who beckoned us to be seated; but, observing that the place pointed out was at the lower end of the veranda, we expressed our surprize and retired to a distance. The chief laughed heartily, but intimated his satisfaction at our conduct by giving us the most honourable seat, being that next himself, and calling for pipes and coffee. He could only speak a few words of Turkish, but his moolah, who was present and understood Persian tolerably well, informed us that the direct road to Mosul by Jezira ul Omar was impassable from the depredations of the Koords, who plundered indifferently every traveller and caravan. "The hakim of Jezira," added he, "is the most bloodthirsty villain of them all,

all, and I therefore recommend you to take the route of Diarbekr." This intelligence seemed to destroy at once our hopes of tracing further the retreat of the Ten Thousand, and putting an early period to our toilsome jouurney, but we still trusted that the chief might be induced to grant us a strong guard and the protection of his name. The inhabitants of the castle gathered around us as if we had been two wild animals; they fingered and carried away whatever they saw, notwithstanding we had taken the necessary precaution of concealing every article that we thought likely to excite their cupidity. In the evening the chief mounted his horse, and, attended by twenty persons on foot, went into the fields to inspect, as was his usual custom, the labours of the people. At sun-set carpets were spread on the top of the tower, and all the inmates of his house brought together to evening prayers, which were said by my friend the moolah, and no sooner concluded, than they sat down to dinner, consisting of large dishes of soup and pillaws, each person being seated according to his rank.

11*th*. We were awakened in the morning by the aga, who had brought with him five or six metal watches, desiring me to examine them, and tell him if they were valuable, as they cost him much money; but without waiting my reply, he changed the conversation, and talked about the antiquity of his town, saying that it was once the most famous city in the

world, and that its ruins could be traced on one side to a village called Wamur, four miles off, and to the banks of the Kabour two miles distant on the other. When he had departed, a number of invalids came to be cured of their disorders, and amongst them one of his sons, who was blind of an eye, and expected his sight to be restored to him in three days, so credulous are these people, and so exalted their ideas of the skill and acquirements of Europeans;* in short, during the whole of

* Amongst other acquirements, the orientalists imagine that Europeans are in possession of the philosopher's stone, and some are not wanting amongst themselves who pretend to this gift. A few days before my arrival at Bassora, Mr. Colquhoun, the acting resident at that place, received a message from an Arabian philosopher, requesting a private interview, in order to communicate a most important secret. Mr. C. consented, and next morning the mysterious stranger was introduced to him: embracing the knees of the resident, he said that he was come to supplicate the protection of the English from the cruel and continued persecution of his countrymen, who, having understood that he had the power of transmuting the basest metals into gold, daily put him to the torture to wring his secret from him. He added, that he had just made his escape from Grane, where he had long been starved and imprisoned by the Sheck, and that he would divulge every thing he knew to Mr. Colquhoun, provided he was permitted to reside in the factory. My friend agreed to receive him, and in return he faithfully promised to afford a convincing proof of his skill. He accordingly retired, and soon afterwards returned with a small crucible and chafing dish of coals, and when the former had become hot he took four small papers, containing

of the period we remained at this town, we did not enjoy a moment's repose.

taining a whitish powder, from his pocket, and asked Mr. C. to fetch him a piece of lead: the latter went into his study, and taking four pistol bullets, weighed them unknown to the alchymist: these, with the powder, he put into the crucible, and the whole was immediately in a state of fusion. After the lapse of about twenty minutes, the Arabian desired Mr. C. to take the crucible from the fire, and put it into the air to cool: the contents were then removed by Mr. C., and proved to be a piece of pure gold, of the same weight as the bullets. The gold was subsequently valued at ninety piastres in the bazar. It is not easy to imagine how a deception could have been accomplished, since the crucible remained untouched by the Arab after it had been put upon the fire; while it is, at the same time, difficult to conceive what inducement a poor Arab could have had to make an English gentleman a present of ninety piastres. Mr. C. ordered him to return the next day, which he promised to do, but in the middle of the night he was carried off by the Sheck of Grane, who, with a body of armed men, broke into his house, and put him on board a boat, which was out of sight long before day-break. Whether this unhappy man possessed, like St. Leon, the secret of making gold, we are not called upon to determine; but the suspicion that he did so was amply sufficient to account for the unrelenting manner in which he would seem to have been persecuted by his countrymen.

DESCRIPTION OF SERT, AND JOURNEY TO MERDIN.

SERT appears, both from its name and position, as well as the tradition of its inhabitants, to represent the ancient Tigranocerta, mentioned by Plutarch in the life of Lucullus; it was founded by the famous Tigranes, king of Armenia,* who called it after himself, and made it the capital of his vast dominions; it was peopled chiefly by the prisoners whom he had szeied during the invasion of Syria and Cappadocia, and who returned to their native countries when liberated by Lucullus: the city, nevertheless, preserved its importance until the country

* This king was totally defeated by Lucullus a few miles from the town, and probably on the banks of the Kabour. It was on this occasion that Tigranes used the following expression descriptive of the small number of his enemies. "If they come as ambassadors, they are too many; but if as enemies, too few."

The Greeks who were in the city betrayed it to the Romans, by whom it was plundered. Besides other treasure, Lucullus found in it eight thousand talents of coined silver. *Strabo* says, that Tigranocerta, from one of the most populous cities in the world, became, in an instant, almost a desert; for Lucullus permitted the natives of Cappadocia and Cilicia to return to their own countries.

was subdued by the Arabs. Sert is now a casaban, or large village, situated in a small plain surrounded on every side by high mountains, and a short distance from a river formed by the junction of the two streams which flow through Betlis, called Kabour by the Koords, and Nicephorius by the Romans.* It contains three small mosques, a college and Armenian church; and the inhabitants, who amount to about three thousand, are in part Mahomedans, and in part Christians of the Armenian, Chaldean (Chaldani), and Nestorian (Nestori) sects. The houses are built in the manner just described, when speaking of the village of Halasni, only on a scale somewhat larger, and having loop holes on the tops of the towers: the apartments are arched, and each house has a hall open at one end for the reception of visitors, and a flat roof where the inhabitants sleep in summer. There are no remarkable monuments of any kind, nor can such be expected in a country where the buildings are seldom composed of durable materials. Our attention was however attracted by several cisterns hewn out of the rock under ground, and intended, not like those in Syria and Arabia, as receptacles for rain, but for spring water, which was delightfully cool, even at the hottest hour of the day.

The adjacent country is, comparatively speaking,

* The river Nicephorius, (says *Tacitus*,) with a current sufficiently broad, washes a considerable part of the walls of Tigranocerta. Ann. l. 15. c. iv.

in

in an improved state of culture, and the people were busily employed in collecting the harvest, which is not separated or removed from the field until thrashed, and the straw cut into chaff; a custom calculated, no doubt, to give rise to disputes where there is a division of property. But here the produce of the land belongs to the chief, and is retailed by him to his followers, whose labour he commands, and who look up to him for protection and support. These chiefs are regarded with great deference by their vassals, whom they treat with kindness, and even familiarity, but their word is a law, and they have the power of life and death: they preserve a certain degree of state, seldom move from their seats without a dozen attendants, and their favourite topic of conversation is the antiquity of their families, and their long established independence, which they boast of having maintained since the days of Noah, their grand patriarch. It would indeed be no easy matter for a foreign invader to subdue a country so intersected with narrow defiles, difficult passes, and inaccessible mountains, to which the natives might fly for shelter without the danger of pursuit. Here they can subsist for months on the milk of their goats, and bread made from acorns, whilst the severity of the winter season, combined with the scarcity of forage and provisions, must compel an army to retire or divide itself, incurring, in either case, the risk of being destroyed. The Koords are without faith,

and

and have so little respect for truth, that they lie systematically whenever it can, in the most trifling degree, answer their purpose: they are jealous of strangers, rude and uneducated, but full of patriotic feeling, and conceive it happy to be permitted to remain unmolested in their native mountains. They are not so strict as Turks in regard to their women, who go abroad with their faces uncovered, and do not shun the approach of the other sex; they venerate the dead, and invariably erect monuments to the memory of those who are supposed to have led a holy life. Their customary dress in this part of the province is a long robe, made of white cotton cloth; but in the neighbourhood of Betlis and Moush they manufacture a sort of striped stuff, resembling tartan. The chief of Sert is, in every sense of the word, a powerful feudal lord, and probably not very different from some of our dukes and earls six or seven hundred years ago.

12*th.* I endeavoured to prevail on him to grant us a strong guard to go to Jezira, which was but sixteen hours distant, whereas the road to Diarbekr, or even Merdin, was a circuit of at least six or seven days' journey; but he was deaf to my entreaties, and said he could not think of risking the lives of his followers in so hazardous an undertaking; that he would give us letters to his friends on the route to Merdin, and that horses were ready for us when we were sufficiently refreshed to begin our

our journey. We had no reason to doubt the sincerity of this man, as will appear in the sequel, and therefore, resolving to follow his advice, departed at noon, and having travelled about three miles through the plain of Sert, began to ascend a range of mountains which bound it on the south. At the fourth mile was the district of Shirvan, consisting of two villages: at the sixth, the top of the range from which we saw the Kabour coming from the north, and winding through the mountains: it crosses the plain of Sert, four miles from the town, and is, no doubt, the river of the Centrites, which the Ten Thousand found so much difficulty in passing, and which Xenophon represents as separating the Carduchi from Armenia, as being two hundred feet broad, and only fordable in one place. The Kabour was, I should guess, nearly eighty yards wide, very rapid, and certainly not fordable any where near the spot where we crossed it; but all the rivers of the east vary so much in size at different times of the year, as greatly to mislead those who are not aware of this circumstance; they swell in consequence of the melting of the snow, at the end of March or early in April, and commence gradually to fall from the beginning of June to the end of July. Having reached the foot of the range at the termination of the tenth mile, we took shelter from the sun in a grove of oak on the banks of the Kabour, where the thermometer, under the shade of the trees, was up at 100, and where we remained

remained until the heat had sufficiently subsided to enable us to continue our journey along the left bank of the river, which we passed at the twelfth mile, over an old stone bridge of five arches: we soon afterwards entered a succession of bleak and barren hills, intersected with gloomy defiles, the scene of many a murder, according to our guides, who indeed intimated that all the natives of the country might be looked upon as robbers, provided they could commit such acts without the fear of resistance. At the nineteenth mile we arrived at a place called Ooshu, consisting of a large castle, situated on an eminence, and surrounded by a number of mud huts. It was night before we reached this place, but the moon shone bright, and the long figures of the Koords, dressed in white from head to foot, were seen gliding along the battlements. We knocked at the gate, which was opened by five or six persons, who introduced us into an outer court, whilst our Tatar held a parley with the chief, who spoke to him from the top of the great tower or keep, as it is called in our old castles. He ordered his people to conduct us to the roof of the gate, where we slept soundly until morning; and on quitting his habitation the servants, for the first time since we left Constantinople, refused to accept of any present.

13*th*. We followed a path leading through an undulating country, producing excellent crops of wheat and barley, and bounded on the left by a

lofty

lofty chain of mountains. At the fourth mile is the district of Herbo Peri, consisting of several villages, possessed by a sect called Zezidee, who worship or rather deprecate the devil; and at the tenth we reached the castle of Redwan, a building similar to that of Ooshu, and the residence of a Zezidee chief: it stands on a rock overlooking the Erzen branch of the Tigris, and is surrounded by about a hundred huts, inhabited by Zezidees, Armenians and Chaldeans. The chief was himself absent; but we met with a kind reception from his brother, who conducted us into a large open shed, formed of the green leaves and branches of trees, replaced every second or third day, and erected outside of the castle. We were seated but a few minutes in this rural hall, when the whole village assembled to look at us, but our host, in a commanding tone, which shewed that he was accustomed to be obeyed, forbade them to molest us. Amongst the attendants I remarked an Armenian who was particularly civil to us, and who seemed to possess a good deal of local information, as well as the entire confidence of his master; for the Zezidees live in enmity with the Christians. This strange sect take their name from the Arabian general, who put the sons of Ali to death; they have places of worship, but in regard to the nature of their devotions, I could alone ascertain that they respect, or rather dread, the power of the evil spirit, whose name cannot be mentioned in their presence without

out exciting an indescribable sensation of horror. The tomb of their founder, Sheck Aad, is still shewn at Mosul; and although their principal resort is in the mountains of Sinjar, they are also scattered over this part of Koordistan,* and entertain an hereditary antipathy to the mussulmen, by whom their sect has suffered many bloody persecutions: they are a brave and active race of men, drink wine and other strong liquors, and although cruel from education and principle, yet more tolerant on points of religion, and free from many of the narrow prejudices of their neighbours.

We were requested by the Armenian, on no account to spit in their presence, since, if he told the truth, we could not offer them a greater insult. A short time after our arrival, a younger brother of the chief came into the room, whose rudeness equalled the civility of the other: he walked over our carpets without pulling off his boots, sat down upon our cushions without being invited, and frequently looking us directly in the face, burst into loud and repeated peals of laughter.

Fresh horses were brought us about two o'clock; but some dispute having arisen regarding the baggage, my Italian servant cocked one of his pistols, and threatened to shoot some of the attendants, so

* I was told that there are ten thousand families of them between Erzen and Jezira. The former is an ancient town, formerly called Thospia, situated in the vicinity of a lake eight hours from Redwan.

that

that between the violence of his temper, and the fierce independent spirit of the Zezidees, I was fearful something unpleasant might occur, and therefore endeavoured to preserve peace; but this was unnecessary, for they treated him with great contempt, and by way of punishment, made him ride without a saddle to the end of the stage. We mounted at three P. M., with the thermometer at 98, and descended to the bank of the river, which we forded. The source of this branch of the Tigris is reported to be at a place called Susan, a little to the north of Betlis; it followed a S. E. course; was about sixty yards wide, but did not take our horses much above the knees. We travelled for two miles and a half along the banks of the river, and then halted at a village called Givers, to enable our polite host, who had accompanied us, to collect a body of horse to escort us on our journey. We then traversed a country rich in grain, gently ascending the slopes which led to the summit of the range on our left hand; and when nearly half-way up the hill, the Zezidee sent his friend, the Armenian, to demand buckshish, saying that, as he was about to return home, he hoped that we would give him something handsome as a token of remembrance. We gave him fifteen gold rubas, with which he seemed satisfied, and departed, leaving us at the mercy of about a dozen armed ruffians. He would not, however, receive the money at first, but told the Tatar to give it to the Armenian,

Armenian, from whom I afterwards observed him take it when he thought he was not observed. Shortly afterwards the Armenian came up close to me, and complaining bitterly that his master had not left him a single piastre, took a purse from his pocket, the mouth of which he opened towards me in such a manner that no person, with the exception of myself, could perceive it, and significantly pointing towards it, expressed a desire that it might be filled; but when I declined complying with this moderate demand, he suddenly changed his tone, and became as impertinent as he had before been troublesome with his attentions. At the sixth mile we arrived at a spot where several families of Koords were residing in caves cut out of the side of the mountains. At the ninth mile we gained the summit of the mountain, which branched out to the right and left, and at last opened into the table land of Diarbekr. At the thirteenth mile descended by a gentle slope into the plain, which was covered with luxuriant crops of wheat and barley, and where the people, who were employed in reaping, came to us as we passed with handfuls of grain, requesting the present of a few piastres to enable them to keep the harvest. Almost the whole of the corn consumed by the inhabitants of Diarbekr is grown in this noble plain, which is about forty hours, or probably one hundred and twenty miles in length, and of a soil capable, as I was informed, of yielding two crops in the year. At the

eighteenth mile passed the castle and village of Bashboot, situated under a low range of mountains running parallel with our route, and distant about two miles on the right hand. Here the roads, which ever since we had quitted Betlis might be considered as all but impassable, began to improve, and as we advanced into the flat became excellent. At the twentieth mile we got to the end of the stage, and stopped at a Chaldean village named Kiverzo, about four miles from which the kia, or lieutenant, of the pasha of Diarbekr was encamped, with an army of two thousand men, near a church which he had besieged for several months. We had not been seated half an hour, when a deputation of the principal inhabitants waited upon us to entreat that we would use our influence with the kia to save the church from being burnt, as it was, they said, an ancient and holy edifice. In reply to our question regarding the cause of the dispute, they stated that the pasha had demanded a larger sum from the natives of the village of Mercuri, where the church is situated, than they could afford to pay, and had thus driven these poor people, amounting to about three hundred Chaldeans and Armenians, into revolt. We promised to speak to the kia, but I had no hopes that any thing we could say would have any effect. The temperature at three P. M. this day 100, and at sun-set 80. Some few miles before we reached the village, one of our guards, observing a stray sheep

sheep under the protection of a dog, made towards it, and, in the most dexterous manner, lifted it upon his horse without dismounting, whilst his manner of shifting it from one side of the horse to the other as any person approached him, shewed that such exploits were familiar to this promising youth. He and his companions then retired to a remote corner of the meadow, with the intention, no doubt, of supping on their prey, but I heard no more of them until the morning, when they sent a message to demand a present.

14*th*. The promise I had made the Armenians, to petition the kia in the behalf of their friends made them alert in bringing us horses in the morning. We were mounted and on the road at six A. M., and, in the course of an hour and a half, reached the Turkish camp, pitched about three quarters of a mile from the church, a quadrangular building, situated on the declivity of a hill which so completely commanded it, that it might have been taken in half an hour with the aid of a single field piece. The siege had, however, continued upwards of two months; not a man had been wounded on either side, and the Turkish camp, for confusion and irregularity, resembled more a country fair in England, than an encampment of soldiers in the face of an enemy. Mahomed Aga, who was extremely anxious to go to Diarbekr, instead of taking the more direct route to Merdin, had gone on before to tell his own story

to the kia; and on our arrival we were met by the byrakdar, or standard bearer, who informed us from his master that horses were ready to carry us to the former. I asked him the distance of Merdin and Diarbekr from the camp, to which he replied that they were each about thirty hours, and that both roads were equally safe. As therefore we had eventually to go to Merdin, I thought we might as well proceed thither at once, as make a round of eighteen hours (the distance between the two cities) merely to humour our Tatar,* and I according requested an audience of the kia,† to whom we were shortly afterwards introduced. We beheld an emaciated figure about forty years of age, reclining on a sort of portable wooden sofa, ornamented with yellow velvet cushions fringed with gold: the tent was filled with people, but a place was reserved for us on the right hand of the kia, who appeared to be in a wretched state of health, and asked us for medicine. When we intimated our desire of going to Merdin instead of Diarbekr, he expressed his surprize and said that our Tatar had informed him, that we particularly wished to go and see the latter city, "but," added he, "I advise you to go the more direct road, and will send my byrakdar to take care of you." We

* His object of going to Diarbekr was to purchase a sort of chintz manufactured at that place, which he might sell for a considerable profit at Bagdad.

† The kia is next in rank to the pasha.

then

then took our leave, and mounting the horses that had been prepared for us, quitted the camp, after a fruitless effort to arrange the dispute between him and the villagers.

When we had gone about a mile, a person passed us at full speed, saying, that the garrison had made a sally from the church, and, on looking round, we perceived that there was great confusion in the camp, some firing their carabines and muskets in the air, and others riding furiously in different directions. This army had neither piquet nor outpost of any description, nor did they even take the trouble of surrounding the church; so that the besieged, as we were informed, came out every day for their provisions and water. We travelled for five miles through fields of wheat and barley, and stopped at a village called Tilmuz, where we were to change horses. On the right we had a range of hills running parallel with the road, at the foot of which flowed one of the branches of the Tigris, formerly called the Nymphæus, and on the left, distant about eight miles, another range of high hills which we gradually approached. At Tilmuz the heat was excessive, and we were much troubled by the impertinent curiosity of the Koords, who thrust themselves into our room in such numbers, that we were afraid of being stifled. I had before remarked, that although it was the middle of harvest, the villages were crowded with men at all hours of the day, notwithstanding that each

person, who chose to work, received, as the price of his labour, twenty-four paras, or about seven pence per diem, and as much bread, cheese, and milk, as he could consume.

We quitted Tilmuz at three in the afternoon, when the thermometer was at 96, and at eight in the evening reached the mud village of Gerizlar, where we were accommodated on the top of a house. We passed, about half way, the hamlet of Teppa, three quarters of a mile from the road on the right hand; the hills, in this quarter, had now gradually sunk into the plain, and there was a gentle slope towards the Batman su, which flowed about four miles distant from the road. Gerizlar was inhabited by Christians of the Chaldean and Nestorian sects, who treated us with much attention and kindness. The evening was delightful, and it was pleasant to see all the inhabitants of the village, men, women, and children, enjoying themselves on the tops of their respective houses, which were all upon a level with each other. The men lay extended on their carpets smoking their long pipes; the women were either employed in suckling their infants or in pounding corn; children were squalling in one quarter, and dogs barking in another; whilst the melancholy but incessant croaking of the storks perched upon the chimney tops, formed altogether an interesting and animated picture of an oriental village. The stork, which is regarded by the natives of the east as sacred,

makes

makes its appearance in the spring, lays its eggs and hatches its young; it departs in August or September, and is said to winter in the Abyssinian deserts. I have repeatedly seen this bird disgorge large rats and other animals perfectly undigested.

15*th*. We departed at eight in the morning, and travelled for five miles over the low range which we had been gradually approaching on the left; it then rapidly descended to the village of Osman Khoi, situated about a quarter of a mile below the confluence of the Batman su,* and the Diarbekr branch of the Tigris. This village was built on the declivity of a rocky mountain, where I observed a great number of artificial excavations, many of which were capacious, lighted by regular doors and windows, and adorned with well-proportioned pillars. They are used as habitations in the winter, as stables and sheep folds in the summer, and although they are very numerous all over Koordistan, none of them are the work of modern time. The chief of this place, a person of some consideration, having eight or ten villages under him, received us with great seeming reluctance, and, supposing that we did not understand him, abused the guide for bringing Feringi Gours to his house. He became somewhat more tractable,

* Some of the Turks call it the Bulespena or Barima river, and D'Anville supposes that this is the Tigris of Pliny, and the same whose sources were seen by the Ten Thousand.

however, when the standard-bearer told him that his master desired we might be treated with attention; he offered us coffee, and calling for his horse and arms, said he would himself accompany us to Byram Khoi, on the opposite bank of the Tigris. He conducted us about a mile up the left bank of the Batman su, when he ordered his attendants to strip and prepare to pass the river; he allotted two men to each horse to prevent accidents, as the stream was deep and rapid, and there were doubts whether or not the cattle could pass without swimming. I certainly expected more than once to have been carried away by the force of the current, and this was actually the case with one of our escort, who was compelled to abandon his horse. We crossed the river half a mile above its junction, at a spot where it was one hundred and twenty yards in breadth, although it was then said to be very low, compared to what it had been a fortnight before. Having reached in safety the opposite shore, we traversed a sandy flat overgrown with fern, so high that it hid the horses from the view, and, at the end of half a mile, reached the Diarbekr branch, a stream nearly of the same width, but not so deep as the Batman su. We consequently forded it without difficulty, and entered the plain of Mesopotamia and the district of Byram Khoi, consisting of thirty villages under Beker Aga, a Koordish chief. We halted at a small village, where, with the utmost exertion, we procured

procured a cup of milk, but no horses were to be found, and our baggage was therefore conveyed, by four miserable asses, to a village called Murza, six miles farther. The road led through an undulating productive country: on the left, distant about nine miles, was a low range of hills, but on the right the plain extended beyond the view. At Murza they refused even to give us asses, and set at defiance the threats of the byrakdar, who went in search of some great personage to an adjoining village. We, in the mean time, made acquaintance with a delhi bashi, or trooper, belonging to Beker Aga, who happened to be in the village, and through his influence, with the aid of a few rubas, we were enabled to march six miles more, to a village called Mathra, where, an hour after sun-set, the thermometer was at 85.

16*th*. We departed, at six in the morning, with the thermometer at 70. Shortly after quitting the village, we ascended a low range of hills which broke off to the right, and travelling through a cultivated country, reached Kian Khoi, the residence of Beker Aga, at the end of the seventh mile. We were shewn into a long and dismal chamber lighted only by one small window, where, fatigued with the heat of the weather, and want of sleep the preceding night, we hoped to have a few moments of repose, but this hope was vain; since we had been scarcely seated before the chief entered with about thirty of his followers, and, harassed

harassed as we were, we had to undergo the usual penalty of shewing our arms, watches, &c. The watches and seals he did not fail to covet, but the short and plain English pistols were rejected with disdain. One of my seals, a Kairngorum, caught the eye of Beker Aga, who instantly imagined that it must be a diamond, and desired to have it. But I assured him that it was no diamond, and observed, if it had been one, I should not have been so imprudent as to wear it in public whilst travelling through his territories. He smiled, and putting his hand into his bosom, took from thence a small parcel, and opening ten or twelve different folds of paper, handed us an old drop of a chandelier, demanding to know its value, as he said he had taken it in pledge for a large sum of money. Not to put him out of conceit with his treasure, we told him it was a jewel of inestimable value, upon which he again folded it carefully up and returned it to his bosom.* Before half an hour had elapsed, the room became so insupportably hot, and the air so oppressive, that we entreated him to order some of his people to retire, but he answered, that they accompanied him whereever he went, and that, if we were tired of his society, he would leave us to shift for ourselves. He paid little or no respect to the byrakdar, said

* This is rather an extraordinary circumstance, since the natives of the East are in general excellent judges of precious stones.

that

that he never condescended to read fermauns, and that if the kia had not been so near him with an army, he would have stood in no sort of ceremony in appropriating to his own use any thing we possessed. Compelled by necessity to bear with him, we spent the greater part of the day in a state of absolute misery, and finding the standard-bearer of no manner of use to us, we gave him a present and dismissed him. After much entreaty, and the promise of a reward to some of the attendants, five mules were brought to us towards the close of the evening, but the chief swore we should have no more, and that he would make the Tatar and servants ride on the top of the baggage. They at first refused to suffer so great an indignity, but were in the sequel glad to submit, for this boisterous ruffian threatened to put them to death, and ordered the mules to be taken away. We at last contrived to pacify him, and he sent a horseman with orders to accompany us as far as Merdin. From Sert to Kian Khoi the country is rich in flax and corn, and totally devoid of wood or fruit trees, but at Byram Khoi the country had already changed its nature, and we soon afterwards entered the rugged chain of Mount Masius, interspersed with vineyards, and covered with a small bush similar to the sloe. At the eighth mile we descended from the mountains into a narrow valley; it was past eleven o'clock, and the moon shining with uncommon splendour, enabled us to perceive,

perceive, at some distance up the dell, the high walls of the castle of Houseena built upon a rock, and the residence of Ibrahim Effendi, a powerful chief. After riding round the walls of this large and lofty edifice, we entered the gate, and passing under the Gothic arches of a ruined building, dismounted in the lower court, whence we were conducted up a flight of steps hewn out of the rock, and crossing another court, ascended a wooden platform or stage spread with carpets and cushions, where several people were preparing to go to rest. We were extremely fatigued, and, after a slight repast, also went to sleep, glad of the opportunity of enjoying a few moments repose.

17*th*. The effendi having prepared horses for us in the morning, we departed from his castle at eight o'clock, and, at four in the evening, entered with joyful hearts the gates of Merdin, after a journey of seven hours or about twenty-four miles. For six miles our route lay up the valley of Houseena, and along the banks of a small river, which separates the pashalics of Bagdad and Diarbekr. The hills were covered with vineyards, and the bottom of the valley with orchards and gardens of apricot, peach, mulberry and walnut trees. At the seventh mile we quitted the valley, and turning more to the S. pursued our course over a rough and stony road, and when nearly half way we discharged the horseman given us by Beker Aga, with what we conceived to be a handsome

some reward for his services. But he was nevertheless dissatisfied, and imagining he could frighten us, placed his lance in the rest, and, pointing it to my breast, demanded buckshish in a threatening tone of voice. I avoided him by turning my horse on one side, and, cocking a pistol, threatened to shoot him if he moved. This had an instantaneous effect, he drew back apparently much disconcerted, and carefully avoided coming near me afterwards, although he had nothing to dread from Mahomed Aga, who, as usual, remained a tranquil spectator, satisfied that it was dangerous to quarrel with the Koords. On passing the summit of a hill, at the eighteenth mile, the town and castle of Merdin opened to the view, and we immediately afterwards descended, by a steep and narrow path bordered by vineyards, into a rocky valley, which separated the range we had just quitted, from that on which the city is situated. Here the effendi's son, who had accompanied us from Houseena, sent to demand a present, as he said he was fearful of entering the city walls, in consequence of having murdered one of the inhabitants some time before.* The other man also came, and in the most humble manner entreated the Tatar to intercede for him;

* Such atrocities may give the reader some idea of the state of the Turkish government at present in these parts, where the power of the pasha is in general confined to the place of his residence.

wherefore,

wherefore, taking into consideration the distance he had come with us, I ordered the servant to give him something more, and both together shortly afterwards disappeared amongst the mountains. These people have an idea that Englishmen are laden with gold, and invariably make a point of extorting as much as they can get. At the twenty-second mile we began to ascend the rocky mountain on which the city stands, and after many turnings and windings entered the gate. We took up our quarters with my old friend the archbishop, who gave us a kind and most hospitable reception.

How delightful did this evening appear after the bustle and fatigues we had lately undergone! We now looked upon all our troubles as over, and little imagined that the worst were yet to come. In momentary dread of being assassinated, either by banditti or our guards whilst on the road, and pestered in the villages with the importunities of the natives, we might safely assert that from the moment we had quitted Trebisond, until that of our arrival at Merdin, we had been in a perpetual state of disquietude and alarm. The terrace, on the archbishop's house, where we were seated, commanded an extensive view of the vast plain of Mesopotamia, once crowded with cities and villages, but now a dreary waste abandoned to the wandering Arabs, who sometimes pitch their flying camps amidst the remains of many of those cities.

At

At Ras ulain, the ancient Resæna, eighteen hours S. W. of Merdin, our host saw the ruins of a magnificent temple; eight or ten beautiful marble columns lay overturned in the sand; and the Arabs informed him that there were many more under ground. This place takes its name from the source of the Kabour, the ancient Chaboras, which is close to the village, and is, according to my friend's account, a noble spring rising from the earth with prodigious force, and forming a considerable stream even at the fountain head. Five hours S. by W. of Merdin is a village called Cofurtoot, where he perceived the ruins of an ancient city, and amongst other remnants a noble bridge almost entire. Yengi Shehr, a village twenty hours hence, and five from Haran, also displays a fine arch and many other vestiges of former grandeur. Of the famous city of Haran little or nothing remains. Nicephorium, now called Racca, has been visited by the archbishop, who represents it as a considerable place chiefly inhabited by Arabs, and containing some handsome ruins. Of Dara and Nisibis I shall speak more at large hereafter. The land, in the vicinity of Merdin, is said to be so fertile, that, without culture, it will produce four and five hundred fold: and three hours W. of the city is a village called Kela Bin, or the thousand fold, so named from the richness of the land in its vicinity. The earth, when pressed in the hand, feels as if mixed with oil, and it appeared to me

to

to be the same sort of soil as that in the plain of Antioch.

From Sert to Merdin the bearings of the road were as follows: three miles and a half W., two miles S. W., five miles S. S. W., one mile and a half S. E. by S., one mile S. S. W., three miles and a half S. W., six miles W. by S.—one mile W. by N., two miles N. W., three miles and a half W. S. W., three miles and a half W. by S.—two miles W. N. W., three miles S. W. by S., one mile W. N. W., two miles W. by N., one mile W. by S., two miles W., two miles W. by N., two miles W. N. W., three miles N. W., two miles N. W. by W.—four miles N. W. by N., three miles W. S. W., two miles S. W. by W. two miles and a half W. by N., two miles and a half W. N. W., three miles W. by S., one mile S. W. by W., two miles S. W., one mile and a half S. by E., one mile S. S. W., one mile W. S. W., two miles S. S. W., one mile S. S. W., eight miles S. W., four miles S. W., one mile S. S. W. one mile S. W. by S., one mile S. W., one mile W. by S., three miles S. S. W., three miles S., one mile W.—one mile S. W., half a mile S., one mile and a half S. S. E., two miles S., one mile W., two miles S. S. E., two miles S., six miles S. W., one mile S. E., two miles S. E. by E., six miles S. S. W.

18*th*. Our host presented us this morning with some beautiful gems, and several medals of Seleucus Nicator, found in an urn lately dug up by a peasant of

of Mount Thor, whilst ploughing in a field. A few of the coins had been saved by the archbishop, but by far the greater part of them had been melted down. The temperature at seven A. M. was 60, at noon 80, and at sun-set 70.

I have given, in a former work, a description of the town of Merdin, the old Roman position of Marde. It is situated on the south side of a steep and rocky mountain, the summit of which is crowned with a citadel now in ruins; the town is surrounded by a stone wall about two miles and a half in circumference, which, commencing at the castle, is carried round the face of the hill, in the shape of a half moon. The houses are well built for a Turkish town, and most of them are very ancient. The governor has the rank of Waiwode, and is appointed by the pasha of Bagdad. The inhabitants are a mixture of Turks, Arabs, Chaldeans, Nestorians, Catholics, Armenians, Jews and Jacobites. There are also, I understand, about a hundred families of Guebres or worshippers of fire, who hold their mysteries a profound secret, and expose their dead on the top of a tower to be torn by vultures as at Bombay, Yezd, &c.

I wrote to the mutesellim this morning, requesting him to give us post-horses to go to Nisibin; in the evening I received his answer, stating that we should have them in the course of a few days, but advising us to wait for a caravan, as the passage of the desert between Nisibin and

Mosul was attended with much danger, in consequence of the depredations of the Zezidees of Sinjar. This daring community are said to amount to upwards of two millions of souls, and have, within these few years past, grown into such power as to threaten the adjacent territory with subjection. They dwell in villages, or rather subterraneous caverns, excavated in the sides of the mountains of Sinjar, a lofty range which intersects the plain of Mesopotamia to the S. E. of Merdin; and where they were originally compelled to seek refuge from the sanguinary persecutions of the Mahomedans, against whom they wage a cruel and incessant warfare. The soil is sufficiently fertile to render them independent of foreign supplies; the mountains every where abound in excellent water and pasture land, while the apricots, peaches, grapes and figs of Sinjar are acknowledged to be the most delicious in Irak Arabi. I could learn but little of the customs or religious rites of the Zezidees, who, like most nations in the East, are divided into tribes or families, governed by Shecks, who possess both the spiritual and temporal power, and are firmly united in one common bond of union for the preservation of their liberty and independence. In the side of a great mountain called Abdul Azeez, thirty hours S. by E. of Merdin, is a deep cavern, where, on a certain day in the year, they make their offerings to the devil by throwing jewels or pieces of gold and silver into

into the abyss, which is said to be so deep that no line ever reached the bottom, and supposed to lead into the infernal regions. They dress in the same manner as the Turks; their force consists of bodies of irregular cavalry armed with long lances, swords and pistols; their horses are excellent and capable of supporting great fatigue; and in their plundering expeditions, they either murder those whom they attack, or strip them of the whole of their property, and leave them to perish in the desert.

19*th*. The temperature at six in the morning was 70, at ten A. M. 84, at noon 96, at three P. M. 95, and at sun-set 86. We received an order from the mutesellim, who had gone out the day before at the head of a body of horse to clear the road to Diarbekr of the banditti by which it has been for some time past infested.

DEPARTURE FROM MERDIN AND ARRIVAL AT MOSUL.

THE horses arrived a few minutes after mid-day, and I ordered the soorajees to take the route of Dara, as I had seen the ruins of that city only from a distance during my former visit to this country. We bade adieu to our hospitable friend the archbishop, about one o'clock, and descended the Merdin mountain by a rough stony road, upwards of two miles in length. At the foot of the hill stands a village called St. Elija, so named because it is believed that the prophet Elija took his ascent to heaven from this spot. At the eighth mile we passed the village of Budri, and continued our journey along the foot of Mount Masius, until, at the nineteenth mile, we approached the ruins of Dara. We descended a gentle declivity into a hollow, where these ruins are situated; and the first thing that attracted our attention on entering the village was an immense number of catacombs, of different sizes and shapes, excavated on the face of a mountain, composed of a hard sort of freestone, of which the city appears to have been built. The first of these catacombs, which we examined, was about

about eight paces in length and five in breadth, having on one side a recess for the sarcophagus, and on the other a handsome arched door. There were, I suppose, upwards of a hundred on one spot; the slope of the mountain, for nearly a quarter of a mile, being entirely covered with them. We afterwards entered a small opening in the hills, where the rock on three sides is cut to a smooth surface to the height of thirty or forty feet: in this aperture we perceived innumerable catacombs, some of them twenty feet above the level of the ground, and two with Greek inscriptions, so much obliterated, that we could neither decipher nor copy them. At the further end is a noble cave, the tomb, no doubt, of some distinguished personage: it is eighty feet in length, and forty in breadth, with a polished surface on all sides, and connected by subterraneous passages with the adjoining catacombs. The height at present is about fifteen feet, but formerly it must have been considerably more, as the cave is now half filled with rubbish. It appears to have been lighted from above by a lofty dome, also cut to a fine surface, and in effect the most extraordinary, as well as the most beautiful, part of the excavation. A sort of platform, or gallery, supported by an arcade of twelve arches, embraces its three sides, while on the fourth it is entered by a handsome semicircular arch, beautifully ornamented: at the back of the gallery, and reaching to the roof, are a number of smaller orna-

mental arches, all in the Roman style; and on the east side is a small concavity, of the size and shape of a sarcophagus, which, in all probability, once contained the relics of the person for whom this magnificent tomb had been executed. From the ornaments and shape of the gateway which gives admittance to the cavern, I conjecture that the whole must have been completed some time about the æra of Justinian: the entablature is delicate and beautiful; a bas-relief on one side represents an angel, (the symbol of the soul,) surrounded by cherubim, ascending to heaven; above appears a hand as if ready to receive the spirit of the departed, and below a heap of skulls and human bones, as emblems of the uncertainty of human life. It is impossible to describe distinctly any of the figures on the opposite side of the gate: they appear to have been intentionally mutilated, or rather entirely destroyed.

On quitting the catacombs, we proceeded to visit the ruins of this celebrated fortress, once the bulwark of the east.* The situation certainly does not

* "For this purpose the town of Dara, fourteen miles from Nisibis, and four days' journey from the Tigris, was peopled and adorned; and the hasty works of Anastasius were improved by the perseverance of Justinian; and without insisting on places less important, the fortifications of Dara may represent the military architecture of the age. The city was surrounded with two walls, and the interval between them, of fifty paces, afforded a retreat

to

not appear to give it strength, as it must have been commanded on three sides by the mountains, but opening on the south towards the plain of Mesopotamia. The foundation of the walls and towers, built of large hewn stone, may be traced across the

to the castle of the besieged. The inner wall was a monument of strength and beauty; it measured sixty feet from the ground, and the height of the towers was one hundred feet; the loop holes, from whence an enemy might be annoyed with missile weapons, were small but numerous; the soldiers were planted along the rampart, under the shelter of double galleries, and a third platform, spacious and secure, was raised on the summit of the towers. The exterior wall appears to have been less lofty, but more solid; and each tower was protected by a quadrangular bulwark. A hard rocky soil resisted the tools of the miners, and on the south-east, where the ground was more tractable, their approach was retarded by a new work, which advanced in the shape of a half-moon: the double and treble ditches were filled with a stream of water, and in the management of the river, the most skilful labour was employed to supply the inhabitants, to distress the besiegers, and to prevent the mischiefs of a natural or artificial inundation. Dara continued more than sixty years to fulfil the wishes of its founder, and to provoke the jealousy of the Persians, who incessantly complained that this impregnable fortress had been constructed in manifest violation of the treaty of peace between the two empires."—*Gibbon.*

Anastasius, after the truce with Cabades, built a very strong city, and named it Anastasia, being distant from Nisibis about twelve miles, and from the Persian frontier three and a half.—*Procopius.*

It was afterwards called Dara, and was the usual residence of the famous Belisarius, when general of the east. He defeated the Persians in a great battle fought in the plain, under the walls of the city.

valley, and over a number of low rocky hills which branch out from the foot of Mount Masius; the circumference I conceive to be nearly two miles and a half, and a small stream which flows through the middle of the place has induced several Koordish and Armenian families to fix their residence amidst the ruins. Besides the walls and towers, the remains of many other buildings attest the former grandeur of Dara: a considerable part of the space within the area of the works is arched and vaulted underneath, and in one place we perceived a large cavern, supported by four ponderous columns, somewhat resembling the great cistern at Constantinople. In the centre of the village are the ruins of a palace (probably that mentioned by Procopius) or church, one hundred paces in length and sixty in breadth; the foundations, which are quite entire, consist of a prodigious number of subterraneous vaulted chambers, entered by a narrow passage forty paces in length. The gate is still standing; a considerable part of the wall has bid defiance to the ravages of time, and the ground is covered with broken columns and Corinthian capitals, all of which appear to have been cut from the adjoining quarries. The fragments and arches of many massy structures, in addition to those just mentioned, still exist, and my friend, Mr. Chavasse, took a drawing of the south gate of the city: its wall is ten feet in thickness and sixty in height, built of small stones with excellent cement, and encrusted with large

large flags: it is in the shape of a tower, with three arched doors beneath, and six windows above looking towards the plain; and close to it, on the inside, is a bridge of three arches, together with the remains of a noble causeway leading to the entrance of the palace.

The ruins of Dara have a fine appearance when viewed from the plain of Mesopotamia; but the situation possesses no one advantage, excepting an abundant supply of water, which is indeed the first consideration in this part of the world. A number of storks have taken possession of the more elevated parts of the walls, and added to that pleasing melancholy with which we are in general affected on visiting the wrecks of ancient magnificence. We slept on the top of the cottage of a Nestorian priest, and at sun-rise on the morning of the 20th set out for Nisibin.

My friend and companion, Mr. Chavasse, had for several days been complaining of a violent head-ache, and this morning felt himself so very unwell, that he could with difficulty mount his horse. He had caught cold by going to the bath at Merdin, and exposing himself too soon afterwards to the draught of an open window. Our route lay through a fertile but uncultivated plain: at the tenth mile we passed the ruins of a castle, called Casr Jehan, five of the towers and some part of the wall of which still remain, and at the eighteenth mile arrived at the village of Nisibin, built amidst the

the ruins of the ancient city of Nisibis, famous in the history of the Roman wars against the Persians. I procured the best accommodation which this miserable village could afford for my poor friend, whose disorder increased so rapidly that he in a short time became delirious: I gave him an emetic, but it had little or no effect, and towards evening I made him swallow four grains of calomel. When the heat of the day had subsided he became more composed, and in the morning felt himself so far recovered, that he declared his intention of continuing the journey to Mosul instead of returning to Merdin, as I had wished him to do: at all events I was determined that he should take some repose before we attempted the passage of the desert. A considerable number of merchants, travellers and Tatars had collected at Nisibin with the intention of forming themselves into a caffila,* being fearful of proceeding alone. I was anxious, if possible, to avoid this crowd, as it would have detained us several days, and rendered us much more liable to be attacked, since the Zezidees received correct information respecting the movements of the caravans, whereas single travellers are allowed to pass unmolested. Mahomed Aga was however of opinion that we should all go together; and, as it will hereafter appear, he had sufficient influence to carry his point.

* Or small caravan.

23*d*. The thermometer at seven A. M. was 80, at ten 94, at noon 96, and at three P. M. 98. In the cool of the evening I amused myself with examining the ruins of the ancient city, which occupy a large space along the bank of the river Mygdonius, a small but rapid stream: the substructions of the walls may yet be traced, and appear to have been carried along the edge of some eminence, defended by the Mygdonius to the N. E., and a morass to the S. I should guess their circumference to be about three miles, or probably more, and the greater part of the space within the circuit is now covered with hillocks of stone and rubbish. The church of St. James, the patron of Nisibis, is a small building, containing nothing remarkable, and now in a great degree buried in the sand. The ornaments in the interior are four Corinthian pillars which support a cupola, the lentils of the doors and windows, which are not inelegant, and a handsome sarcophagus in a vault beneath: about two hundred yards from the church I was shewn the remains of a portico, consisting of five granite columns, still standing; each of them is formed of a single stone, of which about fifteen feet are at present visible, but I was informed that not above half of the shafts of any of them now appear above ground. The greater portion of the space formerly occupied by the city is now covered with the black tents of the Koords, who graze their flocks on the banks of the Mygdonius, the dominion of this part of the country

country being divided between them and the Tye Arabs, a powerful and ancient tribe mentioned by the Roman historians. The latter are nominally subject to the pasha of Bagdad, but are, in fact, the sovereigns of the whole country between Nisibin and Mosul, and under the mask of granting a safeguard through the desert lay a tax on all caravans that pass near them.

24*th.* Mr. Chavasse felt considerably better this morning, but I did not think him sufficiently recovered to be able to support the fatigue of so long a journey; and although we were in want of every comfort, and most miserably lodged, I resolved to remain quiet a few days to enable him to regain his strength.

On the 27th he had so far recovered his usual health that we quitted Nisibin, accompanied by three Tatars and twenty or thirty other travellers. We crossed the Mygdonius on a small bridge, and travelled for twelve miles through a fertile plain, in a tolerable state of cultivation. On the left was Mount Masius, and on the right, at a considerable distance, the lofty range of Sinjar. The plain was intersected by many little brooks; but not a tree nor shrub was to be seen to shelter us from the heat. At ten A. M. the thermometer was at 96, and half an hour afterwards we reached the camp of the Tye Arabs, where I intended to ask for eight or ten horsemen to escort us to Mosul. We were provided with a small black tent, about five feet

feet square, and four or five in height, in no respect calculated to protect us from the heat, which was so great that I feared it might be fatal to Mr. Chavasse, who again became delirious. I sent a message to the Sheck, requesting him to give us a small escort, and stating that I would willingly pay what he thought necessary, provided we were permitted to depart alone. He at first consented to this proposal, but some time afterwards sent me a message, stating that all his followers were otherwise employed, and that I must accompany the caravan to Jezira ul Omar, on the banks of the Tigris. As this was the place which the chief of Sert had so particularly enjoined us not to visit, on account of the bad character of its inhabitants, and as the road besides was a hundred miles longer than that through the desert, I protested, in the most determined manner, against this plan; but neither my threats nor promises had any effect, in consequence of the influence of Mahomed Aga, who, afraid of being attacked by the Zezidees in the passage of the desert, was intriguing against me in the most underhand and treacherous manner. We were detained the whole day and night, and at sunrise on the morning of the 28th I sent for an old Arab, the confidential servant of the Sheck, and putting six gold rubas into his hand, besought him to use his influence with his master to get us eight or ten men, and permission to depart alone. He smiled, and said we might order our horses to be got

got ready, for he would find us an escort in a village through which we were to pass. On quitting the camp I observed, to my regret, that we were still accompanied by the other travellers, and could augur nothing good from such associates. My fears were too well founded, for we had no sooner arrived at the village of Shirak,* eight miles from camp, than they declared their resolution not to pass the desert, unless they had an escort of eighty or a hundred men; and most unfortunately for us, there were three persons in the village, who had effected their escape from the Aleppo caravan, plundered of merchandise to the amount of twenty lacs of piastres. Hajee Hussein, the confidential servant of the Sheck, said he was not empowered to grant us more than thirty men, and that they must either be satisfied with that number, or cross the Tigris at Jezira. It was therefore resolved, notwithstanding every thing I could urge to the contrary, to go by Jezira; and I am induced to enter more at large into these particulars than I otherwise would have done, because the fate of my friend depended upon the event. I was anxious to get him to Mosul, where I might procure medical assistance, and any other little necessary which he might require. We could pass the desert in one night by the direct road, but by the

* Which appears to represent the Sisobanum of Procopius besieged and taken by Belisarius.

other

other I foresaw that we should be compelled to travel several days successively in the heat of the sun. Justly incensed at the base conduct of Mahomed Aga, I took him aside, and strongly represented to him the fatal consequences which might ensue, if he obstinately persisted in the line he had taken, but he turned a deaf ear to my entreaties, and my friend became a sacrifice to the cowardice and treachery of a villain. Finding it impossible to turn him from his purpose, I requested Hajee Hussein that we might be permitted to remain in the village until Mr. Chavasse had regained his strength; but even this was denied, and at daybreak we were dragged twenty-two miles to a village called Chelly Aga. We travelled through a plain partially cultivated, and containing many villages: we passed several small streams, coming from Mount Masius and slowly flowing to the S. The greater part of these streams are absorbed in the plain. I made another fruitless attempt at Chelly Aga to go the direct road, and offered Hajee Hussein a present of three hundred piastres if he would carry us to Mosul; but although he himself was inclined to accept the offer, the others would not permit him to do so. Mr. Chavasse continued much in the same state; and notwithstanding he was so weak that he could with difficulty sit upon his horse, we were forced to march twenty miles more in the heat of the day. The thermometer

thermometer was at 100, and as the ground was dry and parched, the glare was intolerable. Shortly after we left Chelly Aga, we crossed a small river flowing to the S., and turning towards Mount Masius, traversed an uneven and rocky country, producing, in many places, luxuriant crops of wheat, Indian corn, and cotton. At sun-set we halted at the village of Ibrahim, where we were, as usual, pestered by the intrusions of the idle and curious. The moment we arrived, Mr. Chavasse sunk upon his carpet, which was spread at the foot of a tree, in a state of insensibility; and to add to our misfortune, I could not even procure a spoonful of soup, or any refreshment, excepting hard eggs and raw cucumbers. Mahomed Aga did not, however, seem in the smallest degree concerned, and no doubt was desirous that we both might perish, in order to get possession of our property. Such were my feelings, mixed with anxiety and indignation, that I found it impossible to close an eye during the whole of the night, and in the morning I endeavoured to prevail on the Arab who commanded the escort, either to allow us to stay for a few days where we then were, or take the direct road; but he replied, that to remain where we were was utterly out of the question, as we should be murdered the moment he departed, and that he was positively prohibited by the Sheck from either stopping or going direct to Mosul. During this conversation

conversation my Tatar came up in the most impudent manner, and told the Arab not to attend to me. Enraged at the ingratitude and insolence of this rascal, I put an end to his harangue by thrusting, with great force, down his throat a stick, which I fortunately had in my hand. I observed the blood gush from his mouth, and recoiling a few paces, he drew his dagger, but at the same time allowed himself to be led quietly away. When the day began to get hot we were again desired to mount our horses, and after travelling for twenty-six miles over the same kind of country, we descended into the valley of the Tigris, and soon arrived at Jezira, which is situated on an island formed by an inflexion of that river. A short time before we approached the town, the Arabs and our guard, consisting of twelve Koordish boors, made up, and seizing the reins of my bridle, demanded buckshish in a loud and imperious manner. I told them that I had come this road against my inclination, and therefore I would give them nothing; upon which they put their spears to my breast, and threatened to kill me, but I held their threats at defiance, and persisted in my refusal, telling them they ought to apply to the Tatars and other travellers, at whose request they had accompanied us. They then turned towards them, and, to my infinite satisfaction, extorted a hundred piastres from them.

The town of Jezira ul Omar, the ancient Roman

fortress of Bezabde,* is situated in a low sandy island in the Tigris, about three miles in circumference, and surrounded on all sides by mountains. It occupies the greater part of this island, and is defended by a wall of black stone now fallen to decay. We crossed the branch of the Tigris which encircles it on the south, and entering an old gateway, proceeded, for about half a mile, through the ruins of houses to the inhabited part of the town, where we were lodged in a large caravanserai. We were, immediately after our arrival, imprisoned, by order of the beg, in a small room not above eight feet square, without a window, or any opening to admit the air, excepting the door which was closed upon us. The heat therefore was intolerable, and rendered still more oppressive by the fumes of a stable beneath us. I trembled for the life of Mr. Chavasse, who still continued to possess some bodily strength, but had entirely lost his intellect. In the evening our prison door was opened, and I received a message from the beg, calling on me and my followers, as he named the others, to pay two thousand piastres on pain of being plundered and put to death. Satisfied that there was nothing to be done but to pay the money with a good grace, and get out of the clutches of this fiend as soon as possible, I sent for

* This appears to answer the description of the Neerda of Josephus, which he says was contiguous to Nisibis, and surrounded on all sides by the Euphrates (meaning the Tigris.)

my companions and submitted to them the resolution of the beg, who was a robber by profession, and not to be turned from his purpose. I told them I was ready to pay the half, on condition that they would subscribe amongst themselves to make up the remainder, and added that I thought them fortunate in escaping at so cheap a rate. They protested that they had no money, and entreated me to defray the whole expense, promising to repay me on their arrival at Mosul: but aware of the characters of the gentlemen I had to deal with, I refused to listen to their request, and told them to make up their mind, and inform me of their determination in the course of an hour. They appeared to be in a dreadful alarm, some of them shed tears, whilst others, wringing their hands in despair, cursed the Arabs for having deceived them. Mahomed Aga was so much ashamed of his conduct, and, at the same time, so much alarmed for the safety of his person, that he did not even venture to open his mouth. The dread of being entirely despoiled of their merchandize, and perhaps massacred, overcame their avarice, and after many heart-breaking sighs, they produced the money, which was paid to the beg, who seemed satisfied, and sent a message that he wished to see me in the morning. We were permitted to sleep on the top of the caravanserai; and my servant having made some broth and boiled a chicken for Mr. Chavasse, he recovered his reason in some

degree, and felt better than he had been for some days before.

29th. In my visit to the beg I was conducted, for upwards of a mile, through the rubbish of houses long since fallen to decay, to the gate of an immense stone edifice, overlooking the principal branch of the Tigris, and in all probability once a princely palace, but now a mass of ruins. I passed through several courts, and, after ascending a dismal staircase, found the beg seated in a ruinous apartment at the western extremity of the building: he seemed to be about fifty years of age, of gigantic stature, and with the countenance of an assassin. He desired I would be seated on the bottom of a window near him, and began the conversation by complaining that caravans seldom or never came near his town, and therefore that he could only allow me to depart on condition that I would represent to the pashas of Bagdad and Mosul, that the road was in excellent order, and endeavour to persuade them to induce all their merchants to pass through Jezira in future. I promised of course all he required, and was at last permitted to depart; but, on quitting his apartment, he said he would send some of his people to see us safe to Zaku. Although I did not much admire this proposal, I forbore to urge any objections to it, and therefore retired to the caravanserai to prepare for our departure, dreading that a second demand might be made upon me before I got

got safely out of the place. We mounted at noon, and passed the great branch of the Tigris (here one hundred and forty six paces wide, deep and rapid) on a bridge of boats. On gaining the opposite shore, we began to ascend the mountains, which came down to the water's edge, and after a march of two miles, again descended to the banks of the river. At the fourth mile we crossed a small stream flowing into the Tigris, at the fifteenth mile quitted the banks of this noble river, and at the twentieth halted for the night at the Chaldean village of Nahr Van. During the whole of the journey we had a chain of mountains running parallel with the road on the left hand. This range is called the Juda Dag by the Turks, and one of the inhabitants of Nahr Van assured me that he had frequently seen the remains of Noah's ark on a lofty peak behind that village. These mountains are well inhabited by Christians of the Nestorian, Chaldean, and Armenian sects, who cultivate wheat and barley in the vallies, and the vine on the sides of the mountains.

30*th.* Mr. Chavasse had slept well during the night, and in the morning felt himself so much refreshed, that we were enabled to continue our journey at sun-rise. The road led through a plain, and on the right was the range of Zaku, in all probability the same which stopped the progress of the Ten Thousand, and compelled them to turn aside from the banks of the Tigris. At the

the twelfth mile we forded, about half a mile above its junction with the Kabour, the Hazel su, a very considerable river coming from the north, and we had just gained the opposite bank, when the escort, which had been granted us by the beg of Jezira, stopped the caffila, and professing their intention to return home demanded buckshish. They extorted about two hundred piastres, of which I was compelled to pay one half, and took their departure far from being satisfied. At the seventeenth mile, we forded with extreme difficulty, at a spot where its great breadth rendered it more shallow, the river Kabour, the same which we had passed on a bridge near Sert. As none but our party would venture to ford the river, we were fortunately, by this accident, separated from the caravan, who were compelled to make a long detour, and, at the eighteenth mile, we entered the town of Zaku, the residence of Caput Pasha, an independent Koordish chief. It is a small but thriving place, situated on an island formed by the Kabour. The chief resides in a castle at the east end of the town, where he received us with kindness and hospitality, but said that we must positively depart in the course of a few hours, and that he would send a man to procure us a lodging in a neighbouring village. I endeavoured to expostulate with him on this cruel order, for Mr. Chavasse had become extremely feeble, and felt much distressed by the excessive heat of the weather, but the Koord

appeared

appeared to have no sort of commiseration. We had travelled in a S. E. direction ever since we left Jezira, but the suspicion and vigilance of our guards rendered it impossible for me to take regular bearings. At three in the afternoon when the thermometer was at 101 in the shade, we were fairly turned out of Zaku. Mr. Chavasse was so weak, that they were obliged to lift him on his horse, but his fortitude was astonishing, and never forsook him as long as he had possession of his faculties. Upon our departure from the castle we turned to the S. and entered a defile in the Zaku Dag, a long and lofty range running nearly E. and W. It reaches on the W. the bank of the Tigris. After travelling about six miles over rocks and precipices the pass opened into a plain, and the Tigris was seen, at a distance, on the right hand. We turned to the S. E. by E., and at the tenth mile halted at the village of Ameer Aga, subject to the pasha of Amadia. It was dusk before we arrived, so that on entering the court of the residence of the zabit, we perceived him at dinner, with about twenty of his people, on the top of the house. We ascended a narrow flight of steps, and ordered our carpets to be spread on the most secluded part of the terrace. Mahomed Aga, and part of the caravan which had overtaken us during our stay at Zaku, immediately seated themselves with the zabit and partook of his entertainment, but I remained with poor Mr. Chavasse, who was

reduced to such a state of debility, that I entertained the most serious alarms for his safety, in the event of our being compelled, as had hitherto been the case, to make long journies in the heat of the day. Had we been permitted to travel by short stages, and in the cool of the night, my friend would in all likelihood have been still alive.

The pasha of Amadia, into whose territories we had just entered, is nominally subject to the pasha of Bagdad, but is, in every sense of the word, an hereditary and independent prince. He is the lineal descendant and representative of the royal house of Abbas, and his ancestors have been in possession of the principality of Amadia since the expulsion of the caliphs from Bagdad. He is one of the richest and most powerful chiefs in Koordistan, and holds his court at Amadia, a strong town three marches north of Mosul. He is the master of thirty-one well peopled districts, rich in corn and wine, and inhabited by Koords, Nestorians, Chaldeans, and Catholics.

August 3d. In the morning, when about to depart, we were informed that the zabit desired a present of two hundred piastres, under pain of seizing the baggage and merchandize. I had consequently one half to pay, and the Tatars, who, by this time, were driven nearly to a state of desperation, the remainder. They cursed their own obstinacy as the cause of their ruin, and declared that the whole profits of their merchandize would

not

not defray their expenses to Bagdad. Hajee Hussein, the confidential servant of the Tye Sheck, who, at my request, still accompanied us, and was the only one of the gang who had conducted himself with propriety, came to me and requested permission to return home, as he said he could cross the Tigris by a ford six or seven miles distant from us, and reach the camp in one night. I accordingly gave him twenty rubas as a return for the attention he had shewn us; he was very grateful and begged me to intercede for him with the pasha of Mosul, who kept his wife and children in confinement. It appeared that he had formerly been in the service of the predecessor of the present pasha, and had killed in a dispute one of the retainers of the latter. When his master was assassinated, he had fled from the city and taken refuge with his tribe, but his wife and children were thrown into prison by the command of the new pasha, and for seven years the poor Hajee had not seen any part of his family. I promised to do all in my power, but candidly acknowledged that I had no reason to believe my endeavours would prove successful; upon which he kissed my hand and took his leave with tears in his eyes. The ford, to which this old Arab alluded, is a short distance from Eski Mosul, and, in all probability, the very same that Alexander and his army crossed before the battle of Arbela, since it is the only spot between Jezira and Mosul, where the river can be forded

forded at this season of the year. We marched fourteen miles through an open country, and in a S. E. by E. direction, to the village of Namur, inhabited by Zezidees. The Tigris, which we were gradually approaching, was on our right hand, and at a great distance on our left we perceived the range of Mount Zagros.* We had hardly seen a tree since our departure from Merdin, and the country, though for the most part very fertile in corn, had a parched and arid appearance. The glare was excessive, the heat less tolerable than I had ever before experienced, and the more I reflect on the hardships we had to endure, the more I must admire the fortitude of my friend in supporting such fatigue without a murmur. At Namur the Zezidees treated us with cordiality: they brought us milk, cheese, and excellent bread for breakfast, and eight horsemen well armed and mounted were ordered to conduct us to the next stage. I was extremely anxious, on account of Mr. Chavasse, to remain the whole of the day at Namur. Whether my wishes, in this respect, were counteracted by the intrigues of Mahomed Aga and the other Tatars, or whether they objected to our remaining in their village for some other reason, I know not; but, after we had halted about an hour, we were again ordered to mount our horses,

* Called the Gordyæan mountains by Quintus Curtius and Strabo.

when

when the sun was still in the meridian. We were accompanied by the brother of the Zezidee chief, as the commander of our escort, who, during the journey, asked a number of questions respecting the manners of Europeans, and amongst others how many families of Zezidees there were in England. I told him that the people in England did not even know the Zezidees by name, at which he seemed greatly surprized, and pointing to the Turks, "Those rascals," said he, "call us infidels, but nevertheless I could with ten of my tribe plunder a hundred such dogs." We travelled sixteen miles over the same sort of country in a S. E. by S. direction: the Tigris was about five miles distant from us on our right hand, and Mount Zagros on the left. At the end of the sixteenth mile we halted at a Zezidee village called Hatarra, for a few minutes, and then travelled six miles more to the Chaldean village of Teliskof, where we were at last informed we might pass the night. Since we quitted the defile of Zaku the country had become less uneven; and we were now in an extensive plain bounded on the E. by Mount Zagros, on the S. by the Zab, on the W. by the Tigris, and on the N. by the mountains of Zaku and Amadia. This plain is celebrated in history as the scene of several memorable events. It was traversed by Xenophon and his brave companions; here Alexander gained the battle of Arbela, and here, many centuries afterwards, the Roman Emperor

peror Heraclius destroyed the power of his rival, the magnificent Chosroes Purviz. I dismissed the Zezidee guard, who demanded no buckshish, but departed well satisfied with what I had thought proper to give them. From the little I have seen of this extraordinary sect, they appear to me to be a much finer race of men and to possess more noble and generous feelings than any of the other motley inhabitants of Assyria; where the Turks are lazy, overbearing, and insolent; the Arabs fierce, uncivilized, and cruel, and the Christians mean, cowardly and designing.

We were hospitably received by the Chaldean priest of the village, who allotted us the top of a private house for our accommodation. This was a luxury which we had not enjoyed since we had quitted the habitation of the good archbishop of Merdin, and only to be appreciated by those who, like us, had been constantly exposed to the gaze and insolence of unfeeling barbarians. Mr. Chavasse had supported the journey better than I expected, although I lamented to find that the sun had again affected his brain; but we were now only one march from Mosul, and I flattered myself that when we should arrive there, rest, diet and medical aid would gradually restore him to health.

We continued our route, as usual, through the plain, with the Tigris on the right and the hills on the left; at the fifth mile was the Chaldean village of Batma, and at the tenth that of Tilkiff. The roads

were

were excellent, as indeed they had been since we left the defile of Zaku. The battles of Arbela and Nineveh must, I conclude, have been fought somewhere between Tilkiff and the Zab, and the spot seems as if formed by nature for the combat of hostile armies. With the exception of a low range of hills, and some gentle slopes, the ground offers no impediment to the evolutions and movements of the largest armies; and nothing can be more accurate than the description of the country given by Quintus Curtius.* At the twenty-second mile we reached Mosul, and about a mile before we entered the city, passed two artificial tumuli and extensive ramparts, supposed to be the ruins of the ancient Nineveh. The first tumulus is about three quarters of a mile in circumference, it is about the same height, and has the same appearance as those at Susa. The circumference of the other is not so considerable, but its elevation is greater, and on the top stands the tomb of Jonas the prophet, round

* Quintus Curtius says, that Darius advanced eighty stadia beyond the Lycus, which is now the Zab, and that he lay encamped in an immense field without trees or bushes, where the eye could survey remote objects, and that where the ground swelled Darius ordered it to be levelled. It appears from the same author, that Alexander passed the Tigris above Mosul; for he marched two or three days before the battle, which was, without doubt, fought on the north of the Zab, since Darius, in his flight, crossed this river, and did not reach Arbela till midnight. Memmium, four days from Arbela, is mentioned as being situated near a fountain of naphtha, and is, no doubt, the modern Kerkoosh.

which

which a village called Nunia has been erected. The Jews go in pilgrimage to this tomb, which is a small and insignificant building, crowned with a cupola. The rampart is thought by some to have been thrown up by Nadir Shah, when he besieged Mosul; but this opinion does not appear to me to be well founded; for these remains are much more extensive than I imagined them to be on my first visit to this place, and in no way resembling the field-works which an army, such as that of Nadir Shah, were likely to erect. I cannot doubt but they are the vestiges of some ancient city, probably Nineveh, or that Larissa described by Xenophon.

We crossed the Tigris on a bridge of boats, and entered Mosul; but the joy which I felt at what I looked upon as the termination of our sufferings, was much clouded by the dangerous situation of Mr. Chavasse, whose disorder had so much increased, that it was with the utmost difficulty he could reach the city. I ordered the soorajee to conduct us to the house of a capuchin friar, a good old man, to whom I had letters, and who possessed a greater knowledge of medicine than many gentlemen of the profession. We were admitted into his house, but the father himself had, two days before, gone upon a visit to the pasha of Amadia, an unexpected and most unfortunate circumstance, since he was the only person in the city or neighbourhood who had the smallest knowledge of physic. As my friend's disorder appeared to be of a bilious nature, I was resolved

resolved to see what rest and small doses of mercury (the only medicine I had with me) would produce. I accordingly administered a calomel pill, containing a couple of grains, morning and evening; I gave him tea, soups, and other light nourishment, but in the space of five days no visible alteration took place; his brain continued affected, and I was without resource. I therefore resolved to have a raft built, with a pavilion fixed upon it, and in this manner transport him down the Tigris to Bagdad, where we should find Dr. Hine, the physician of the presidency, a man of science and great skill in his profession. I waited on the pasha, who promised his assistance, and ordered a raft to be immediately prepared.

I have given a description of Mosul in my Persian Memoir, and consequently it is unnecessary to repeat what I have there said respecting the city. It is an ancient and sombre looking town, fast dwindling into insignificance.

DEATH

DEATH OF MR. CHAVASSE.

On the evening of the 8th of August we embarked on our raft, here called a killack; it was about eighteen or twenty feet in length and fourteen in breadth, constructed of reeds and planks bound closely together, and supported on inflated sheep skins, which were placed vertically, with a small opening or mouth at the top tied by a thread, and occasionally opened that a reed might be insinuated for the purpose of inflating the skins every two or three hours. A shed, or house, formed of lattice work, and covered with thick felts, had been erected in the middle of the raft, and in this two couches were placed for our accommodation. Small openings or windows were made to admit a thorough draught of air, rendered cool and refreshing by blowing over the Tigris, which, although much fallen, still contained a great body of water. At seven in the evening we pushed from the shore, and, directed by two paddles, continued to drop down the stream during the night, at the rate of about four miles and a half an hour. The banks of the river, for about two hundred yards

yards from the water on each side, were covered with gardens of willows and cucumbers, where temporary habitations, or black tents, had been pitched for the gardeners, all beyond being a sandy and uncultivated waste. I rose with the sun, and at twenty minutes past five began to make observations. The different bearings of the windings of the river, from day to day, are stated in the Appendix. The right bank was low, and might be easily irrigated, and a low range of hills ran along the left: at five we saw a number of Arabs encamped on the banks, who appeared to be employed in cultivating corn and melons. The water is raised from the river by an engine, very common on the Tigris and Euphrates, and frequently described by travellers. At half-past five we crossed a very ancient bund or dyke, called Nimrood, supposed to have existed in the time of Alexander, and to have been built by some of the early kings of Assyria, with the view of raising the waters of the Tigris for the irrigation of the adjacent country. It is constructed of stone, and carried across the river from bank to bank, but I conjecture that a great part of it has fallen down: it now forms a fall about a foot in height, over which we were carried with such velocity, that I was alarmed lest the raft should have been broken asunder. On the right, distant about one mile, was a hamlet, nearly opposite to which we stopped forty minutes at a place called

Nimrood Khoi, on the left bank, in order to procure a little milk and a few melons. The country was a perfect desert as far as the eye could reach on both sides, and for two hours after we had quitted Nimrood Khoi, we had a low range of barren hills on the right, the river being very broad, and broken into shoals and islands. At twelve o'clock we came to the Great Zab, entering the Tigris by three separate mouths, and a village called Sehaff, one mile up the principal stream. The Tigris continued broad and shoally, the banks low, and a sandy desert on all sides. At ten minutes past two P. M., we observed the tomb of Sultan Abdalla, situated on the summit of a hill on the left bank. Here the river divides, and after forming an island about two miles in length, re-unites. At five o'clock observed some brushwood on the banks, and at half-past five two extraordinary tumuli; at six the river was about half a mile in breadth, interspersed with gravelly islands, the banks low and covered with long dry grass and broom, and at half-past six we passed a range of rocky hills, called Gebal Hussein, on the left bank. It was now so dark I could see no longer. We sailed about nine hours during the night, and at six in the morning I arose and dressed. Mr. Chavasse had been without motion on his couch almost ever since we had embarked, and it was with extreme difficulty I could force him to swallow a few spoonfuls of soup and wine.

In

In the mornings and evenings I gave him tea, and this he seemed to relish more than any other nourishment.

10*th*. At seven A. M. a ridge of rocks on the right bank, and a castle named Mackoah in a vast sandy desert: at eleven o'clock passed the mouth of the Little Zab, a chain of hills on the left bank, and the river broad and shoally; at half-past eleven the tomb of a Mussulman saint, called Hadja, on the left bank, and shortly afterwards the commencement of a range of mountains, called Hamran, close to the right bank, the river being upwards of half a mile in breadth, and intersected with many islands. At ten minutes past twelve o'clock, on the left bank, we noticed the ruins of a town on the top of a hill, the base of which was close to the water's edge; and on the opposite bank of the river the walls and towers of a larger edifice, called Gebal Kulusa, or the chapel of the mountains. At twelve o'clock the heights retired into the desert on the right bank; the left, flat, covered with broom, willow and long grass. At four P. M. passed a fountain of black naphtha, or bitumen, which we smelt a considerable time before we approached it. It was exuding from the earth at the foot of a small range of hills, and along the edge of the water for upwards of half a mile: the river was here about six hundred yards wide, and the country desert on all sides. At half-past four the mountains

of Gebal Hussein were no longer visible, and were succeeded by a boundless sandy plain on the right bank. For the last twenty-four hours we had not seen a human creature, but at five o'clock I observed a few Arab tents on the left bank, and near them some fields of Indian corn: the river broad and shallow, and interspersed with flat sandy islands covered with a kind of willow. At half-past six the Tigris opened into a vast expanse of water, and was divided into many streams, separated by little islands. At nine o'clock I could see no longer, and retired into my cabin.

Mr. Chavasse seemed better this evening; he got up and swallowed some bread and wine, and talked sensibly, though despondingly, saying, he felt conscious that his end was approaching, and that he only feared death on account of some relations to whom he was much attached. I endeavoured to comfort him, but he soon afterwards sunk exhausted on his couch, and at midnight breathed his last, without pain and without a struggle. He was a young gentleman of the most amiable and engaging manners, of great natural and cultivated talents; an excellent classical scholar and mathematician, and the inventor of many ingenious instruments for the promotion of science. On the morning of the 11th of August I paid the last duties to his remains, which I buried in a retired spot on the banks of the Tigris, and the

remembrance

remembrance of his amiable qualities and untimely fate has made an impression on my mind which neither time nor situation can ever remove.

At four in the morning we reached Tekrit, a mud village situated amidst a range of rocky hills on the right bank of the river. This is the ancient Birtha, which, in the twelfth century, was the residence of a Jacobite primate.* Here I dismissed a guard of matchlock men given us by the pasha of Mosul, finding them much more troublesome than useful. We resumed our voyage at six A. M. the Tigris running in general at the same rate. Both banks of the river, for some distance below Tekrit, were covered with melon and cucumber plantations, the water being raised by the engines before mentioned; a range of mountains at some distance on the right, called Gebal Kurin. The Tigris very broad near Tekrit. At twenty minutes past nine the tomb and large village of Imaum Dour, standing on a low ridge of sandy hills half a mile from the shore on the left bank. The tomb of the Imaum is a lofty square edifice, with a cupola, in the Arabesque style of architecture. Dura, the ancient name of this place, is familiar to the readers of history, as the spot where the Roman army attempted the passage of the Tigris, after the death of Julian, and where his successor signed a

* It is situated on a hill, and stood a long siege against Timour.

disgraceful treaty, by which he ceded Nisibis, and the provinces beyond the Tigris, to the Persians. The banks on both sides were covered with engines for the cultivation of water melons, which are esteemed the finest in this part of the country, and sent in great quantities to Bagdad. We perceived a small plantation of date trees for the first time since we quitted Mosul, and at half-past eleven the mud ruins of a village, called Eski Bagdad, on the left bank, where the river, dividing itself into two streams of equal magnitude, forms an island about half a mile in length. At half-past twelve the mud ruins of a town called Shinas, on the right bank, the river near half a mile in breadth, and the country wild and desert. At two P. M. the conspicuous remains of a lofty castle, called ul Ashuck, or the lover, about a quarter of a mile from the shore on the right bank; and immediately opposite the ruins of a town called Mashuck, or the beloved. The Arabs have a tradition respecting these two places similar to that of Hero and Leander, with this difference, that the lady fearing her lover might weaken his constitution by swimming across the Tigris, caused a bridge to be erected for his convenience. The castle of ul Ashuck appeared to be a fine ruin, but I was at too great a distance to examine it with attention. Here the river again divided itself into two branches; we followed that on our right hand, and at three o'clock came abreast of the town of

Samara

Samara on the left bank, containing about two thousand inhabitants, and distant about a quarter of a mile from the spot where the two branches reunite. Samara, the ancient Samere, was the favourite residence of several caliphs of the house of Abbas, and the remains of the ancient city still cover a large extent of ground, the most remarkable of these being the tomb and sanctuary of Imaum Mahomed ul Mohadi, who was buried at Samara: it is a handsome brick building, with two cupolas and minarets, ornamented with glazed tiles, which are much admired by the Arabs, and have a good appearance when the sun happens to shine upon them. Not far from hence is a conical tower, of prodigious height and good proportions: an ingenious sort of winding stairs, or rather causeway, has been erected around the exterior of this tower, by which mules and horses are sometimes made to ascend the summit. About one mile and a half N. E. of the modern town, and on the left branch of the Tigris, stand the ruins of the palace of the caliphs, which appears to have been a large and straggling building, made of brick and mud; but whatever its former magnificence might have been, it now contains little worthy of observation. Great part of the walls of the city are also to be seen, and reach a considerable way into the desert. It is difficult to imagine how such a spot could ever have been selected as the site of the capital of a powerful prince: the country on every side, as far

as the eye can perceive, is a parched and pathless wilderness, without a tree, or even a shrub, to afford the smallest relief from the excessive glare occasioned by the reflection of the sun on the sands. Clouds of dust thickened the atmosphere, and the wind which howled over the desert, added to the forlorn and dreary appearance of the place. It is true indeed with regard to Irak Arabi, that where water can be brought verdure will soon appear; but here the banks are high, and the Tigris broad* and shallow, consequently irrigation must always have been attended with difficulty.

At five o'clock we saw at a distance, on the left bank, the ruins of a large town, named Goen, consisting of mud walls, towers, and numbers of tumuli. The river divided itself into several branches at this spot. At a quarter-past six the vestiges of a palace, called Kalmaula seroi, on the left bank; at half-past six the remains of the rampart and towers of a large town, about a mile from the shore on the left bank. These ruins, as I was informed, extend for many miles into the desert, and a canal may be traced from the Tigris to the foot of the walls: they are called Judsea, and may probably represent the famous city of Opis, which, according to Xenophon's description, must have been situated somewhere in this neighbourhood. Dr. Vincent is of opinion that it stood at the confluence of the Odorneh and Tigris, but there are

* At one place it was a mile from shore to shore.

no

no vestiges of any city to be seen at that place.* Nearly opposite to Judsea is a canal which supplies the town of Degel, distant twelve hours in the desert, with water. At seven o'clock a large encampment of Arabs and cultivation of melons, at a quarter past seven a low range of arid hills about two miles distant on the left bank, which was inhabited by the Arab tribe of Albufedge, the right being possessed by that of Juma. At nine o'clock my observations ceased, in consequence of the darkness of the night.

At three in the morning of the 12th, I caused myself to be awoke in order to examine the mouth of the Odorneh, now called the Kufri su, a small and insignificant stream. The Tigris is navigable as far up as this place and no farther. At seven in the morning a number of little hillocks of sand and rubbish on the right, denoting the former existence of a city called Zumboor; and on the opposite bank the remains of a canal. After we

* Zosimus, in his history of the retreat of Julian, after the passage of the Tigris at Ctesiphon, mentions many towns on the banks of that river as well as those of the Diala, which he styles Duras, and says that the Roman army passed it on a bridge. Barrophta is no doubt represented in Bacowa or Bakooba, nine hours from Bagdad; Nishanaba by Delli Abbas, and Summara by Samara. Of the positions of Symbra, Accetta, and Maromsa, I confess my ignorance, but the ruined cities now seen on the eastern bank of the Tigris may cover the sites of some of these places.

quitted

quitted the Kufri su the river became much more contracted, the ordinary breadth being about three hundred yards. The wind blew so strong that the raft nearly went to pieces, and we were obliged to take shelter for a couple of hours under a high bank. At half past three P. M., the village of Sindia, surrounded by groves of date trees; the Tigris, near half a mile wide, a short way below the village. At half past six a fine expanse of water, and a village called Suedia on the left bank, surrounded with plantations of date, apricot, fig and mulberry trees; at eight o'clock the village of Monsourg on the left bank, and at midnight the district of Dokhara, said to be the most productive in the pashalic of Bagdad.

At five in the morning of the 13th, the village of Swadia on the right bank. From this village almost the whole of the remainder of the way to Bagdad, both banks of the Tigris are covered with engines and melon-gardens. I landed at a village a short distance north of the town of Kazameen, and, hiring a couple of horses, galloped into Bagdad with my servant, leaving Mahomed Aga and the baggage in the raft, which arrived at twelve o'clock. I found my old friend, Mr. Hine, in charge of the residency, and now considered my troubles as at an end. For the last few days Mahomed Aga had become as mean and obsequious in his conduct as he formerly had been insolent and overbearing, but I did not forget his nefarious proceedings,

proceedings, and on my arrival at Bagdad, got him dismissed with disgrace, and rendered incapable of ever serving the English in future. He set out on his return to Constantinople, but did not long survive my unhappy friend, having been killed by a stroke of the sun at Arbela.

REMARKS

REMARKS ON THE RETREAT OF THE TEN THOUSAND.

"After the defeat of Cunaxa the Greeks commenced their retreat, and marched, after many interruptions from ditches* and canals, to the Median wall, which was built of burnt brick laid in bitumen, twenty feet in thickness, one hundred in height, and twenty parasangs in length, and said not to be far from Babylon. From thence they made eight parasangs, passing two canals drawn from the Tigris, and arrived at a large city called Sittace, fifteen stadia from the river."

The battle of Cunaxa is supposed to have taken place somewhere near Anbar or Felugia, or more probably farther to the S. and nearer to Babylon. Of the Median wall no traces now remain; and

* The Greeks were stopped by ditches and canals over which they made bridges of palm trees. They found wine made of the palm tree, and vinegar made by boiling the fruit. The Arabs still make wine or arrack of the toddy drawn from the date tree, but although they extract a strong *gunjah*, which is used as a substitute for sugar, from the date, I am not aware of their making vinegar.

some

some ruins, situated near the pyramid of Agarkuff, are supposed to be those of the ancient Sittace. This conjecture, however, does not appear to me to be well founded, as these ruins are situated much too far to the S., and almost eight miles from the river; whereas Sittace, according to Xenophon, was only fifteen stadia or about two miles from the Tigris, but it is true that the river during the lapse of so many years may have receded, whilst the city might have been much more extensive than those vestiges denote it to have been. The remains of a noble canal can be traced from the Tigris for many miles on both sides of Agarkuff, and the distance to the banks of the Physcus, now the Kufri su, where Opis is said to have stood, will agree with the account of Xenophon, who says "that the Greeks having passed the Tigris on a bridge of thirty-seven boats,* marched twenty parasangs in four days to the banks of the Physcus and city of Opis." Xenophon affirms that the Physcus was one hundred feet wide, but the Kufri su, which is the only stream entering the Tigris in this part of the country, is not that breadth even when at the fullest, in the winter and spring. I examined the country all round the spot where that river disembogues into the Tigris, and where Opis is sup-

* All the bridges on the Tigris are still made in this manner, with boats chained and anchored together.

posed

posed to have stood, but could not perceive the slightest vestige or sign of any city near the place. A few hours to the northward however we still observe the ruins of a very large city, and the remains of a canal or perhaps the bed of a river, about the same breadth as that described by Xenophon. "From Opis the Greeks marched thirty parasangs to a palace belonging to Parysatis, and having the Tigris on their left then marched twenty parasangs to the Zabatus or Great Zab." This distance agrees remarkably well with that between the river just mentioned, and a ford of the Zab about ten or twelve hours from Mosul; but as no mention is made of the Little Zab, which the Greeks must have passed somewhere in their route, we might perhaps venture to suggest that the latter and the Physcus are the same, and that it has since changed its course, which is no wonderful matter in so flat and sandy a soil. At the end of the first day's march from the villages of Parysatis, they saw a city called Cœnac, on the opposite bank of the river, "whence the barbarians transported bread, cheese, and wine, on rafts made of skins."* May not Tekrit answer the description of Cœnac? "They made a short march the first day after the passage of the Zab,† but setting

* All the commerce of Tigris between Mosul and Bagdad is still carried on by rafts made of reeds, and supported on inflated skins.

† In an action which took place, Xenophon mentions that the barbarians

setting out early the next morning, reached a large uninhabited city called Larissa, anciently inhabited by the Medes. The walls were twenty-five feet in breadth, one hundred in height, and two parasangs in circuit, all built of brick except the plinth which was of stone, and twenty feet high.* Close to the city stood a pyramid of stone, one hundred feet square, and two hundred high." The appearance and dimensions of those extraordinary ramparts and pyramids near the village of Nunia† opposite Mosul, their situation on the eastern bank of the Tigris, and their distance from the ford of the Zab, all combine to point them out as the ruins of the city of Larissa, a name perhaps which it held in common with that of Nineveh.

"Thence they made, in one day's march, six parasangs to a large uninhabited castle called Mespila, formerly inhabited by the Medes. The

barbarians shot back upon them from their horses when running away. This is still a very common custom of the Persians, who in this manner can take an excellent aim at full speed.

* The walls of Mosul are for the most part built of stone, a singular circumstance in this part of the world.

† Is there not some resemblance between the modern name of Nunia, and that of Ninus? Larissa is a Greek word, and I can hardly think it was ever called so by the orientals. Bochart conjectures that this city is the Resen of Moses: but be that as it may, it corresponds in every respect with the position of Mosul. I rather imagine the Resen of Moses to be Ras ul ain or Rasein, (as it is commonly called,) a very ancient city of Mesopotamia.

plinth

plinth of the wall was built of polished stones full of shells, being fifty feet in breadth, and as many in height. Upon this stood a brick wall fifty feet also in breadth, one hundred in height, and six parasangs in circuit." Twenty-two miles or about six parasangs from Mosul is a large village called Telikoff, where some hillocks of sand and rubbish mark the former existence of a town. "They then marched four parasangs, and encamped in some villages where they found abundance of corn." It will be seen, from my journal, that this fine plain, notwithstanding the tyranny of the Turks and Koords, contains many villages, and is still rich in corn. "The third day they marched over the open country harassed by Tissaphernes, the fifth day (having halted one) they saw a palace, and many villages lying around it. The road which led to this palace lay over high hills that reached down from the mountains, under which there stood a village." Allowing four parasangs for each of the two last days' march, the whole distance from Larissa would amount to sixteen parasangs or about fifty-six miles, calculating at the rate of three miles and a half each parasang. Between Mosul and Zaku I met with several ranges of hills, and those in particular between Hatarra and Namur, which answer in every respect the description of the historian. "They halted for three days amongst the hills, and then descended into the plain, where they found abundance of flour

flour and barley, but harassed by Tissaphernes they were compelled to encamp in the first village they came to.* They then advanced sixty stadia, and the enemy did not appear either the next day or the day following. On the fourth the enemy made their appearance, and the Greeks encamped at a village near the Tigris, with a range of lofty mountains on one side, and on the other a river so deep, that when they sounded with their pikes the end of them did not even appear above the water. The army, finding they could no longer proceed, were compelled to turn back; the generals, ordering the prisoners into their presence, inquired concerning the countries that lay round them. The prisoners informed them that there was a road to the S. that led to Babylon and Media, another to the E. leading to Susa and Ecbatana, where the king is said to pass the summer and the spring; a third to the W. over the Tigris to Lydia and Ionia, and one over the mountains to the N. led to the country of the Carduchians. This people, they said, inhabited those mountains and were a warlike nation, and subject to the king."

I think there can hardly be a doubt but that the range of mountains which arrested the progress of the Greeks is the same as that now

* Xenophon mentions that the Persian horses were tied and shackled to prevent their running away. It is probably superfluous to remark that this is still the custom in all eastern countries, and has been adopted by our own cavalry in Hindostan.

known by the name of the Zaku Dag, and many circumstances combined confirm me in this conjecture. In the first place, this high range runs nearly from E. to W. across the plain, abruptly to the banks of the Tigris where it is still impassable; in the next place the Greeks do not appear to have previously passed any high range of mountains, since, if they had, they must have been stopped by the river Kabour, which enters the Tigris immediately on the N. of the Zaku mountains, but of which no mention is made until long after. I therefore imagine that the Ten Thousand, finding that they could neither cross the mountains nor the Tigris* at this place, marched into the interior, and were conducted through the pass which leads to Amadia, so that they kept the Kabour on the left hand, until they approached it somewhere in the neighbourhood of Sert. There are four roads which branch off at Hatarra in as many different directions. One leading to Mosul and Bagdad; a second to Hamudan (ancient Ecbatana) by a pass

* A Rhodian in the army proposed to pass the river by an extraordinary bridge formed of fascines supported by inflated skins. I have more than once seen this attempted, and I have no doubt but the plan might be improved upon, and might be of considerable use to our army.

The skins are light and portable, at all times easily to be procured, and when filled with air and bound together, will support a prodigious weight, as may be seen any day on the Tigris and the Zab.

called

called Derbund, or the iron gate; a third to Amadia through the Zaku mountains, and a fourth into Mesopotamia by the ford of the Tigris, a few miles north of Eski Mosul.

"After a difficult march of seven days through the country of the Carduchians, they came to some villages situated above a plain which reached to the river of the Centrites. This river was two hundred feet broad, and the boundary between Armenia and the country of the Carduchians." The river here described is no doubt the same as that known to the Romans by the name of Nicephorius, and to the Koords by that of Kabour. In the neighbourhood of Sert, where I suppose the Ten Thousand to have passed, it answers in breadth and size the description given by Xenophon, and, by a reference to my map, the distances will be found in a certain degree to correspond.* Frequent mention is made of the Chaldeans, who are stated to have been a brave and warlike people, and I have already said that numbers of that sect still inhabit Koordistan.

"Having crossed the river, they marched five parasangs over the plain of Armenia intermixed with hills of an easy ascent, and arrived at a village where was a palace, and most of the houses had turrets upon them. From this place they

* In their passage through Carduchia they found abundance of wine in all the villages. The districts around Amadia in Koordistan are still famous for good wine.

made, in two days march, ten parasangs, till they were advanced above the head of the Tigris. From thence they made fifteen parasangs in three days march, and came to the river Teleboos." It appears to me that after the passage of the river of the Centrites, which I conclude is that at present denominated the Kabour, the Ten Thousand followed a route somewhat more to the westward than that through which we were conducted, for it is evident that they did not see the Lake of Van. The heads of the Tigris here mentioned, I presume to be those of the Erzin branch of that stream, and it seems clear that the river mentioned by the name of Teleboos can be no other than that which now flows through the city of Moush. Xenophon says, that "the river, though not large, was beautiful, and had many fine villages on its banks, that this country was called the western Armenia." The Moush river is small, its banks beautiful, and Moush itself is rather a collection of fine villages than a town. There is no river between the Kabour and the Morad but that of Moush, and we shall see that the only one passed by the Greeks between the river of the Centrites and the Euphrates, was the Teleboos. I am inclined to think that the road lay somewhere near Moush, because had they gone more to the E., they must have seen the Lake of Van, which would not escape the observation of such a person as Xenophon, and had they proceeded farther to the W., they could not

not have passed the Tigris at its source. Xenophon besides asserts that the course was nearly N.

"From thence they advanced fifteen parasangs through a plain, when they came to a palace surrounded with many villages. While they lay encamped here there fell so great a quantity of snow that it was resolved they should quarter in the villages. They then passed a defile where Teribazus designed to attack them, and made a march of three days and came to the Euphrates which they passed, the water coming up to the navel." The distance therefore travelled by the Greeks, between the Teleboos and the Euphrates, was first fifteen parasangs, and afterwards three days journey. It is impossible to reconcile this distance with that of the Moush river from the Morad, for the former has its source in the mountains of Nimrood near the Lake of Van, and joins the latter to the W. of Molazgherd. Moush, in a direct line, is about eight or ten parasangs from the Morad, which is the principal branch of the Euphrates, and unquestionably the same which was passed by the Ten Thousand under that name. Xenophon wrote from memory, and may therefore be wrong in respect to distance; and he in general appears to make the army perform much longer marches than so large a body of men, harassed by an enemy, and traversing bad roads and steep mountains, could possibly accomplish for so long a period. They forded the Morad I should suppose

considerably to the E. of the spot where it was crossed by Mr. Chavasse and myself, as I shall presently endeavour to point out.

They were employed forty-five days in their march from the Euphrates to Trebisond, whilst we performed the same distance in eleven or twelve, but it can scarcely be imagined that a large army could advance through a mountainous and hostile country with the same facility as two simple travellers, unattended with baggage and regularly supplied with post-horses. Considering the season and inaccessible nature of the country, I am only astonished that they should have done it in so short a time.

" It was said the sources of this river (the Euphrates) were not far off. From thence they made, in three days march, fifteen parasangs, over a plain covered with deep snow. The last days march was very grievous, for the north wind blowing full in their faces quite parched and benumbed the men. They made fires all night, for they found plenty of wood in the place where they encamped. From thence they marched, all the next day, through the snow, when many of the men contracted the bulimy. They came to a village just as it was dark, and those who were unable to continue their march, passed the night without victuals or fire, by which means many of them perished. Some of the men also who had lost their sight by the snow, or whose toes were rotted off by the intenseness

intenseness of the cold, were left behind. The eyes were protected against the snow by wearing something black* before them, and the feet against the cold by continual motion, and by pulling off their shoes in the night. When they arrived the next morning, they went to the several villages that were allotted to them. The houses were under ground, the mouth resembling that of a well, but spacious below; there was an entrance dug for the cattle, but the inhabitants descended by ladders.† In these houses were goats, sheep,‡ cows and fowls, with their young. There was also wheat, barley,§ legumens, and beer in jars, in which the malt itself floated even with the brims of the vessels, and with it reeds, some large and other small, without joints. These, when any one was dry, he was to take into his mouth and suck; the liquor was strong and exceedingly pleasant to those who were used to it.‖ After remaining here about eight days, they decamped and carried the bailiff of the village with them as a guide, and his son as a hostage for the good behaviour of his

*This is a custom still practised in Armenia and Koordistan.

† The villages of Armenia are still built exactly in the same manner, as will be seen from my description of them.

‡ I have more than once had occasion to remark that men, women, children, and cattle, all live in the same apartment in this country at the present day.

§ Wheat and barley are still cultivated in this country.

‖ I could never discover any liquor of this kind whilst in Armenia.

father. The bailiff conducted them through the snow unbound. They had now marched three days, when Cheirisophus grew angry with him for not carrying them to some villages; the bailiff said there were none in that part of the country, upon which Cheirisophus struck him, and he made his escape in the night, leaving his son behind him. After this they made seven marches, at the rate of five parasangs each day, and arrived at the river Phasis, which is about one hundred feet in breadth."

In our journey from Erzeroom to the banks of the Morad, Mr. Chavasse and myself passed first the Araxes, at the thirty-fifth mile, and then the Binguel, at the sixty-ninth mile; they were both considerable rivers, deep and rapid, and the latter was twenty-six miles from the Morad. I mention this because I think it tends to prove that the Greeks passed the Euphrates more to the E. than we did, and probably about the meridian of Aklat and Malazgherd. From thence they marched many days before they came to any river, whereas if they had crossed the Morad to the west, they would have encountered both the Binguel and Araxes, close to each other, and those rivers contain as large, if not a greater, body of water in the month of December, as in the latter end of June, when we passed them.* The Binguel enters the

* I passed both the Euphrates and Tigris in December 1810, and they were at that time much fuller than when I crossed them afterwards in July.

Morad,

Morad, a few miles to the east of the village of Karagool, where we slept on the night on which we reached the banks of the latter river, so that by crossing it farther up the Greeks entirely avoided the Binguel, and had a considerable distance to march before they could arrive at the Araxes, which takes a N. E. course: indeed Xenophon asserts that they crossed the Morad near its sources, which are in the mountains below Bayazed; he also says, that the water did not take them above the navel, which is an additional proof that it must have been near its source, since even at the place where we passed, it was no where fordable, and it continues to increase in magnitude the farther it flows to the west: besides, Xenophon plainly states, that after the passage of the Euphrates, they marched for three days through a plain. Now I have shewn in my journal that the Morad, in this quarter, flows through an immense plain, which is of great breadth, (a circumstance most uncommon in Armenia,) and that when viewed from the mountain above Karagool, it stretches out to the N. E. far beyond the grasp of the eye. There are no such immense plains to the west of Moush, where the army would have immediately got entangled amidst the rugged and inaccessible cliffs of Mount Taurus, and I am therefore led to conclude, that the river mentioned by Xenophon under the name of Phasis, can be no other than the Araxes, which is still called the Phasian su by some of the Armenians.

Armenians. The principal difficulty however is to reconcile the distance, according to Xenophon, between the Euphrates and Phasis, with that between the Morad and Araxes. The Greeks made fourteen marches, at the rate of about five parasangs a day, making in all seventy parasangs, or about two hundred and forty-five miles between the Euphrates and the Phasis, whereas it is not more than seventy miles between the Morad and the Araxes, in the longitude of 42, near which I suppose them to have passed the Araxes. This I must acknowledge is quite irreconcileable, unless we suppose that they were purposely misled by the guide, and that in consequence they wandered about for many days without making any progress towards their journey's end, a conjecture rendered more probable by the bailiff having made his escape. I also repeat my belief of the impossibility of an army of ten thousand men marching at the rate of five parasangs a day, for so many days successively, through a country where the snow lay a fathom deep upon the ground. The Phasis is described as being a river of a hundred feet in breadth, which is about the size of the Araxes, in the meridian of 42.

" From the Phasis they made in two marches ten parasangs, when they found the Chalybians, Taochians, and Phasians, posted upon the passage that led over the mountains to the plain. Having driven the enemy from the mountains, they marched down

down into the plain where they found villages well stored with all sorts of provisions. From thence they came to the country of the Taochians, making in five marches thirty parasangs, and thence advancing through the country of the Chalybians, in seven days made fifty parasangs: these, being the most valiant people they met with in all their march, came to a close engagement with the Grecks. They now came to the river Harpasus, which was four hundred feet broad."

Here we find that the Greeks, in the course of fourteen days, made no less than ninety parasangs, or three hundred and fifteen miles from the Phasis to the Harpasus, being at the rate of six or seven parasangs a day, without a halt, over a most mountainous tract of territory, in the dead of winter, when the ground was covered with snow, and when opposed by the bravest enemy which they had yet encountered. If we place reliance on Xenophon's account in this particular, it is impossible to state where they could have wandered during these fourteen days; since, had they entered Georgia and Mingrelia, as appears to be the opinion of some persons, they would not only have had to cross the Cyrus and Phasis, but again to re-cross these great rivers before they could arrive at Trebisond, which certainly does not appear to have been the case. I am accordingly of opinion, that the river denominated the Harpasus is the same which is still known by the name of Harpa su, and flows through the

the district of Kars. This is the first large river which intervenes between the Araxes and Trebisond, with the exception of the Erzeroom branch of the Euphrates, which I presume the Greeks did not pass, or if they did they must have effected their passage somewhere near the source. It was impossible, on the other hand, to reach Trebisond by this route, without passing both the Harpa su and Tehorah, or Byaboot su, formerly called the Boos, the only considerable rivers which intervene. After the Phasis, (or Araxes,) the Greeks crossed but two large rivers, namely, the Harpasus, and that which separated the Scythians from the Macronians, and which I suppose to be that which now passes by Ispira.

" From the river Harpasus they advanced through the country of the Scythians, and in four days march made twenty parasangs, passing through a plain into some villages, where they staid three days. From this place they made, in four days' march, twenty parasangs, to a large and rich city, called Gymnias. The governor of this country sent a person to the Greeks, who said he would undertake, in five days, to carry them to a place from whence they should see the sea. The fifth day they arrived at the holy mountain, called the Theches, and as soon as the men who were in the van saw the sea they gave a great shout: from thence the Greeks, in three days' march, made ten parasangs through the country of the Macronians.

During

During the first day's march they came to a river which divided the territories of the Macronians from those of the Scythians. The banks of this river were covered with trees, which were not large, but grew close to one another: these the Greeks immediately cut down, being in haste to get out of the place. The Macronians were drawn up on the opposite bank to obstruct the passage; they threw stones into the river, but as they did not reach our men they could do us no damage. The Macronians having entered into terms, came in a friendly manner among the Greeks, and assisted them in cutting down the trees in order to prepare for their passage: they also supplied them with a market in the best manner they were able, and conducted them through their country during three days, till they brought them to the mountains of the Colchians. One of these was very large, but not inaccessible, and upon this the Colchians stood in order of battle. After the Greeks had gained the ascent, they encamped in many villages full of all sorts of provisions: there were great quantities of bee-hives in those villages, and all the soldiers who ate of the honeycombs lost their senses, and were seized with a vomiting and purging, none of them being able to stand upon their legs: the next day, however, they recovered their senses about the same hour they were seized, and in two days march they made seven parasangs,

and

and arrived at Trapezus, a Greek city well inhabited, and situated on the Euxine sea. It is a colony of the Sinopians, but lies in the country of the Colchians."

As the Greeks were under the necessity of cutting down the trees in order to pass the river, and the stones of the Macronians could not reach the opposite bank, it must have been a stream of considerable magnitude. Now the only river in the vicinity of Trebisond which can at all answer this description is the Byaboot Su, formerly known by the name of the Boas and Acampsis, and the Greeks would most likely pass it between Byaboot and Ispira. In computing the distance travelled by the Ten Thousand, from the river of the Macronians to Trebisond, it will be found not to differ materially from the distance between the Boas and that city. According to Xenophon, the Greeks marched five days after the passage of the river until their arrival at Trapezus. Now we were five days in travelling from Trebisond to Byaboot, and reckoned the distance at twenty-seven parasangs, or ninety-four miles; besides, the distances stated by Xenophon are, for the most part, rather exaggerated than diminished, but when at the same time we find great natural features, such as large rivers and high mountains, to answer the descriptions, in or near the situations gived by our author, we are not absolutely bound to place implicit reliance on his

his estimate of distances, as his book was written after his return to Greece, and, as I before observed, most probably from memory.

There is a mountain near Gemishkhana which answers the description of that of Theches, inasmuch as the Black Sea is visible from its summit in a clear day.

" After remaining thirty days at Trebisond, they embarked all their sick, together with the old men, women and children, and the rest marching by land arrived in three days at Cerasunt, a Greek city in the country of the Colchians, near the sea, and a colony of the Sinopians."

From Cerasunt direct by sea to Trebisond it is about ninety miles, and surely the road distance must be greater through so rugged a country; so that the army must have marched upwards of thirty miles a day, although the roads, according to Xenophon's own account, were regarded as impassable.—Can this be credited?

" Here they staid ten days, during which the soldiers were reviewed, and an account taken of their number, which amounted to eight thousand six hundred. These were all that were saved out of ten thousand: the rest were destroyed by the enemy, the snow, and some by sickness. They then marched through the country of the Mosynœcians, the Chalybians, and Tibarenians, and in eight days reached Cotyora, a Greek city and a colony

colony of the Sinopians." This city appears to have stood somewhere near Ordu, where Mr. Chavasse and myself passed the night, so that the Greeks must have traversed the same country as we did, between that place and Cerasunt; but they probably advanced more into the interior, as they made war on a tribe of the Mosynœcians, and we find that they took no less than eight days to march from Cerasunt to Cotyora, a distance of only thirty-four miles, and certainly through a more accessible territory than that between Trebisond and Cerasunt, the passage of which only occupied them three days. This of itself shews the irregularity of their marches, and that it is impossible to form a calculation upon them. That Cotyora was to the east of the Thermodon is evident from the speech of Hecatonymus, since, in describing the difficulties which the army would have to encounter in marching through Paphlagonia, he enumerates three large rivers, the Thermodon, Iris and Halys, that is, the Terme, Jekil Ermak and Kizil Ermak; it is placed by D'Anville beyond Cape Boona, and near the spot where Ordu now stands, but it might have been situated about seventeen or eighteen miles more to the west, at a place called Yasun, where there are still to be seen the ruins of a fine city. After staying nearly forty-five days at Cotyora, the Greeks embarked, and sailed with a fair wind all that day and the next night, and the day after they arrived at Sinope, and

and anchored in Harmine, one of its ports." Sinope, under the same name, is at this moment one of the richest and most flourishing ports in the Black Sea, situated in 35° 5′ E. longitude, and 42° N. latitude.

"From Sinope they sailed, in two days, to Heraclea, a Greek city and a colony of the Megarians, situated in the country of the Mariandynians. They came to an anchor near the peninsula of Acherusias, where Hercules is said to have descended to drag up Cerberus from hell, and where they shew at this day a chasm two stadia in depth, as a monument of his descent." Heraclea, after it was visited by the Ten Thousand, rose into a powerful republic, which commanded the commerce of the Euxine, until it was ruined by taking a part in the wars of Mithridates with the Romans. It has since dwindled into an insignificant Turkish town, called Erekli, situated in 31° 19′ E. longitude, and 41° 17′ N. latitude.

"From Heraclea the Greeks penetrated through Bithynia and Asiatic Thrace to Chrysopolis, a town of Chalcedonia, and there they staid seven days to sell their booty." Chrysopolis is at present called Scutari, and is the largest suburb of Constantinople.

VOYAGE FROM BAGDAD TO BUSSORA, WITH REMARKS ON THE DATE TREE AND ARABIAN HORSE.

As I have already published a description of the pashalic of Bagdad, it now only remains for me to communicate the little additional information I have been able to collect respecting this interesting country. In the short period of three years which has elapsed since I quitted Bagdad, two pashas have lost their lives, and the authority of the present head of the government is confined almost to the walls of the city; the lower Koordistan being governed by its own chiefs, and the whole of the territory, from Bagdad to the mouth of the Euphrates and Tigris, subject to the sway of the Sheck of the Montefik Arabs who resides at Shoogooshug, near Korna. The Persian prince of Kermanshaw has laid many of the districts adjoining the frontiers of the province under contribution, and still threatens the subjection of Bagdad itself.

I have been led, in my Persian Memoir, to make some remarks on the ruins of Kisr Shirin, which appeared

appeared to me to represent the palace of Dastagherd, destroyed by Heraclius after the battle of Nineveh, and my worthy friend, Mr. Hine, the acting resident of Bagdad, has favoured me with some additional observations on the subject which he has been enabled to make in the course of several excursions into the interior.

Three fursungs to the east of the town of Zohaub, which is the ancient Holwan, is a place called Kilæ Yezdejerd, or the castle of Yezdejerd, and said to have been a favourite residence of Chosroes Purviz. It is strongly situated upon the mountains, presents the appearance of considerable ruins, has extensive caverns, and is two or three fursungs in circumference. Its approaches are so difficult, that it is a strong hold to the pasha of Zohaub, when threatened with danger or invasion. In the plain at the bottom of the fort are pieces of brick spread thickly over the ground, giving the idea of the remains of a large city, denominated Zorda by the people of the country. My friend supposes that this castle and city formed what the Byzantine authors called Dastagherd, being a corruption of Yezdejerd; but I do not think that such is the case, since Yezdejerd was a name familiar to the Greeks, and to be found in many of their histories. I am therefore rather inclined to believe that the Byzantines are right in their pronunciation, and that those superb structures, plundered and demolished by the Romans, were

not called Yezdejerd but Dastagherd, which literally signifies the city, or mansion, of the plain, a name in every respect applicable to the situation of Kisr Shirin. The mansions of Dastagherd are said to have stood on the banks of the Silla or Diala, and certainly to the west of that river which the army of Heraclius never crossed, but turning to the north, entered Persia, probably by the pass of Derbund. The ruins of Kisr Shirin are situated on the banks of a branch of the Diala, but those of Yezdejerd are considerably to the east of that river. The historians and traditions of Persia say, that Chosroes Purviz built seven kisrs, or palaces, to the honor of Shirin, and that one of the most famous of those stood at Hallowla, between Holwan and Konak, and six or seven fursungs from the latter: this exactly corresponds with the position of the ruins of Kisr Shirin, and I am of opinion that Hallowla and Dastagherd are the same, under different denominations at different times, a common circumstance in this part of the world.

Having hired a boat, I embarked on the Tigris at noon on the 15th of August: the river had fallen considerably, but it was yet sufficiently rapid to convey me to Bussora in seven days. We set sail with a fair wind from the N. W., and at five in the evening passed the runs of Ctesiphon on one side, and those of Seleucia on the other. From this to Koote, a small Arab hamlet, half-way from Bagdad to Bussora, the country on both sides the river

river was an uninhabited desert, the immediate banks, to the breadth of twenty or thirty yards, being covered with thick brushwood, the haunt of ferocious animals. We observed several lions basking in the sun as we floated down the stream, while at times they roared tremendously in the night.

Seven miles above Koote the boat stranded for several hours on one of the piers of an ancient stone bridge, the only one I believe ever built across the Tigris below Mosul, and so old that no one can tell by whom or in what age it was erected. Immediately opposite to Koote is a great canal styled the Hye, which connects the Euphrates and Tigris; it only exists, however, by this name up to the spot where it divides into two branches, which are called the Ammo and the Aher Jehirat. Boats pass by the former when the Tigris is very full, but when the water begins to fall they are conveyed through the latter, and during the autumn and winter both channels are impassable. These two branches once more join in the Ghoroff country, when they assume the name of Sebbil, but before entering the Euphrates, the canal again divides into a number of different channels, each of which has a distinct designation. My friend Dr. Colquhoun, who has repeatedly sailed through these canals, informs me that their banks are well covered with wood infested with lions, and that in the Ammo branch he visited the ruins of a large

city, which he conjectured to be those of Wasit, a rich and populous place in the time of the Caliphs. To the S. of Koote a great part of the desert on both sides was laid under water by the overflowing of the river, the level of the country being in many places below that of the bank of the Tigris. Half way between Koote and Korna we passed the mouth of a river called Al Hud by the Arabs, which contained nearly as large a body of water as the Tigris, and was about three hundred yards in breadth. I have been puzzled more than once concerning the origin of this stream, nor have I ever been able to gain satisfactory information respecting it. In my Persian Memoir I suppose it to be the Mendali su, or what the ancients called Gyndes, a river drained by Cyrus; according to the accounts of the Arabs, it is connected with the Kerah or Howeeza river, and they say that you can sail by canals from the Hud to the ruins of Sus and city of Howeeza. My friend Mr. Colquhoun has proceeded a considerable way up this river, and, from the inquiries which he has made, is of opinion that it is connected with the Kerah on one side, and that on the other the marshes and lakes, occasioned by the inundations of the Tigris, discharge themselves through the Hud. Its origin is, in all probability, in the mountains of Louristan, but during its course through the level country, which extends from the foot of the mountains to the Tigris, it is perhaps

haps augmented by canals from the Kerah,* and also serves as a drain to the marshes alluded to. The great tribe of Benilam feed their flocks along the banks of the Hud, which we passed at sun-set on the evening of the 19th, and at day-light, on the morning of the 21st, arrived at Bussora. Between Koote and Korna we were several times attacked by the Arabs, but a few shots from a small party of sépoys I had on board soon put them to flight.

The whole of the desert around Bussora was inundated from the water of the Euphrates, which had broken its banks above Korna, an accident which has repeatedly happened of late years, in consequence of the Arabs neglecting to repair the embankment, as used formerly to be done. If this be longer omitted the city of Bussora may soon be swept into the sea or Shut ul Arab. These inundations occasion a prodigious deal of mischief, since instead of fertilizing the land, as some people imagine, they corrupt it by mixing the saline particles, abundant in many parts of the desert, with that soil which, when partially watered by irrigation, proves most productive. The great date plantations, for which Bussora is so deservedly famous, have suffered exceedingly, several of

* I am in a great degree confirmed in this opinion by the appearance of the Kerah at Howeeza, and at the spot where it enters the Shut ul Arab, since at neither of those places does it contain so great a body of water as at Sus.

them having been completely swept away. Dr. Colquhoun, during a residence of many years in Arabia, has collected and honoured me with the following curious particulars respecting this tree, of which there are no less than forty-four different kinds, all under a distinct Arabic name.

The greater portion of the date species live and produce fruit to the age of sixty or even a hundred years, while others die or fail at the expiration of twenty or thirty. The latter however arrives at maturity sooner than the former, which seldom bears before it has attained its ninth or tenth year. It is unfortunately subject to the attack of a worm, (called ledna,) which ruins the tree by penetrating the root of the upper branches and destroying its pulpy pith; but the evil may be remedied by pouring a strong solution of common salt into the orifice. At Bussora this animal attacks the tree, but in Yemen, and particularly in the vicinity of Mecca and Medina, it destroys great quantities of the fruit, and is expelled by a very singular and ingenious practice. When the proprietor perceives that the tree is attacked, he procures a nest of the common large black ants, which never fails to devour the worm, and if he has not the necessary supply of this insect in his own ground, he may purchase a nest at a given price from people who preserve it on purpose.

The fruit begins to ripen in the Siffri, or autumn, that is, towards the end of August and beginning of

of September; some kinds are then eaten by the Arabs, under the name of Khutal; they are sweet but hard, and when a little further advanced or half soft,* they are much esteemed under the name of Rutub. When perfectly ripe, some are saved on the tree, and are considered in the fresh state as a great delicacy; those for domestic use and trade being immediately cut down, and then preserved in a variety of ways. Some are allowed to dry in the sun, others are packed in small bags in their juice, but the most common are first put in a large cistern lined with chunam or wood, with a hole at the bottom through which the juice is expressed. This saccharine matter or syrup is sold under the name of dubs or dibis, whilst the fruit thus forcibly deprived of its juice is firmly packed in bags.

But it is not the fruit only of this valuable tree which is converted into use; from the spatha or thath, which contains the flower of the female, a very pleasant odoriferous water is distilled, which is reckoned cordial by the Arabs.† They eat‡ the male flower both raw and roasted, and

* In the neighbourhood of Mecca and probably all along the coast of the Red Sea, they have a method of preserving the Rutub all the year, by merely tying up the branches in the form of a cone with the fruit in the centre.

† It is called Maê Legah.

‡ They also distil a water from the male flower called Maê el fehel, which is much stronger, though not so delicately scented as the other.

the

the cabbage of the young female tree is much esteemed: the latter is eaten raw and is also made into pickle with vinegar. In its natural state it resembles the kernel of a nut, and is called Jummar. They also eat that of the male, but it is sometimes bitter, and less esteemed; the branches of the tree are made into fans or punkahs; while the wood serves for beams and rafters for building, and constitutes an excellent fuel. It is a common idea that oil is obtained from the stones, a mistake which seems to have originated in the following practice. The oil-presses in this country are of a very rude construction, and perform their office imperfectly, since the seeds are apt to slip in an entire state from under the flat stone. To prevent this, a number of date stones are bruised coarsely and mixed with the oleaginous seeds, such as the linseed, hempseed, and limsin, that by their glutinous quality they may give a hold to the stone, so as to produce the proper bruising effect. They form however a very nourishing food for cattle, when softened by being steeped in water for four or five days.

In investigating the history of the date tree, we may trace some remains of ancient Arabian hospitality. Even now in some places the traveller is allowed to satisfy his hunger freely from the dates which are within his reach, nor is it reckoned theft unless he climb the tree or attempt to carry away the fruit which his natural wants do not immediately require.

Bussora

Bussora has of late years become a great mart for horses, which are brought here from the most distant parts of Arabia. Of this animal, according to the statement of my old and intimate friend Mr. Colquhoun, who has frequently conversed with the best informed natives on the subject, the different breeds have multiplied almost beyond the power of enumeration; every tribe having preserved with care the memory of their finest horses and mares, which have given names to their descendants. The whole however may be traced to five different sources, which have each given a name to a race, and to which all the breeds in Arabia owe their origin: these are Kuheilut el ajvez, Showeiman el subah, Uzithin el Khursa, Suglavie ben gedran, Dehma el naamir. From one or other of these, all the most famous horses in Arabia derive their descent, and it is worthy of remark, that the dam, and not the sire, forms the step by which the Arabs trace their claim to high blood. The most famous families or breeds in Arabia are, Kuheilu el Sameneh, ul Muanigieh, Aboyel el nejedis, or, Aboyan Kineideish, Aboyan el Shirack, Tereifieh, Mutabûh, Hedeba, Gerade, Zubie, Julfa, Bereisa, Risha, Jouheira, el Naumeh, Curoosh, el Kurry, or el Kerry, Saadeh, Ghureh, Ghuzaleh, Humdanieh, Igithemieh. It is to be remarked that these names have different origins, some are derived from the owners of the original branch, some from the place where the breed was established, and

others

others from particular qualities of the animal herself, which gave the name to the family.

The Montefik are an excellent race of horses, bred by a great tribe of that name on the banks of the Euphrates between Korna and Somara. The Chob horses are remarkable for their strength, but have not so much blood as those of the desert. At Shustar the horses are large, powerful, and admirably calculated for riding horses, although they are not found to answer for the turf. In Armenia and Koordistan a prodigious number of fine animals might be procured at a cheap rate for the cavalry: the horses of Bagdad are large, and many of them shew a great deal of blood; but those bred in the desert bordering on Damascus are upon the whole, in my opinion, the finest in Arabia; I have heard of a poor Arab at Antioch in Syria refusing thirty-six thousand piastres for a mare of that breed.

The only blood horse I ever met with in Asia Minor is bred near Ooscat, in the plains of Cappadocia, and may be descended from that which was so much admired by the Romans.

The compact horse of fourteen hands is more esteemed by the Arabs than any other; they invariably look to blood and not to size; and those animals which have performed the most famous journies seldom or never have exceeded this standard. I feel convinced, from many years experience, that our native cavalry in India would be much better mounted

mounted on horses of this description than on those with which they are now supplied. The common argument in favour of the large country horse, at present selected for the Madras cavalry, is, that the force of the charge must be great in proportion to the size of the animal; but this is, in my opinion, fallacious, inasmuch as the velocity and activity of the Arab more than counterbalances the advantages which the others have in size; he will, besides, be fresh and fit for action, after a march which has exhausted the country horse. The renowned Nadir Shah preferred the Arab horse to all others; and that the velocity of their charge might not be impeded by the fears of the rider, he ordered the strong bit to be cast aside, and the light snaffle, still used by the Persians, to be adopted in its stead. The Arab would, I am confident, ultimately prove less expensive to the Company than the Cutch or Cuttawar horses; they stand work better and live to a greater age,* consequently the annual supply would be much more limited. Our cavalry consists of seven thousand five hundred and forty-six horses; and to keep up this number there is an annual demand for upwards of nine hundred, or about twelve per cent.

As the Honourable Company's cruiser the Ves-

* An Arab horse is good for work until his twentieth year, and there is still to be seen at Bussora a celebrated stallion upwards of forty years of age.

tal,

tal, in which I had procured a passage to Bombay, was too small to afford sufficient accommodation, Mr. Colquhoun, Captain Swanston and myself hired a vessel to carry our horses, servants and baggage to India. We set sail together towards the close of September, and kept company as far as the island of Kishma, off which we were unfortunately separated in a storm: two days afterwards the vessel, although under English colours, was captured by Rama Ben Jaba, a Jaasmi pirate, who massacred three-fourths of the people on board, killed many of the horses, and took the whole of my baggage, to the amount of nearly 1500*l.* sterling, including my books, instruments, routes, charts, a collection of valuable medals, and other curiosities, which I had collected during my travels at much trouble and expense. We, in the mean time, continued our voyage, ignorant of what had happened, and after touching at Muscat, reached Bombay on the 13th of October. Muscat, the capital of the prince of Oman, (commonly called the Imam or Sultan of Muscat,) is situated in a deep cove, surrounded on three sides by the most barren rocks in Arabia: it is so dirty and so hot at all seasons of the year, that the Persians call it Jehenam, or hell. The Imam of Muscat is a friend and ally of the English, who have more than once delivered and protected him from the vengeance of the Wahabees. This person, to the great injury of our commerce, has collected an immense number of

of ships into his ports, and many of them the finest vessels that navigate the Indian seas: they perform voyages to Bengal, China, the Eastern islands, coast of Africa, &c.; and when the Mauritius was in possession of the French, the Imam of Muscat supplied that settlement with provisions, and purchased the vessels taken by the privateers from his allies the English. How far it may be politic to encourage or permit the rising naval power of this prince is a question which I am not called upon to decide; but I conceive it my duty to remark that, independent of the injury which our trade may sustain, very dangerous consequences might ensue, in the event of any European nation undertaking the invasion of India, if these vessels are suffered to accumulate in the ratio they have hitherto done.

DISSERTATION ON THE INVASION OF INDIA.

THE probability of an attempt being made to invade India* by land has of late years engrossed a considerable portion of the public attention, and as I have been led by chance or duty to visit many of the countries through which the army must necessarily pass, and have been placed in situations where I have had opportunities of acquiring much information concerning those not visited by myself, my thoughts have naturally been often turned towards this subject; and I have employed some leisure hours in committing to paper the result of these reflections.

Various are the plans said to have been suggested for the accomplishment of this bold undertaking: there appear, however, but two which offer even a distant prospect of success. The first is to follow the beaten track of Alaxander and

* It is perhaps unnecessary to remark, that this Dissertation was written before the downfal of Napoleon and the eventful changes in Europe, which, by the aggrandizement of Russia, have endangered the safety of our eastern possessions.

Nadir Shah, and the other to advance through Russia and Bockhara.

The idea of invading Hindostan by the Red Sea or Persian Gulf can be regarded in no other light than as chimerical by all who are in any way acquainted with the nature of those seas, and the countries adjoining them. Before an attempt of this kind could even be held in contemplation, it would be necessary for the enemy to be in quiet and full possession not only of Egypt and Syria, but of Irak Arabi, and the southern provinces of Persia. Neither the borders of the Red Sea, nor those of the Persian Gulf, afford timber or naval stores for the construction or equipment of ships, nor could materials be brought from a distance by water, or a fleet be collected without our express permission; for the mouths of both the gulfs are so narrow that a single sloop of war is sufficient completely to blockade them at all seasons of the year. It is indeed true that the mountains of Fars abound in forests of oak; but the trees are so very small as to be unfit for the purposes of a dock-yard, and grow at a considerable distance in the interior, whence they must be transported, at an enormous expense, over stupendous rocks and frightful precipices. The coast of Abyssinia also produces small timber, but it is of a quality inferior even to that of Fars; and we consequently find that all the Persian and Arabian dows are either built in India, or with materials

brought from Malabar: besides, were it even possible for an enemy to succeed in constructing a fleet with materials conveyed, at vast trouble and expense, from the interior of Syria, or the shores of the Mediterranean, or in collecting one from the merchants of Muscat, (who now, to the great detriment of the English commerce, possess numbers of the largest and finest vessels that navigate the Indian seas,) there is no harbour which could protect such a fleet from the attack of our cruizers, or if there were, certain destruction must await them the moment they put to sea. As we have therefore but little to dread from this quarter, let us now proceed to take a view of the obstacles which present themselves to the army which might attempt to penetrate into India through Asia Minor and Persia, or Russia and Bockhara.

Before an European general can tread in the footsteps of the Macedonian conqueror, or of Nadir Shah, the Persian and Turkish empires must be either overthrown, or the governments of those countries completely gained over to the interests of the invaders. The first is an undertaking which would require a very considerable period of time to accomplish; and the unsettled governments and jarring interests of the Turks and Persians render the latter equally difficult, provided we act with promptitude and vigour. But admitting, for the sake of argument, this point to be attained, and the rulers of these countries to be induced to promote

mote the ambitious schemes of a Napoleon, an army may be transported by three different ways from Europe into Persia. The first is by landing on the coast of Syria or Cilicia, the second by crossing the Bosphorus or Dardanelles, and advancing through Anatolia and Armenia; and the last is by navigating the Euxine from Constantinople, the Crimea, or the mouths of the Danube, to Trebisond or some other port on the shore of Mingrelia.

If the fleet which carries the army up the Mediterranean to Syria or Cilicia, be fortunate enough to escape the vigilance of our admirals, and the army be safely disembarked at Scanderoon or Latakia, it has the choice of three roads for the prosecution of its march. The first, being that pursued by the Emperor Julian, is by crossing the Euphrates at Bir, or Membgiz, and following the course of that river to the vicinity of Bagdad. From Latakia to Aleppo is forty hours, or about one hundred and forty miles, from Aleppo to Bir is one hundred and forty-six miles, agreeably to the computation of my friend Colonel Scott. A dry and barren plain extends five hundred miles from Bir to Bagdad, which, with the exception of a few paltry villages and cultivated spots on the banks of the Euphrates, is destitute of corn, cattle, and provisions of every kind. If it be objected that the Romans marched by this route from Antioch to Ctesiphon in little more than two

months, it ought also to be remembered that they were accompanied by a fleet, abundantly supplied with every necessary from the wealthy districts of Edessa and fruitful valleys of Syria, which now, under the iron hand of the Turks, are so far from being capable of administering to the support of an army, that they scarcely yield sufficient subsistence to their own oppressed and diminished population. The banks of the Euphrates were then in a much more improved state of cultivation than they now are, and the deserted wastes of Irak Arabi were at that time covered with towns, villages and inhabitants. On reaching Bagdad, a considerable supply of provisions might be brought down the Tigris from the lower Koordistan, but forage is extremely scarce all over this province, and a deficiency in this most essential article would be found to retard in no trifling degree the advance of an army. From Bagdad the road is open to Hamudan by the pass of Kurend, and I can see nothing further to interrupt its progress into Persia, provided the Turks, Koords and Persians contribute all in their power towards its assistance: without their united aid and co-operation, all the horrors of famine must inevitably ensue.

The second route from Cilicia into Persia is by Orfa, the ancient Edessa, Merdin, Mosul, and the pass of Derbund in Koordistan. The direct road from Scanderoon to Orfa, in length about one hundred

hundred and forty miles, is excessively bad, but this objection may be obviated by making the circuit of the plain. At Orfa the wants of an army could not be relieved, as the principality of Osrohene, once happy and flourishing, has shared the fate of most of the provinces which have had the misfortune to become tributary to the Porte. From Orfa to Merdin is almost ninety miles, and from Merdin to Mosul, one hundred and fifty, the country intervening being desert and uncultivated, with the exception of the petty districts of Nisibin and Mount Thor.* From Mosul, as from Bagdad, the advance of the army must depend on the Koords and Persians, and the same fate and the same difficulties will attend it, if these people are inclined to be hostile.

The last of these routes is through Cappadocia, Diarbekr and Armenia. From Scanderoon to Diarbekr by Samosat and Malatia is, if I recollect right, about three hundred and forty miles. The road or rather footpath lies across the rugged and inaccessible steeps of Mount Taurus, at all times impassable for cannon, or indeed any wheel carriage, and frequently in the winter completely blocked up by the snow. An army will be better supplied with provisions by pursuing this route than either of the former. At Malatia and Diar-

* It is clear from Quintus Curtius, that Alexander passed the Tigris between Jezira and Mosul, where it can be forded during the summer and autumn.

bekr considerable magazines may be formed by the contributions of the pashas, but it is requisite that the expedition be undertaken in the autumn, when the corn is nearly ripe; because the stock on hand is commonly small, and if the roads, as I have already observed, are almost impassable in the winter, they are still worse in the spring from the torrents occasioned by the melting of the snow. Between Diarbekr and Arabkir, it is one hundred and twenty miles, and from Arabkir to Erzeroom one hundred; the country more mountainous, and the road equally bad, as before, especially between Diarbekr and Arabkir.

By the direct road through Asia Minor, it is sixty-three miles from Constantinople to Nicomedia, from Nicomedia to Boli two hundred and nineteen, from Boli to Amasia three hundred and seventy-one, and from Amasia to Tocat seventy, making in all seven hundred and twenty-three from the Turkish capital to Tocat, the largest city in Anatolia. Asia Minor is perhaps one of the finest countries in the world; it is blessed with a healthy and delightful climate, and the earth is fruitful and always covered with vegetation. It has however been gradually declining since the fall of the Roman empire, and is consequently at present but thinly peopled and badly cultivated; vast tracts of land lying either waste or covered with morasses and impervious forests. But notwithstanding these circumstances the produce is considerable,

considerable, and the pashas, by exerting themselves, might collect provisions sufficient to answer the demands of a large army, particularly as we have every reason to conjecture that the enemy would find it much more convenient to move in small divisions than in one great body. As this march can be performed with safety only in the summer, it would be late in the season before an army from Constantinople could reach Tocat; it would consequently have to remain here or at Amasia the whole of the winter and great part of the spring. A halt for so long a period would probably exhaust the neighbouring districts; for the numerous cattle which must necessarily attend the march of an army, through a country where every thing is to be transported on the backs of horses, camels and mules, would consume an enormous quantity of barley, straw, &c. especially at a season when the ground is covered with snow. From Tocat to Erzeroom it is about two hundred miles, the country exactly similar to that between Diarbekr and Erzeroom; that is to say, mountainous, and difficult to be passed by any number of people, but particularly so when incommoded with baggage. Refreshments of every kind would no doubt be collected in the rich and populous plain of Erzeroom. Thence to Erivan it is twelve days march for a caravan, the nature of the country and condition of the roads still the same, and from Erivan to Taurus it is fifty-three parasangs.

At Taurus provisions are cheap and abundant, for Azerbijan is the best cultivated and, at present, the most productive province in the Persian empire.

The most expeditious, convenient, and least expensive manner of conveying an army from Europe into Persia, is by embarking it at Constantinople and disembarking at Trebisond. By this route it is said the Greek Emperor Heraclius, in his second expedition against Chosroes Purviz, transported his army, in the course of seven weeks, from Constantinople to Taurus. The Black Sea is navigable for about six months in the year, and a vessel with a fair wind will sail in five or six days from the mouth of the Bosphorus to the coast of Mingrelia; it is then eight* or ten days' march to Erzeroom: the distance between the latter and Taurus has just been mentioned.

Should it really be the intention of our European enemies to make an effort to invade India by any of the above routes, it is to be presumed that cannon, ammunition and other warlike stores would be provided by the Persians, since the transportation of such unwieldy articles over the burning plains of Arabia, the forests and morasses of Asia Minor, and the steep and rugged cliffs of Mount Taurus, Mount Caucasus, or Mount Zagros,

* I travelled it in seven days, but it cannot be supposed that an army can move with the celerity of a single person. The road was infamous, and led over stupendous and rugged mountains covered with snow in the end of June.

would,

would soon be found to be an undertaking sufficient to appal even the conquerors of Marengo.* The foundry established by General Gardanne at Ispahan would easily furnish as many field-pieces as could possibly be wanted, and the forests of Ghilan would yield timber of any quantity, and of excellent quality, for the construction of the carriages, but such preparations require time and arrangement, and surely we are not supinely to view the storm gathering around us. Granting, however, that the animosity, intrigues and perseverance of our enemy overcome every obstacle, and that an army of thirty or forty thousand men, (for it is hardly to be supposed that less than that number could make any serious impression on our eastern territories,) were assembled and ready to commence its march on the eastern frontiers of Persia, either at Meshed, Turshish or Yezd—to supply this army, and its followers, who, at the lowest computation, will equal if not exceed the former in number, together with the multitude of horses, mules, camels, and other beasts of burthen, absolutely necessary for the conveyance of baggage, cannon, stores, and even water—to supply

*The passage of the Alps by Buonaparte, previous to the battle of Marengo, is one of the boldest undertakings recorded in the annals of war. The French army, however, was incommoded with but very few pieces of artillery, as most of the ordnance afterwards used in the battle was taken from the Austrians after the descent of the French into Piedmont.

such

such a body (I repeat) with provisions and forage from Tehraun to Turshish, Meshed, or Yezd, would distress, if not exhaust, the already dilapidated provinces of Persia. What is it then to expect in the further prosecution of its journey of eleven or twelve hundred miles, before it can gain the banks of the Indus, over vast tracts of uninhabited deserts, in many places destitute of water, corn, pasturage, and forage? The surveys of Captains Grant, Christie and Pottinger clearly prove it impossible for even a small caravan to penetrate to India through Mekraun or the southern parts of Kerman; the march of the army must therefore lie either through the province of Khorassan, or that of Seistan.

There are two routes through Khorassan, the first and more direct one is by Turshish and Herat to Kandahar, and the other by Meshed and Muro Shahjehan to Bulkh. That by Herat was followed by Forster, who has given an itinerary of his journey, and, owing to the internal dissensions which have prevailed amongst the Afgans for some years past, the country is perhaps in a more deplorable condition now than it was in his time. From Turshish to Herat it is seventy parasangs* or two hundred and forty-five miles, reckoning the parasang at three miles and a half, which

* I usually reckon the parasang at three miles and three quarters, but that every thing may be stated at the lowest rate, have here only made it three and a half.

is the lowest computation. For the first thirty-five parasangs, the country in the immediate vicinity of the villages is tolerably cultivated, but the remaining part of the way is waste and uninhabited. Herat, the capital of Khorassan, is a large and populous city, situated in a fine plain which produces abundance of fruit and corn. From this city to Kandahar it is one hundred and five parasangs, or three hundred and seventy miles, and the country to be passed is a vast sterile plain without wood, pasture, corn or habitation, and in many places destitute of fresh water. Kandahar is a wealthy and flourishing city, where fruit and provisions are cheap and abundant.* Hence to Cabul it is one hundred and seventy-six miles, over a country in several parts tolerably well cultivated and productive. Cabul, the capital of the Afgan empire, is larger than Kandahar, and here provisions may also be procured in considerable quantities. From Cabul to Peshaur is one hundred and eighty miles, and from the latter to Attock is fifty miles. The vicinity† of Attock is the only place

* That is to say, for the inhabitants.

† "The Indus, which is so widely spread in the plain, is contracted at Attock to the breadth of about three hundred yards. It becomes still narrower where it enters the hills; and at Neelaub, a town fifteen miles below Attock, it is said to be no more than a stone's throw across, but exceedingly deep and rapid. From Neelaub, it winds among bare hills to Carrabaug, where it passes through the salt range in a deep, clear, and tranquil stream. From this to the sea it meets with no interruption, and

is

place where the Indus* can be conveniently crossed; here the river is of great breadth, black, rapid, and interspersed with many islands, all of which may be easily defended.

From Meshed to Muro Shahjehan is sixty parasangs, or about two hundred and ten miles. A considerable part of this way is through a parched and dreary wilderness without food or fuel, and in many places destitute of water, but there are also many rich and productive districts where forage and provisions could be procured with the assistance of the natives. Muro Shahjehan, formerly one of the largest and most magnificent cities in the east, is at present almost deserted. Here of course there would be some difficulty in obtaining refreshments; thence to Bulkh is upwards of two hundred miles, the country being in a great degree similar to that between Meshed and Muro, and in the possession of the Tartar tribes, who are alike inimical to the Russians and Persians. A distance of nearly five hundred miles must be passed between Bulkh and Peshaur, across the mountains of Bamian, the territories intervening being partly in

is no longer shut in by hills. It now runs in a southerly course, and is poured out over the plain in many channels, which meet and separate again, but seldom are found all united in one stream."—*(Elphinstone's Cabul.)*

* The Indus is fordable, I understand, at several places between Attock and Hyderabad, where it was crossed by Mahmood of Ghizni.

the

the possession of the Usbegs and partly in that of the Afgans, who equally detest the Persians.

It is not unlikely however that the army, instead of advancing to Bulkh, might proceed from Muro Shahjehan to Cabul. The first part of this route leads through a desert, and the remainder through a productive though mountainous country inhabited by the savage and powerful tribes of Eimauks* and Hazaurehs.† They are said to possess few towns or villages, but to reside in temporary habitations; they grow but little corn,

* "The country of the Eimauks is reckoned less mountainous than that of the Hazaurehs; but even in it, the hills present a steep and lofty face towards Heraut: the roads wind through vallies and over high ridges, and some of the forts are so inaccessible that all visitors are obliged to be drawn up with ropes by the garrison. Still the vallies are cultivated, and produce wheat, barley, and millet; and almonds, pomegranates, and barberries are found wild. The north west of the country, which is inhabited by the Jumsheedees, is more level and fertile, the hills are sloping and well wooded, the valleys rich and watered by the river Margus or Moorghaub. The south of the Tymunee lands also contains wide and grassy valleys. The whole of the mountains are full of springs."—*(Elphinstone's Cabul.)*

† "The country of the Hazaurehs is still more rugged than that of the Eimauks. The sterility of the soil and the severity of the climate are equally unfavourable to husbandry; what little grain can be sown in the narrow vallies and reaped before the conclusion of the short summer, contributes to the support of the slender population; but the flesh of sheep, oxen and horses, with cheese and other productions of their flocks, are more important articles of their food."—*(Elphinstone's Cabul.)*

and

and principally subsist on milk and flesh. By this route it is about one hundred miles to Muro al Rood, and from Muro al Rood to Cabul, about four hundred and forty.

The Seistan route is from Yezd to Dizuc by Bost to Kandahar, along the borders of the river Hilmund. From Yezd to Dizuc, a distance of three hundred and sixty miles, the country has not for centuries been passed by any European: and, if credit is to be given to the accounts of natives who have lately travelled in those parts, it is a perfect desert. Dizuc, which I conjecture to be the ancient Zarang, was visited in 1810, by my friend Captain Christie, who represents it to be a considerable town, the vicinity of which produces corn in sufficient quantities to be exported to Herat. To Bost up the Hilmund, it is two hundred miles. The bank of the river, inhabited by a few wandering Pattans or Balouchee shepherds, affords firewood and pasture, but a very scanty supply of any other article. Bost, formerly a large and populous town, is now an inconsiderable place. Thence to Kandahar is one hundred and forty miles, the country comparatively speaking in a tolerable state of improvement.

It is not improbable that the army, after arriving at this place, instead of advancing to Attock and entering India by the Punjab, might endeavour to cross the Indus below Moultan, and in this manner invade the northern parts of Guzerat. This

is

is perhaps our most vulnerable frontier, and after the passage of the Indus the nature of the country, which is flat, and abundantly supplied with provisions, offers no serious impediment to the advance of a large body of men. From Kandahar to Meerpoor, near to which position we may presume the army would endeavour to cross the river, it is about three hundred and fifty miles, and the road which caravans generally pursue leads through a flat country intersected with low hills and forests of coppice wood. This tract is inhabited by different tribes of Afgans and Balouchees,* and the crops of wheat and barley, which are never very abundant, depend almost entirely on the periodical rains for nourishment. Large bodies have frequently marched by this route into Sinde. The Indus at Meerpoor can only be passed in boats or on rafts, and the passage would be attended with infinite difficulty, if disputed.

In the year 1791, when it was expected that a rupture would take place between England and Russia, a plan for the invasion of India was presented by the Prince de Nassau to the Empress Catherine II. This project is said to have been drawn up by the celebrated M. D. St. Genie, who proposes, I understand, (for I have not seen the plan,) that the army should either march down the plain of the Wolga and cross the Caspian sea, or

* See Mr. Elphinstone's admirable description of Afganistan.

move

move through Bockhara and Bulkh to the Indus. Of the many plans suggested for the invasion of Hindostan, that of crossing the Caspian and sailing up the Oxus, appears to me to be the most easy of execution. There are however, even in this route, so many difficulties to be overcome, that much preparation would be required before it could be undertaken.

The plain of the Wolga is unhealthy in the extreme; it scarcely yields a sufficient quantity of grain for the consumption of its inhabitants, and is besides often visited by the plague. The passage of the Caspian is, at all seasons, extremely dangerous, and the badness of the harbours and the innumerable shoals which every where interrupt the navigation of that boisterous and stormy sea, preclude the use of vessels of any considerable magnitude. The Russian fleet here at present does not exceed fourteen or fifteen twenty-gun sloops, and I question if all the ships collected from the different ports of the Caspian would be found sufficient to transport an army of ten thousand men. Transports however might easily be constructed, but the principal difficulties occur when the army has gained the opposite shore. I have been informed by natives who have lately visited these countries, that the Russians bring their merchandize to a port on the eastern shore of the Caspian, named Tengiz, and thence transport it to Aral, from which it is eight days' journey (at the rate of thirty-

thirty-six miles a day) to Khira. I have failed however in every endeavour to gain such information as can be relied upon concerning the resources of the countries between Tengiz and Aral; but as it is inhabited by wandering tribes of Turkmans and Usbegs, we may presume that it is not rich in corn, and that the natives, who always regard with a jealous eye the encroachments of strangers, would not assist the invaders. The Oxus is navigable till within three or four days' journey of Bulkh; but previous to the embarkation of the army, boats must be constructed, and depôts of provisions must be formed. To ensure, therefore, the accomplishment of this object, it is necessary that the tribes on the banks of the Oxus, and in the neighbourhood of the lake of Aral, be subdued or prevailed upon to forward the views of their enemies. These tribes are fondly attached to their own mode of life, and tenacious of liberty; they have no fixed habitations, and have no predilection for any particular spot of ground; and it is more than probable that, on finding themselves unable to arrest the progress of a large force, they would abandon their villages, if they possessed any, and move with their flocks and property beyond the reach of their enemies. The cultivation on the banks of the Oxus is confined (as I have mentioned in my description of Khorassan) to the immediate vicinity of the river, all beyond being desert and

uninhabited. The supplies therefore to be procured in this quarter, although amply sufficient for the consumption of the natives, would, in my opinion, be found inadequate to the demands of an European army. The great hordes which formerly issued from the plains of Tartary to invade the more civilized kingdoms of the south generally carry with their flocks the means of their subsistence; each person contributed in some degree towards his own maintenance; they were not incumbered with the ponderous implements of modern war, and performed marches over deserts and cultivated tracts of country which it would be utterly impossible for European soldiers to achieve: it is five stages from Toormooz, the place where travellers usually quit the Oxus, to Bulkh. Koondooz, two stages from the river, is the first town in this route; it is the chief town of a district subject to a tribe named Kesttagaers. Thence to Bulkh the greater part of the road is through a desert country.

The advanced station of Orenburgh was fortified in 1740, and a strong garrison has ever since been maintained in it for the protection of the frontier. Hence to Bockhara it is said to be forty days' journey, (or as far as a camel will travel from sun-rise to mid-day, or about two o'clock,) twenty days of which is through a cultivated country to the banks of the Iaxartes, and the remainder

mainder over an uncultivated and desert* country to Bockhara. This space is subject to the tribes of Nagus Tartars and Ṭaudjits, who detest the Russians, and whose desultory mode of warfare is better adapted than any other for the defence of their dominions. Before, therefore, the Russians can invade us from this quarter, the power of the Tartars must be broken, and this can only be done by advancing progressively, and gradually organizing their conquests. This is indeed the only manner in which, in my opinion, India can ever be invaded with a prospect of success; but I suspect that the Russians are by no means desirous of extending their empire in this quarter;† it is already too unwieldy, and may probably, ere long, crumble into pieces from its own accumulated weight. Shah Hyder of Bockhara may be ranked with the most powerful princes of the east; he can bring, it is said, an army of a hundred thousand horse into the field, and consequently he would prove equally formidable to the Russians as an enemy, or useful to them as an ally. Ambition and love of plunder might probably incline him to join the invading army; but still I think that the jealousy and dread which all the neighbouring

* The merchants of Bockhara, who trade with the Russians, generally pass the desert in the winter, that they may have the benefit of snow water.

† The views of the court of St. Petersburgh are rather, I imagine, turned towards Asia Minor than India.

princes entertain of the encroachments of the Russians would prove more powerful than even the passions of avarice or ambition. Bockhara is a city two days' journey from the Oxus, said to contain about eighty thousand inhabitants.

It may be requisite to point out to the reader the exceeding difficulty of supplying a numerous army with food, clothing and other necessaries, even in the enlightened states of Europe, where this most essential part of the science of war has attained so high a degree of perfection. And when we reflect further upon the casualties to which an army is exposed, even in its native soil and climate, where, by the establishment of hospitals, every care is taken of the sick and wounded; and consider how often the operations of the most skilful generals are retarded, opportunities lost, and the best concerted plans entirely thwarted merely from a deficiency of those articles, without which it is impossible for an army to keep the field,—may not the fate of that force be easily predicted which has to march from Constantinople to Delhi, a distance of upwards of three thousand miles, through countries thinly peopled and badly cultivated, deficient in almost every necessary to which an European has been accustomed, varying as much in the climate as in the language and manners of their savage inhabitants; over swamps and morasses, where pestiferous exhalations are continually rising; over lofty and almost inaccessible mountains covered with eternal

eternal snow, or dry and sultry deserts destitute of wholesome water, and exposed to the scorching rays of an Asiatic sun?

It is the opinion of many who are well acquainted with the nature of these countries that, if an army of fifty thousand men were to attempt this expedition, not ten thousand of that number, with every assistance which they could receive from the Turks and Persians, could reach the banks of the Indus. When the French army landed in Egypt it amounted to forty thousand men; it was there hardly two years, and notwithstanding that it was abundantly supplied with provisions, and comfortably lodged in houses, out of this number but eighteen thousand returned to France! With the exception of the invasions of Syria and Upper Egypt, the fatigues it had had to undergo were comparatively trifling, and to these short expeditions their principal loss was to be attributed. If the hardships and dangers be as great as I have endeavoured to shew they are, when aided by the Turks and Persians, what would be the sufferings of the army if opposed? and that it will meet with opposition I think can hardly admit of a doubt. The greatest portion of Asia Minor and Armenia is under the rule of a number of powerful pashas, who are but nominally dependent on the Porte, the mandates of which they not unfrequently treat with derision and contempt. Like the Persian chiefs they are divided in their interests; jealous of and

hostile to each other, and never act in concert, but in the prosecution of a religious war, or with a prospect of enriching themselves. Is it then to be credited that any Christian power would be enabled by mere intrigue to persuade these men, who are seldom blind to their own concerns, to forget their private animosities, as well as their general antipathy to Europeans, and to exhaust their states and impoverish themselves by making one common cause with a nation, which their religion teaches them to hate and their experience to fear, in an enterprize which, if successful, would probably end in their subjection?

I am of opinion, that provided our policy be bold and decisive, we have the power of always possessing a decided influence in the Persian empire; and in the event of the court of Teheraun being inclined to favour our enemies, we might raise such a commotion in the state as to render it incapable of affording them any material assistance. On the other hand, the hatred which the Afgans bear to the Persians, and a due attention to their own safety and independence, would lead them to take measures to prevent the entrance of a foreign army into their territories. The Indus at Attock is two hundred and sixty yards in width, and extremely rapid; it can only be crossed in boats, or on rafts, and the great loss to be sustained under these circumstances, in attempting to force the passage of such a river in the face of a brave and skilful enemy,

enemy, must be apparent to all persons conversant with military affairs. It is five hundred and seventy miles from Attock to Delhi; four other deep and rapid rivers* intervene, and it is to be presumed that nothing on our part would be left unexecuted to impede the progress of the invaders.

It is remarked by those who believe that Buonaparte had this expedition in agitation, that as Alexander, Timur, Mahmud, and Nadir Shah, succeeded in their respective invasions of India, they can see no reason why the attempts of the French or Russian emperor should not be attended with an equally happy termination. A better judgment on the subject may be formed, I apprehend, from studying the wars of the Romans against the Persians, and those of the Russians since the first attack of Peter the Great to the present day. The system invariably pursued by the Romans was perhaps better calculated than any other for the extension and security of conquered states. The countries subdued were colonized by the soldiers intermarrying with the natives, who imperceptibly adopted the manners of the conquerors, and in a short time became equally interested in promoting the glory of Rome. Notwithstanding these advantages however, and that of a contiguous frontier, from which supplies and reinforcements could be drawn at pleasure, we find

* The passage of the Setlege is more difficult than that of the other rivers of the Punjab.

that the Romans could never make any lasting impression on the Persian empire. The armies of Anthony and Julian were as superior in a pitched battle to those of Artabanus and Sapor, as those of Napoleon and Alexander to the Persians of the present day; but a pitched battle was in general carefully avoided, and hunger and fatigue were, and ever will be, the most successful enemies that can be opposed to an enemy of this country.* The Russians, in a war which has been carried on at intervals for nearly a century, have never yet been able to establish the Araxes as their boundary; and if this system of defence has hitherto been so happily followed against the most able and experienced of the Roman and Russian generals, at so short a distance from their own frontier, it is as likely to succeed in stopping the progress of the French when upwards of one thousand miles from their country.

The Persians, in the age of the Macedonian prince, were an enervated and degenerate race, unlike their martial successors the Parthians, or the present possessors of the kingdom, who are undoubtedly a brave and warlike people. The armies

* This system is certainly better adapted for the defence of Persia than any other. Large bodies of infantry, imperfectly disciplined, so far from adding to the strength of a country, will materially contribute towards its subjection, as may be exemplified in the history of the late Mahratta war, and in the defeats of Blake and Castanos.

of

of Darius consisted of a confused and undisciplined multitude, who no sooner came in sight of the Greeks than they immediately took to flight, and as soon as the army was defeated, the inhabitants of the provinces bent their necks to the yoke. Alexander, after all, did not conquer India; the banks of the Hyphasis were the limits of his progress. The expedition occupied him nearly a year; and he found more difficulty in subduing Porus and his Indians than he had experienced in all his battles with Darius. The Grecian army was not incumbered with a heavy train of artillery; it moved much more lightly than a modern one can do, but we are to consider above all, that the countries which in the days of Alexander, Tamerlane, and even so late as Nadir Shah, were wealthy, populous and flourishing, are now waste and uninhabited. In the irruptions of Timur and Nadir Shah, (for they were only irruptions, neither the one nor the other having passed beyond the gates of Delhi,) we should not forget that their soldiers were natives of the east, enured to the climate and accustomed to sleep in the open air. The march was insignificant in comparison with that of an army coming from Europe: they encountered little or no opposition; were permitted to pass the Indus and the rivers of the Punjab unmolested; and although their forces consisted of flying squadons of horse, Timur was ten months between Samarcand and Delhi, and Nadir Shah somewhat longer from Ispahan.

There

There is indeed one way by which the Russians might gain a powerful influence in the kingdom of Persia, if not reduce it entirely to their authority; I allude to the internal dissensions which (if we judge from experience and probabilities) must ensue on the death of the present king.* By supporting the pretensions of any of the competitors to the succession, the superior skill and discipline of the Russian troops would, during this period of confusion, enable them to place their own creature on the throne; but still it would require many years and great exertion (even if we adopted no measure of precaution) before the country would be sufficiently settled and organized to allow the Russian emperor to commence so hazardous an enterprize as the invasion of India. It cannot however be denied, that the Persians would seize with avidity any proposal of this nature: the love of plunder, the example of Nadir Shah, and the idea which they have formed of the wealth and weakness of our eastern possessions

* Of the forty sons of the king there is not one who does not look to the throne; nearly one half of them are governors of towns and provinces, a system which, although it may add to the immediate security of the father, presents a fearful and bloody prospect to his subjects, by enabling each of the princes hereafter to support his pretensions by force of arms; and, as he who shall eventually ascend the throne must mount it imbrued in the blood of his nine and thirty brothers, personal safety, if not ambition, will urge them to exertion.

would

would alike stimulate them to the undertaking. It is therefore from this quarter that we have, in my opinion, most to dread, and it is consequently our interest to prevent, as much as lies in our power, the introduction of a knowledge of European tactics into this kingdom. An army of Persians, disciplined and commanded by European officers, would probably be found the most formidable enemy we have yet had to encounter in the plains of Hindostan; and although the possession of that country can be but of trifling advantage to an European power which does not command a maritime communication, it might be the object of Russia to deprive us of what it considers to be one of the chief sources of our strength.

APPENDIX.

APPENDIX.

INSCRIPTIONS.

No. 1. Page 30.

ΑΥΤΟΚΡΑΤΟΡΙΚΑΙΣΑΡΙΜ
ΑΥΡΙΚΑΙΝΟΥ:
ΚΑΙΤΗΙΕΡΑΣΥΝΚΑΗΤΟ
ΚΑΙΤΟΑΗΝΟΤΟ:
ΤΟΥΠΑΥΤΙΚΟΥΘΥΕΑΑΕΙ
ΟΥΜΑΚΡΕΝΟΥΚΝΕ—

No. 2. Page 31.

ΠΛΥΛΙΗΗΚΟΣΙΛΟΥΚΟΥΠΗ
ΣΑΣΤΗΙΖΧΑΙΡΕΙ——

No. 3. Page 39.

ΜΟΕΚΑΙΑΜΕΙΑΕΤΕΙ
ΜΩΝΙΟΡΕΠΤΩΚΑΙ
ΑΠΟΛΛΩΝΙΟΣ
ΚΑΙΔΙΟΝΥΣΙΟΣΕΜ
ΤΡΟΟΩΥΠΕΡΤΜΝ
ΔΙΜΝΔΙΙΒΙΟΝ
ΟΤΩΝΠΧΟ

No. 4. Page 39.

ΔΗΜΗΤΡΙΟCCΤΡΑ
ΤΩΝΙΑΔΕΛΦΩΚΑ
ΙΜCΛΙΤΕ·ΛΛΝΔΡΠΔΙ
ΩCΥΝΤΕΚΝΟΙCCΤΡ
ΑΤΩΝΙΚΑΙΜΕΝΑΝ
ΔΡΩCΤΡΑΤΩΝΙFΑΥ
ΚΥΤΑΩΜΝΗΜΗC
ΕΝΕΚΕΝ.

No. 5. Page 42.

ΔΗΜΑCΚΑΙ
FΑΙΟCΥΠΚΡ
ΟΥΝΙΔΙΗΝΠΑ
ΠΙΑΔLICΩΤΗ
ΡΙΕΥΧΗΥΚΑΙ
ΗΡΑΚΑΗΛΜΙΚ
ΗΤ.

No. 6. Page 43.

ΙΥ——ΓΧΙ
ΔΑCΗΑΠΑ
Ν:ΑΙΜΑΡΙ
ΟΝΚΑΡΤΕ
ΗΜΝΑΗΔΕ
ΔΙΟΝΥΕΙΝ
ΠΛΡΙCΤΑΔ
ΕΚΚΑΛΛΡC
ΤΑΟΥΓΙΙΤΡ.

No. 7. Page 43.

ΤΛΝΙΔΙΩΝΙΙ—ΝΙ
ΚΑΙΤ—ΝΕΚC—ΗΕCΩ
ΙΗΡΙΑΕΔΗΒΘΝΤΩ
ΗΝ.

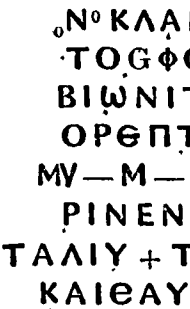
No. 8. Page 46.

ωχΘΑΗΝΗΤΠΙ
ΛC——ΧΛΛΑΡΙΟC
ΛΝΤΘCΚΕΥΛΟΗ
ΤΛΤΗCCΥΝΙΙΙ
CΥΧΟΙΧΑΤΡΟ
ΙΗΧΡCΧΑΡΙΝ

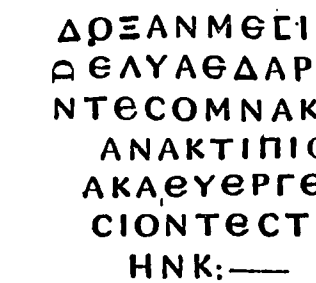
No. 9. Page 46.

———ΙΑΗΚΛΙΟΛΗΝΟ
LΠΙΝΦΝΙΟΑΙCΤΟΒΦ
ΙLΕΝΟΕΟΔΟΙΟΝ⊥ΟΕ
ΔΟΤΟΥΤΥΡΑΝΝΟΥΑΡ
ΣΛΝΤΑΚΑΙΕΙΡΗΝΑΡΧΕ
ΤΑΕΝΔΟΤ⊥ωΕΚΑΡΑΕΟΡ
ΜΗCΑΝΤΛΠΑΕΙΕΠ=ΙΕ
ΠΠΟΥΕΚΛΙΡΟΕΚ=Π·Α
ΕΑCΑΕΤΟΥΡ=ΙΑΕωΟΙ
ΕΑΥΤΟΥΠΙΟ——CΙΕ
ΓΛΤΑΛΝΕΝΔΕωΕΠΑΕΑΙΕ
ΜΑΕΤCΙΜΗΟΕΝΤΑΕΝΕΚΚ
ΒΑΙΕΥΠΟΤΕΒΟΥΛΙΙCΚ
ΑΗΜΟΥ·ΛΝΔΠΑΝΤωΝΑΝ
ΕΑCΕCΙΚΛΙΒΓΚΟΝωΝΑΝ
ΟΕCΕCΙΑΡΕΤΑCΒΝC
ΥΕΕΥΝΟΙΑCΓΗΕΒΙΕ——

No. 10. Page 67.

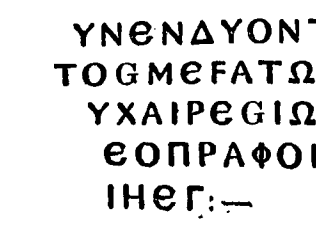


No. 11. Page 72.



No. 12. Page 72.

No. 13. Page 73.



No. 14. Page 73.

ΑΙΑΣΤΥΝΟ
ΜΗΣΑΝΤΑΚΑΙ
ΙΕΡΑΣΑΜΕΝΟΝ
ΔΙΣΘΕΑΣΔΗΜΤ
ΓΡΟΣΤΙΜΗΟΕ
ΤΑΕΝΕΚΚΑΗΣ
ΑΙΜΠΟΛΛΑΚ
ΦΥΑΗΕΝΑΤΗ
ΙΕΡΑΒΑΥΛΛΙΑ
ΤΟΝΕΑΥΤΗΣ
ΕΥΕΙΓΟΤΗΝ.

No. 15. Page 73.

ΤΑΦΟΝΤΟΝ
GNΘΑΠΑΗCI
ΟΝΒΟΜΟΝΟΑ
ΑΑΕΤΕΥΓΕΚR
ΑΤΗΣΚΑΛΥΔΙΑΗ
ΛΓΗΔΕΧΑΣΑΘΗ
RΙΟΝΓΑΥΚΥΤΑΚC
ΚΑΙΦΙΑΤΑΤΟΑΓΜΟ
——ΕΝΟΜΕΝΟΕΥΜ
ΙΟΜΝΗΜΗΣ
ΧΑΡΙΝ—.

No. 16 and 17. Page 73.

ЄΠΝ-CI—MGNOCIAIAI
AЄANЧ
ΥΠGPAP✣GNTACΥΠC
PᵀKGIMICI—I✣Y—

CGT✣H^{T}✣H✣Λ✣HΔ
IMH✣YPΓ✣NIPA^{Y}ΓA
ꓶO
T✣YT✣NMGPYЄGT✣N
AN✣MIωHM
ANAMAPTHTGωGX
ωNGZ✣YC
ΘGCM✣YΓSCIPACAM
APTHMA
ꟻΓAIGΠHΓHCAP
XHTGY✣NG.

No. 17. Page 73.

ŌC̄ΠΛYCSΣIΦYCAN
ΔPI✣G
C✣Z✣MЄAI✣HMG
ΠAPA
TGΛ✣CΔЄΛYΠ✣H
KATG
OΛ✣CGKPYCΠP✣
CG.

The rest of this Inscription is hid by the rubbish heaped on the pavement by the falling of the roof.

No. 18. Page 74.

IAIAΦΛAOYIA[illegible]
ΣOYΛΠIKI[illegible]ΔΣΓ
MTΛPXHNTONA
ΠVOTATGNKAIΔI
KΛIOTATON

ΦΛΑΟΥΙΑΝΟΣ
ΕΥΤΥΧΙΙΣ
ΤΟΝΓΛΥΚΥ
ΤΑΤΟΝΤΑ
ΤΒΩΝΑ
ΔΙCΙΤΥΧΙ.

ΤΦΑ——ΟΝΙΠΓΕΑ
ΡΟ——ΟΧΚΒΙΝΝΙ
ΤΗ——ΑΡΙΑΝΤΑΙΙ—
ΠΟ—Ο—ΛΦΗΣΝΤΑ
Κ——ΥΣΑΜΙΛΠΑΡΑΟΕ
Ο——ΠΝΟΝΚΛϹΟ
Ν—ΠΝΤΛΔΙΣΤΕ
——ΑΛΤCΝΚ
ΟΝΙΕΙΟΝΛϹΟΝ
——LΑΔΟΝΑΣΚΑΗΠ
——ΟΝΤΧΟΠΥCΙΩΝΚ—ΧΙ
ΑΤΟΥΟΙΝΟΥΤΟΠΑΜ
ΛΑΤΑΡΧ——ΒΑΣ——
ΚΙ——ΝΗΣ.

ΔΙS——ΜΑΝΒ
ΙΝCCΙΟ—Ι—ΗΡΟΜ
SΙЄVNDOC'ΟΜΠ
ΜΝϹΡRΙ—ΙΙΑLΙ
uЄV—AVG.—

ALIEPMANIK.

MAYRΔIONCΣI
ONTONΛYKYTA
TON
MAYRΣTAL'ΩPIA
NOΣTONAΛEΛ
ΦIΔOYN——

No. 19. Page 74.

HENNIOMAR
VEXΓΓKVIQV—
VIXĒTANNIS.LXX
SLFΓXXXΛ—MIM
RIAECAVSAVSA
HENNIVSTERTIO
FNHENNAEMLIN
NVSIIBELVS
PAIRONOOPTE

B F

DISENECIO
NEM—VE
PROC——PROVCI
LATITEMVICEPRA
'ÇIDISEVSDPROV
ETIONII
ZENÔAVCCLIB
TABVLAR

PROVLVISDPRAEPC
SIIONEOMMRABIII

ΤΕΚΤΑΟΥΙΟΣΡΑΥΘΟΣ
ΣΥΝΥΛΠ:

ΙΠΛΝΤΙΤΩΙΑΟΙΠΩΚ
ΟΣΜΟΙΕΚ:
ΙΤΙ<ΤΡΥΤ.

ΑΟΥΚΙΟϹΟ
ϹΕΡΗΝΙΑϹΥΝΒΙΥ
ΑΝΕϹΤΗϹΑΜΝΗ
ΩΗϹΧΑΡΙΝ
ΔΙΕΥΤΥΧΙΤΕ.

ALIBEILISETO.

ΝΚΑΙΚΗΝΣΩΝΑΝ.

∇——ΗΑΙΟϹΑΠϹΑΝΟΟ
ΔΟΥΑΙ—ΗΙΔΙΑΑΟΥϜΡΙ
ΤΗΑΝΕΕΤΕ
ΝΗΥ—ᵛ—ΗΕΧΑΡΙΝ

ΘΥΑΑΗCΚΑΙCΛΝΒΑ͂ΤΟC
ΤΗCΔCΛΜΗΤΡΙΑϵΕΤΗ
CΑΝΤΟΝΙΒѠΜᾹΡΙΝ

No. 20. Page 75.

LDIDIOMARINOVE:PROCA
VGNPROVINCRA:PROCC
ALATIAERROIAA:IAΔERC
AIIISBRETETHISP:LASCER
MHNEFRAETIAM:OOMIN+C
—RAFTROCALIMEN:CPER
TRMBADVM—STRI—:NBVR
HAMPROCVECTICAEIOR:OPVI
RQVASVNTCITRABADVM:PROC
FAMCIADPERASV—M—T:HYN
ϵALATIAPADOCLYCEAM:
RAMHYLCILICCYPRVM
R—N:PAELACTRIBOCHI
RAEOR:
MARIANVSAVϵNLIB
PRXX:HP—BTHYNEABBON
TIBAΓIAC:NYTRITOR
FIVS——

COICΠATPIOICK
AIAYT.

No. 22. Page 233.

□CANΠPOCA—IX͞I—PΛ
THN—APYΦCONONT
CKNOCAOAOTOICT

No. 23. Page 233.

ΑΥ—Δ—ΟΝΥΚΧ—ΝΙΜ
ΜΙΧΘΑΔΘ——ΑΝ—C
Υ.——ΔΙΟΝΥC——
ΥΙΩ—R:□ΔЄZ+Α
ΝΑRΟCΑΜΚFΩΛ
ЄΝΟΜЄΝΩΟĀΓΟΥ
ΧΙΟΝΟΥΝΙΚ—Ν:
ΟΙCΥΠΟΜΟΙ—ΗC
ΘΤΙΖΩΝΤCCΚCΑΥ
ΤΟΙCЄΠΟΙΗ——

No. 24. Page 287.

ΓΑΙΟΝΚΑΑΥΔΙΟΝ
ΓΛΛΛΤΤΤΙΑΝΟΝΥΙ
ΟΝΓΑΛΛΙΚΟΥΑΓΟΡΑ
ΝΟΜΕΑΝΤΛΦΙΛΟΤΕΙ
ΙΩΕΗΒΟΥΑΗΚΛΟΙ
ΩΔΗΜΟΣΤΗΜΕΜΓΙ
ΤΡΟΠΟΑΕΗΟΑΙFΩΕ
ΑΝΕΕΗΟΑΝΑΡΙΑΕ
ΛΙΛΩΗΙΙΥΧΗΙ.

No. 25. Page 287.

ΑΟΥΚΙΟΣΙΑΑΟΥΙΟΣ
ΑΣΚΛΗΠΙΑΔΙΙΣΙ
ΡΕΤ
ΡΩΝΙΝΟΣ
ЄΝΟΑΔFΚΑΤΟΙΧΕΤΑ.

No. 26. Page 341.

ΚΙΙΝΙΝΥΛΛΙΗΙΘΗΘ
RNCNOOΔΥΡΘ + Oᴺ
ΘΦΥΙΟΥCΘNOGGΠΛΛΛGONC
ICΔΘΠC.

LIST OF JOURNIES PERFORMED BY JOHN MACDONALD KINNEIR, FROM THE YEAR 1808 TO 1814, THROUGH PERSIA AND ASIA MINOR.

No. 1. FROM Bushire to Tabreez and the Araxes by Ispahan.
2. —— the Araxes to Maragha.
3. —— Maragha to Senna.
4. —— Senna to Hamudan, Kermanshaw, and Bagdad.
5. —— Bushire to Endian, Dorak (in the Chob country.)
6. —— Dorak to Bussora.
7. —— Bussora, by Samuvat on the Euphrates, Meshed Ali Kufa, and Hilleh, to Bagdad.
8. —— Bagdad, down the Tigris, to Bussora.
9. —— Bussora, up the river Karoon, to Shuster; and Shuster to Desful.
10. —— Shuster, by Ramhoraz, Bebahan, and the Kelasefid, to Shiraz.
11. —— Shiraz, by Emamzada, to Ispahan.
12. —— Bagdad to Enne on the Euphrates.
13. —— Bagdad, by Mosul, Diarbekr, and Amasia, to Constantinople.
14. —— Constantinople, by Magnesia, to Smyrna; and from Smyrna, by Spain and Portugal, to England.
15. —— England, through Sweden, Poland, Germany, and Hungary, to Constantinople.
16. —— Constantinople, by Eski Shehr, Angora, Cæsarea, Tarsus, and Antioch, to Latakia.

No. 17. From Latakia, through Cyprus, Karaman, Iconium, Ofium Kara Hissar, and Boursa, to Constantinople.

18. —— Constantinople, by Nicomedia, Tereboli, Boli, Costamboul, Samsoon, Trebisond, Erzeroom, Betlis, and Sert, to Mosul.

19. —— Mosul, down the Tigris, to Bagdad—from Bagdad to Bussora—and from Bussora to Bombay.

ITINERARIES.

ROUTE FROM MERDIN TO CONSTANTINOPLE, BY SIVAS AND TOCAT, BY THE AUTHOR, IN THE WINTER OF 1810.

Diarbekr, eighteen hours. The ancient Amida, a city containing a population of about thirty thousand souls, situated upon one of the branches of the Tigris: it is governed by a pasha of three tails, whose authority does not at present extend beyond the walls of the city, although the geographical limits of the pashalic are very considerable. Between Merdin and this city the whole country is in possession of various Koordish tribes, which renders travelling unsafe.

Arguna, twelve hours. A town situated at the entrance into the gorges of Mount Taurus, and similar in its appearance to Merdin. From Diarbekr to this place the country is a stony plain, infested by the Amorgan Koords.

Maden, four hours. A flourishing town in Mount Taurus, celebrated for its copper mines.

Karpoot, fourteen hours. The ancient Charpote, a town situated in the valley of Sophene, and belonging to the pasha of Maden, or inspector of the mines, who resides at Gebbin Maaden, the silver mines, on the Euphrates.

Teiz Oghlou, ten hours. A small town where you pass the Euphrates, and inhabited by Koords of a brutal character, under no subjection.

Malatia,

Malatia, eight hours. The ancient Melitene, once the capital of Armenia Minor, but now in ruins: it is situated in fine plain between the Euphrates and the Melas, and celebrated for a great battle fought in 572 between Justinian and Chosroes Nushirvan.

Hassan Bedrick, six hours. A miserable village at the commencement of the Agha mountain, and inhabited by a people of infamous character, who are neither Mahomedans nor Christians. We crossed the river Melas, four or five miles from Malatia.

Hassan Chelebi, twelve hours. A village of the same description, in the mountains.

Dorgil Tash, fourteen hours. A miserable wooden village; the road was knee-deep in snow, and the cold had become excessive ever since we had quitted Arguna.

Sivas, nine hours. The city was first called Cabira,* and afterwards Sebaste, in honour of Augustus; it is celebrated

* Ad ipsum autem montis Paryadris latus Cabira sita sunt, ab ista versus meridiem stadiis circiter centum et quinquaginta distantia. In Cabiris regia Mithridatis fuit exstructa, et mola aquaria, et vivaria, et in vicinia venationes, ac metalla. Ibi etiam locus qui nomen Novus, edita et prærupta petra minus quàm ducentis stadiis a Cabiris: habet in vertice fontem qui multum aquæ sursum ejicit; in radice fluvium, et convallem profundam; altitudo colli ejus petræ immensa est; itaque expugnari nequit: mirabiliter muris cincta est, nisi quà eos Romani dejecerunt: quicquid in orbem circa petram eam jacet, id silvosum omne, montosum, et aqua expers est: ut intra centum et viginti stadia non liceat castra ponere. Ibi Mithridates preciosissima quæque habebat deposita, quæ nunc in Capitolio jacent, a Pompeio dedicata. Hanc ergo regionem omnem possidet Pythodoris, contiguam barbaricæ quam obtinuit, et Zelitin præterea, ac Magnopolitidem. Cum autem Cabira Pompeius in urbis formam adornasset, ac Diopolim nominasset: addidit ipsa operi aliquid, et Augustam nuncupavit, eaque loco regiæ utitur. Habet etiam templum Mensis, quod Pharnacis dicitur: nempe pagum oppido similem Ameriam, quæ multos continet hierodulos, etque agrum sacrum, cujus fructus pontifex percipit. Usque adeo autem id fanum reges sunt venerati, ut jusjurandum, quod regium dicitur, pronunciarent, regis fortunam et mensem Pharnacis.—*Strabo*, vol. ii. page 804.

for

for a victory gained here by Lucullus over Mithridates, and for a long siege which it stood against the Romans. It is situated on the north side of a plain, watered by the northern branch of the Kizil Ermak; it is dirty and ill built, has a town clock, (a wonder in this part of the world,) and is the seat of the pasha. The inhabitants are a coarse and rude people, and great breeders of horses. The castle is in ruins, and not far from the town is a celebrated Armenian monastery.

Tocat, eighteen hours. Over a mountainous country covered with fir and pine trees. This is the ancient Berisa, standing in a fine valley through the middle of which flows the Jizil Ermak, formerly called the Iris; it is the largest and most commercial city in the interior of Asia Minor, containing, it is said, a population of sixty thousand souls, belonging to a female of the Ottoman family, and governed by a weiwode.

Turcal, eight hours. The ancient Sebastopolis, a town near a high rock, crowned by an ancient fortress.

Amasia, ten hours. The country mountainous and woody. Amasia, the birth-place of Strabo, and one of the principal cities of Pontus, is situated on both banks of the Iris, (the waters of which are raised by large wheels,) and in a narrow valley between high and rocky mountains, on one of which stands the ancient castle. This rock is famous for some extraordinary sculptures, supposed to be the tombs of two of the kings of Pontus. The population of this romantic city is said to amount to thirty-five thousand souls: it also belongs to a sultana and is governed by a Weiwode. A great quantity of silk of an excellent quality is produced here.

Marsawan, nine hours. The ancient Phasemon, a city of Pontus, and still a large town, surrounded by cultivated plains. At a village called Hajee Keuje in the vicinity, there is a mine which produces a small quantity of silver.

Osmanjik, 14 hours. The country rocky, mountainous and woody, and the road leading over many steep precipices and

and romantic defiles. Osmanjik is supposed to be the ancient Pimolis, a town standing on the banks of the Kizil Ermak, with an old castle on an insulated rock, and a fine bridge over the river built by Bajazet.

Hajee Hamga, nine hours. Passed during this march a curious road cut out of the face of a rocky mountain by a late grand vizier. This was formerly called Andrapa, and is a small town with a square fort or palanka on the Halys.

Tosia, nine hours. The ancient Dacia, a town seated in a valley producing a considerable quantity of rice. The inhabitants are said to be wealthy, and principally employed in agriculture.

Coj Hissar, eight hours. A small town.

Karjouran, eight hours. A small town in an open country producing great quantities of wheat and barley.

Humamli, thirteen hours. A ruined town on the banks of the Parthenius. Passed a rocky defile in the ridge of Olympus.

Geredeh, ten hours. A town built of log houses.

Boli, thirteen hours. The ancient Hadrianopolis, a city already described, having a town-clock like Sivas.

Dustche, eleven hours. Through an extensive forest. This is a collection of khans and farm houses.

Hendik, twelve hours. A town in the forest, where the inhabitants are under no sort of subjection to the Porte.

Sabanje, twelve hours. A small town in the forest and on the margin of a beautiful lake. Between Hendik and Sabanje crossed the Sangar on a wooden bridge which is often carried away by the swell and impetuosity of the stream.

The route from Sabanje to Constantinople has already been described.

I remained some days at Constantinople, and then once more passed into Asia Minor, visiting the cities of Magnesia, Pergamus and Smyrna, &c. but all these places are already so well known that it is unnecessary for me to describe them.

ROUTE FROM ALEPPO TO ANGORA, AND THENCE TO CONSTANTINOPLE. BY MR. M. BRUCE.

WITH NOTES BY THE AUTHOR OF THE ITINERARY.

May 20th, 1812. THE village of Bahwarta, eight hours, across a plain in a northerly direction.

21st. Ten hours, over an immense plain.* The caravan halted near a fountain where there was abundance of grass for the horses.

22d. Eight hours. The road sometimes good and at others stony. The tents were pitched near a fountain of excellent water two hours from Aentab.† The direction still towards the north. Quitted the caravan, and visited Aentab, which is situated in a small plain surrounded with hills. In the middle of the town is a castle resembling that of Aleppo, but not so large. The frequent earthquakes and civil wars to which this place has been subject have nearly ruined the town and shaken the walls of all the houses. The population is supposed to amount to twenty thousand souls, of which a great part are Armenians, who have a large church. The town is governed by a Mutesellim subject to the pasha of Maden.

24th. We marched eight hours to-day. The road for the first two hours was uneven; on both sides were small cultivated plains under ranges of mountains.‡ We afterwards past other

* The plain of Sochos, where Darius encamped before the battle of Issus.

† The ancient Deba, a town in Euphratensis.

‡ Mount Amanus.

plains,

plains, and the mountains became more elevated. This district is dependent on the pashalic of Marash.* It contains seven villages of Koords, celebrated for their depredations. Our caravan put itself under the safeguard of these people in order to pass their territories, but they exacted a larger sum than we had agreed to give them by frequently stopping and spreading a carpet on the road to collect contributions. The roads were bad, and lay through the middle of a forest; passed a defile in the mountains† covered with large trees, and after having quitted it, stopped in a valley at the foot of a high mountain belonging to the ridge of Kanler Dag.

25th. On quitting the territories of the Ourragicks, we entered those of the Senamerles, also dependent on the pashalic of Morash, more powerful than the others, and as thieves equally famous. The son of the chief met the caravan with fifty armed men, and after he had accompanied us ten hours, we encamped in an immense meadow called Gemnuck.‡ Our route lay sometimes north and sometimes east; the road was pleasant in the wood, which was full of nightingales. We followed the banks of a considerable river called Aksu,§ and passed it twice. The country was well cultivated, and we saw numerous herds of sheep and cattle.

26th. One hour after quitting the meadow we again passed the Aksu, and immediately afterwards began to ascend a steep mountain; the road was narrow, with mountains‖ on the left, and a deep precipice on the right, at the bottom of which flowed the river before mentioned. The road was tolerably good for two hours after the passage of this mountain, until we reached the foot of another more elevated, and bearing the same name of Kanler Dag. It was covered with a species of cedar tree. We continued to ascend it until we arrived at the summit, which was covered with snow. We travelled to-day eight hours, and halted for the night in the

* The ancient Germanica, a city in Cilicia Campestris.
† Mount Amanus.
‡ The plain of Lycanitis.
§ The Gehoun, or Pyramus.
‖ Mount Taurus.

mountains,

mountains, and on the bank of a stream formed by the melting of the snows. Nothing was to be seen on every side but steep and inaccessible mountains.*

27th. We descended from the mountains into a valley, and halted, five hours from Al Bostan, where we discharged the Senamerles, after paying them a sum of money.

28th. Scarcely had the caravan begun its march, when these same Koords, profiting by the darkness of the night, stole several articles, and we were hardly delivered from their importunities before a party from another tribe carried off a mule laden with merchandize, in order to make the caravan pay a toll for passing near their territories.

29th. We halted under the walls of Al Bostan,† through which flows the Kizil Ermak. The town is situated in a noble plain, which supports forty villages dependent on Al Bostan. The city and villages are surrounded with fine trees, cultivated fields and meadows, which are irrigated by numerous streams of excellent water. Few spots in Asia Minor offer a sight more agreeable. The population amounts to eight or nine thousand souls, who carry on a great commerce in wheat, which is sold to the Turkmans, who carry it even as far as Aleppo. When fearful of being attacked, the inhabitants lay the environs of the town under water. It has four mosques, one of which is supposed to be very ancient.‡

29th. The caravan on its departure from Al Bostan, judged it proper to place itself under the protection of the inhabitants of a village named Yopalaklu, who had become terrible to their neighbours by their courage. They do not amount to more than sixty horsemen, all relations, and with this trifling number they have contrived to subdue twelve adjoining villages. Our route was about eight hours through a pleasant country.

* Mount Taurus.

† This is the ancient Comana in Cappadocia, celebrated for a temple consecrated to Bellona or Diana, the pontiff of which was a sovereign prince yielding only in dignity to the kings of Cappadocia.

‡ Probably the temple of Diana.

30*th*. We quitted Heckli Magora at day-break, and after seven hours march encamped in a valley three hours from Gurun. I quitted the encampment in order to visit the town. The road was infamous and led through a narrow and frightful pass, on quitting which we perceived the town of Gurun, situated on the sides of two mountains and separated from us by a valley, through which flows a considerable river called the Ingy su.* We passed it on a wooden bridge, the water was as clear as crystal, and I was informed that the river produced the most delicious fish. The inhabitants of Gurun reside in the southern quarter of the town during winter, and in that opposite during summer. The revenue of this place is fixed at only three thousand piastres, but it is annually obliged to pay thirty thousand on different pretences, that is to say, so much for the post, so much for the passage of pashas, and so much for travellers. Three fourths of this sum are paid by the Christians, who are said to amount to two thousand families, and the remainder by the Turks, who are less numerous. Most of the people of this town are travelling merchants, who support themselves by the profit of their trade. There are but three villages attached to the town, the produce of which is insufficient for the consumption, but each house has its garden, and fruits and vegetables are in great abundance. The climate is too cold for the vine. This town is obliged to furnish two hundred and sixty armed men to Chapwan Oglu, each time, to fit out an expedition.

June 1*st*. We mounted at day-break, and after a march of nine hours halted at a fountain in a meadow; the roads were good, but it was so cold that the water was frozen.

2*d*. We marched eight hours across an immense cultivated plain, named Auzour Yala, where we encamped at a fountain called Auzour Panar. In our journey through the plain we passed a river called Easen Shehr, and near it

* One of the branches of the Kizil Ermak or Halys.

 the

the remains of an ancient building. This ruin* consists in a vast enclosure, surrounded by a high wall, two gates still remain, one facing the north, and the other the south.

3d. We travelled ten hours to-day, still through the plain of Durun Yala. After the first three hours we passed the river Byram Khoi,† over two bridges, one of wood and the other of stone; towards the end of the journey we entered a range of mountains covered with trees of cedar and fir. Encamped in a valley near the tents of a tribe of Turkmans.

4th. After a march of seven hours we halted near a khan called Sultaun Khan.

5th. We reached the city of Cæsarea, after a journey of nine hours. There are eighty villages dependent on this city.

6th. We took leave of Cæsarea and stopped at a village called Anbar, three and a quarter hours distant. I observed many morasses, occasioned by a river which we passed on a stone bridge.‡

8th. We marched seven hours over a good road, and one hour before encamping passed the Kizil Ermak§ on a high bridge.

9th. We travelled six hours, and halted at the village of Chalick, containing two or three hundred inhabitants subject to Chapwan Oglu. The roads were good, but the lands uncultivated.

10th. Our march to-day was equal to that of yesterday; the road was good, and we passed two villages, Topac and Kousu, the inhabitants of which had quitted their houses to pass the summer in a neighbouring mountain. We encamped in a plain near the village of Tatar.

11th. The caravan marched seven hours. At the fifth hour we passed a small town called Mangiur, subject to Chapwan Oglu. The environs of this place were well cultivated and intersected by numerous gardens.

* Probably the ruins of Costabala on the Nidegh river.

† This, I think, must be one of the southern branches of the Kizil Ermak. ‡ The Melas. § The Sivas or northern branch.

12th.

12*th*. After a journey of two hours we halted at the small town of Kirshek,* the natives of which are principally gardeners and peasants. The gardens are very numerous and resemble those of Damascus. The town has a cadi and a mufti. We passed it, and encamped; four hours beyond it, is a fine stream of water.

13*th*. An hour after having quitted the valley where we slept, we descended a mountain and entered an extensive plain, on the left the village of Tamarla, and on the right those of Frangilar and Safelar. After ascending a hill we entered another plain less large than the former, belonging to three villages, and well cultivated. We passed a river† and the caravan halted immediately afterwards, one hour from a large village named Kaman.‡ This village, which I perceived at a distance, contains four hundred houses, and is the residence of one of the generals of Chapwan Oglu. The country affords excellent pasture, and we saw numerous flocks and herds.

14*th*. We travelled six hours over excellent pasture land, and passing close to a village called Kara Khoi, halted near the camp of a tribe of Turkmans subject to Chapwan Oglu. The country hilly.

15*th*. We ascended a mountain of black rocks, which ended near a village called Kara Khoi.§ Here is a bridge over the same river which we passed on the 26th of May. This river flows between the mountains, and enters, as I was informed, the Euphrates. Close to the bridge is the statue of a lion in marble, and an hour more in advance is the village of Karaguechib, built at the foot of a mountain bearing the same name. We halted after a march of five hours over a well cultivated country abounding in gardens and vineyards.

16*th*. We travelled six hours. At first the roads were good, but afterwards the country became hilly, and we had

* The ancient Andrapa in Galatia.
† Probably the Cappadox river.
‡ The ancient Aspana perhaps.
§ Rosologiam on the Halys.

to pass the defile and forest of Baghousekli, we then entered a plain, saw the villages of Bulabanlugue, and quitted the territories of Chapwan Oglu.

17*th.* A march of nine hours to the city of Angora.

20*th.* We travelled seven hours and encamped in the mountains of Ayuck, also called Koye Beli. At the fifth hour crossed the river Murtadabad* on an old bridge, near which is the Armenian village of Estanos. The Murtadabad is a large river, it comes from the vicinity of Yoosghat, and joins the Sakaria.

21*st.* We went in search of provisions to the town of Ayah, where every thing is to be procured in abundance, and we afterwards joined the caravan which was encamped in a meadow near the high road. Ayah† is surrounded by gardens and vineyards, and, what is not common in Asia Minor, rice is cultivated in the vicinity of the villages.

22*d.* After a journey of five hours we encamped near a mill one hour and a half from the town of Bey Bayar.‡ A large river flows close to this place. It rained the whole of the night.

23*d.* We marched five hours and halted in a plain two hours from a place called Sohta Baghazi.

24*th.* We passed this place, which is a narrow and dangerous defile between arid mountains infested by banditti. After passing the village of Sareler, we crossed a large river called Ala Dag sui. We then ascended a barren mountain, and after a march of seven hours encamped in a plain six hours from Nulla Khan.§

25*th.* We mounted at day-break, and after passing a plain we ascended a mountain, in which we travelled one hour, when we descended to the town of Nulla Khan. Rice is cultivated in the neighbourhood of this town, which contains

* The ancient Seberis. † Formerly called Iagonia in Galatia.

‡ Bey Bayar seems to stand near the site of Pessinus or Gordium.

§ This town is celebrated for the produce of a kind of green earth, of which the Turks make soap.

a khan

a khan sufficiently large to accommodate a caravan of a thousand horses. We passed the town and encamped on the banks of a river, and at the foot of a mountain covered with wood.

26th. Four hours to the guardhouse of Derind, where I observed a tomb of enormous length called the tomb of Dede.

27th. A stage of ten hours to another Derind. We passed the small town of Keuste Beg, where there is a mosque, a khan, a coffee-house and shops. After we had passed this village the country became mountainous and rocky.

28th. Four hours to Torbale. The roads, bad and stony, led over a hilly country. Torbale is a small town built in a valley between two high mountains. The valley is intersected with woods and gardens; a river flows through the centre of it, and the pears here produced are reckoned the most delicious in Asia. Three hours from hence we halted in a delightful meadow near a forest and a river.

29th. After a journey of two hours and a half, we reached the small town of Darakla, larger than the former. The houses are well built, and the inhabitants have a manufacture of spoons and combs, made of a yellowish coloured wood found in the adjoining forests. Two hours and a half from the town we ascended a steep mountain; we then entered a plain, and after a march of eight hours from Torbale, reached the banks of the Sakaria, at a bridge called Sakaria Kupri.

30th. We passed the river, and continued our route through a mountainous country full of dangerous precipices, well wooded and abounding in romantic scenery. We arrived at Sabanje, where after taking some refreshment, we continued our route for six hours to the city of Nicomedia.

The Situation and Appearance of Eight Islands on the Southern side of the Persian Gulph, seen from his Majesty's ship Favorite, the Honourable James Ashley Maude, Captain, on the 13th, 14th, and 15th of July, 1816, which are not inserted in the Charts issued by the Hydrographical Office to the Royal Navy. The Latitude and Longitude of each Island ascertained by cross bearings: their names are Arabic.

Dauss. This island is moderately high and rugged; a low point extends to the S. W., it is about six or seven miles in length; in passing it we had irregular soundings.

Jarnain—has three high hammocks of an equal elevation, two on the north part and one to the southward; the haze was too great to observe whether the extremities were low.

Arzernie—is rather high and uneven; there is a rock above water about a cable's length off the eastern extremity, and a similar one off the western; to the N. E. a shoal extends nearly a mile from the shore composed of coral rocks and sand. The Favorite anchored in twelve and a half fathoms, coral sand, the centre of the island bearing S. by E. half E. off shore five or six miles.

The soil of this island consists of metallic substance. There are no trees on it; it has scarcely any vegetation; the south side is exceedingly rugged. It is in breadth about two or three miles, and seven miles long, the termination of which to the W. S. W. is a low point of sand.

Dalmy—is a moderate height, darker colour than the former island, remarkable by having a round hill to the northward, the extremity of which terminates in a low sand; a

shoal

shoal extends nearly two miles from the point, which ought not to be approached under seven fathoms. To the southward there are three small hammocks which slope off to a low sand. The length of the island, from N. to S., is about six miles. The passage to the southward of this island is considered unsafe.

The channel between Arzernie and Dalmy is perfectly clear of shoals, the soundings in it are irregular, from fifteen to twenty one, and twelve to seven fathoms, fine coral sand.

Seer Beni Yass—is rather high in the centre, very rugged, extending to the N. W. in a low point, which nearly joins the main land, leaving a channel only navigable for small boats. The coast to the westward is very low, and the pilot stated that there were several small islands off it, which he considered too dangerous to be approached except by boats. The channel between Arzernie and Seer Beni Yass is deemed safe.

Danie—is exceedingly low, the colour of which in hazy weather so nearly resembles the horizon that every precaution is requisite to be taken in approaching it.

Sherarow—has two small hammocks on each extremity; it is narrow and about three or four miles in length; a small rock (above water) extends about half a mile from the north point. To the N. W. of this island the coast may be approached, but it is said to be very low, consequently must be approached with caution.

The passage between Danie and Sherarow is clear of shoals; the overfalls are sudden, from six to three fathoms and three quarters.

Haulool. This island is high in the centre, decreasing in its elevation towards each extremity. It may be approached with perfect safety.

The islands described above have the same arid, barren appearance as Polior, the tombs and other islands situated in their vicinity off the Persian coast. The water which is found in them is said to be brackish, but from the appearance of the soil, and what I witnessed on the island of Arzernie, I

am inclined to suppose good water might be procured. They are placed in the centre of an extensive pearl bank, which extends nearly two hundred miles in a longitudinal direction, and seventy miles north and south, from which a considerable quantity of pearls are annually collected. I have been informed that good anchorage may be obtained under any of these islands; they are conveniently situated to afford shelter for vessels against the prevailing N. W. winds. The current appeared to set to the W. N. W., and E. S. E., the rate of which we were unable to ascertain.

The positions of these islands I do not consider to be quite accurate, the heat of the climate having considerably affected the rates of my chronometer, and the haze over the land being so great as to prevent our judging, with any degree of accuracy, the distance we were off the shore when the bearings were taken; I imagine, however, that their situations are sufficiently correct to render some assistance to those persons to whom the southern side of the Persian gulph is unknown.

Dauss	Lat. 25° 10′ N.	— Long. per Chron.		52° 45′ E.
Jarnain . . .	— 25° 8′	——	——	52° 55′ —
Arzernie . . .	— 24° 56′	——	——	52° 33′ —
Dalmy	— 24° 36′	——	——	52° 24′ —
Seer Beni Yass	— 24° 34′	——	——	52° 40′ —
Danie	— 25° 1′	——	——	52° 20′ —
Sherarow . .	— 25° 13′	——	——	52° 18′ —
Haulool . . .	— 25° 41′	——	——	52° 23′ —

VARIATION.

13th July 1816—4° 27′ W.
14th —— 4° 39′ —
15th —— 3° 59′ —

ASTRONOMICAL CALCULATIONS

OF THE

LATITUDE OF TEREBOLI, &c.

TEREBOLI.

Supposed Lat. 40° 30′ N. Long. 39° 5′ E. *May* 31, 1814.

By *adding* the Sun's Semi-Diameter.

h.	m.	s.	°	′	″	h.	m.	s.	°	′	″
7	40	31	114	30	0	11	25	38	122	46	30
7	41	16	114	45	0	11	26	36	122	25	0
7	41	58	114	46	0	11	27	19	122	12	15
7	42	38	115	10	0	11	28	0	122	59	30
7	43	5	115	18	0	11	28	36	121	49	0
38	29	28	574	29	0	57	16	9	612	12	15
7	41	53	114	54	0	11	27	14	122	26	27
Error Sext. . .			+	23	30	Error Sext. . .			+	23	30
⊙'s double alt.			115	17	30	⊙'s double alt.			122	49	57
⊙'s single alt.			57	38	45	⊙'s single alt.			61	24	58
Refn.			—		35	Refn.			—		32
			57	38	10				61	24	26
Par.			+		4	Par.			+		4
			57	38	14				61	24	30
⊙'s semi-diam.			+	15	51	⊙'s semi-diam.			+	15	51
⊙'s true alt. .			57	54	5	⊙'s true alt. .			61	40	21

Time. h.	m.	s.	⊙'s true Alt. °	″	N. Sine.
7	41	53	57	54	84712
11	27	14	61	40	86020
3	45	21	elapsed time.		3308
1	52	40½			
	11	22½			
1	41	18	time from noon.		

Sup. lat. 40° 30′ secant	0.11895
⊙'s decl. 21 51 secant	0.03238
Log. ratio	0.15133
Log.	3.51957
Log. of ½ elapsed time	0.32602
Log. of mid time . .	3.99692
Log. rising	3.98274
Log. ratio	0.15133
	3.83141

Nat. num.	6783		
Nat. sine of the greater alt.	88020		
		90° 0′	
Nat. sine of the merid. alt.	94803	71 27	
		18 33	Merid. zen. dist.
		21 51	⊙'s decl. N.
		Lat. N. 40 24	
		Last found lat. 40° 24′ secant	0.11831
		⊙'s decl. . 21 51 secant	0.03238
		Log. ratio	0.15069
Diff. of nat. sines	3308	Log.	3.51957
½ elapsed time 1*h.* 52*m.* 40½*s.*		Log.	0.32602
11 22			
		Log. Mid time	3.99628
Time from noon 1 41 18½			
		Log. rising	3.98281
		Log. ratio	0.15069
Nat. number	6794		3.83212
Nat. sine of the greater alt. .	88020		
		90° 0′	
Nat. sine of the merid. alt.	94814	71 28	
		18 32	Merid. zen. distance.
		21 51	⊙'s decl. N.
		Latitude N. 40 23	

By *subtracting* the Sun's Semi-diameter.

⊙'s single alt.	57°	38′	45″	⊙'s single alt.	61°	24′	58″
Ref.	—		85	Ref.	—		32
	57	38	10		61	24	26
Par.	+		4	Par.	+		4
	57	38	14		61	24	30
⊙'s semi-diam.	—	15	51	⊙'s semi-diam.	—	15	51
⊙'s true alt.	57	22	23	⊙'s true alt.	61	8	39

Time.			⊙'s true Alt.		Nat. Sine.
h.	*m.*	*s.*	°	′	
7	41	53	57	22	84214
11	27	14	61	9	87589
3	45	21			3375

Sup. lat. 40° 30′ secant	0.11895
⊙'s decl. 21 51 secant	0.03238
Log. ratio	0.15133
Log.	3.52827

3.67960

3	45	21	elapsed time.	3375	Log. of ½ elapsed time 0.32602
1	52	40½			Log. of mid time . . 4.00562
0	11	30½			
1	41	4	time from noon.		Log. rising . . . . 3.98077 Log. ratio 0.15133
					3.89244
Nat. number				6752	
Nat. sine of the greater alt.				87589	
Nat. sine of the merid. alt.				94341	90° 0′ 70 38
					19 22 Merid. zen. dist. 21 51 ⊙'s decl. N.
					Latitude N. 41 13

Last found lat. 41° 13′ secant 0.12365
⊙'s decl. 21 · 51 secant 0.03238

					Log. ratio 0.15603
Diff. of nat. sines				3375	Log. 3.52827
½ elapsed time	1h.	52m.	40½s.		Log. 0.32602
		11	44½		
					Log. of middle time . . . 4.01032
Time from noon	1	40	56		
					Log. rising 3.97964
					Log. ratio 0.15603
Nat. number				6662	3.82361
Nat. sine of the greater alt.				87589	
Nat. sine of the merid. alt.				94251	90° 0′ 70 29
					19 31 Merid. zen. distance. 21 51 ⊙'s decl. N.
					Lat. N. 41 22

Last found lat. 41° 22′ secant 0.12465
⊙'s decl. . 21 51 secant 0.03238

					Log. ratio 0.15703
Diff. of nat. sines				3375	Log. 3.52827
½ elapsed time	1h.	52m.	40½s.		Log. 0.32602
		11	46		
					Log. Mid. time. 4.01132
Time from noon	1	40	54½		
					Log. rising 3.97943
					Log. ratio 0.15703
					3.82240

Nat. number	6644		3.82240
Nat. sine of the greater alt.	87589		
		90° 0′	
Nat. sine of the merid. alt.	94233	70 27	
		19 33	Merid. zen. dist.
		21 51	⊙'s decl. N.
	Latitude N.	41 24	

By *adding* the Sun's Semi-diameter. P.M.

h.	*m.*	*s.*	°	′	″
11	25	38	122	46	30
11	26	36	122	25	0
11	27	19	122	12	15
11	28	0	122	59	30
11	28	36	121	49	0
57	16	9	612	12	15
11	27	14	122	26	27
Error Sext. . .			+	23	30
⊙'s double alt.			122	49	57
⊙'s single alt.			61	24	58
Refn.			—		32
			61	24	62
Par.			+		4
			61	24	30
⊙'s semi-diam.			+	15	51
⊙'s true alt.			61	40	21

h.	*m.*	*s.*	°	′	″
12	24	26	102	57	0
12	25	13	102	37	0
12	25	55	102	22	30
12	26	30	102	10	0
12	27	5	101	59	0
62	9	9	512	5	30
12	25	50	102	25	6
Error Sext. . .			+	23	30
⊙'s double alt.			102	48	36
⊙'s single alt.			51	24	18
Refn.			—		45
			51	23	33
Par.			+		6
			51	23	39
⊙'s semi-diam.			+	15	51
⊙'s true alt.			51	39	30

Time. *h.*	*m.*	*s.*	⊙'s true Alt. °	′	Nat. Sine.
11	27	14	61	40	88020
12	25	50	51	40	78442
	58	36	elapsed time		9578
	29	18			
2	8	37			
1	39	19	time from noon.		

Sup. lat. 40° 30′ secant 0.11895
⊙'s decl. 21 51 secant 0.03238

Log. ratio	0.15133
Log.	3.98127
Log. of ½ elapsed time	0.89450
Log. of mid. time . .	5.02710
Log rising	3.96585
Log. ratio	0.15133
	3.81452

Nat. number	6524				3.81452
Nat. sine of the greater alt.	88020				
		90°	0′		
Nat. sine of the merid. alt.	94544	70	59		
		19	1	Merid. zen. dist.	
		21	51	⊙'s decl. N.	
	Lat. N.	40	52		
	Last found lat.	40°	52′	secant	0.12134
	⊙'s decl.	21	51	secant	0.03238
	Log. ratio				0.15372
Diff. nat. sines 9578	Log.				3.98127
½ elapsed time 0h. 29m. 18s.	Log.				0.89450
2 9 24½					
	Log. Mid. time				5.02949
Time from noon 1 40 6½					
	Log. rising				3.97263
	Log. ratio				0.15372
Nat. number	6590				3.81891
Nat. sine of the greater alt.	88020				
		90°	0′		
Nat. sine of the merid alt.	94610	71	6		
		18	54	Merid. zen. dist.	
		21	51	⊙'s decl. N.	
	Lat. N.	40	45		
	Last found lat.	40°	45′	secant	0.12058
	⊙'s decl.	21	51	secant	0.03238
	Log. ratio				0.15296
Diff. nat. sines 9578	Log.				3.98127
½ elapsed time 0h. 29m. 18s.	Log.				0.89450
2 9 9½					
	Mid. time				5.02873
Time from noon 1 39 51½					
	Log. rising				3.97049
	Log. ratio				0.15296
Nat. number	6569				3.81753
Nat. sine of the greater alt.	88020				
		90°	0′		
Nat. sine of the merid. alt.	94589	71	4		
		18	56	Merid. zen. dist.	
		21	51	⊙'s decl. N.	
	Latitude N.	40	47		

By *subtracting* the Sun's Semi-diameter.

	°	′	″
⊙'s single alt.	61	24	58
Refn. . . .	—		32
	61	24	26
Par.	+		4
	61	24	30
⊙'s semi-diam.	—	15	51
⊙'s true alt.	61	8	39

	°	′	″
⊙'s single alt.	51	24	18
Refn. . . .	—		45
	51	23	33
Par.	+		6
	51	23	39
⊙'s semi-diam.	—	15	51
⊙'s true alt.	51	7	48

Time.			⊙'s true Alt.		
h.	*m.*	*s.*	°	′	Nat. Sine.
11	27	14	61	9	87589
12	25	50	51	8	77861
	58	36	elapsed time		9728
	29	18			
2	10	53			
1	41	35	time from noon.		

Nat. number	6820
Nat. sine of the greater alt.	87589
Nat. sine of the merid. alt.	94409

Diff. nat. sines	9728
½ elapsed time	0*h.* 29*m.* 18*s.*
	2 12 13
Time from noon	1 42 55

Sup. lat.	40° 30′	secant 0.11895
⊙'s decl.	21 51	secant 0.03238
Log. ratio		0.15133
Log.		3.98802
Log. of ½ elapsed time		0.89450
Log. of mid. time .		5.03385
Log. rising		3.98513
Log. ratio		0.15133
		3.83380

	90° 0′
	70 45
	19 15 Merid. zen. dist.
	21 51 ⊙'s decl. N.
Lat. N.	41 6

Last found lat.	41° 6′	secant 0.12288
⊙'s decl.	21 51	secant 0.03238
Log. ratio		0.15526
Log.		3.98802
Log.		0.89450
Log. Mid. time.		5.03778
Log. rising		3.99626
Log. ratio		0.15526
		3.84100

Nat. number 6934 3.84100
Nat. sine of the greater alt. 87589

90° 0′
Nat. sine of the merid. alt. 94523 70 57

19 3 Merid. zen. dist.
21 51 ⊙'s decl. N.

Latitude N. 40 54

Last found lat. 40° 54′ secant 0.12156
⊙'s decl. 21 51 secant 0.03238

Log. ratio 0.15394
Diff. of nat. sines 9728 Log. 3.98802
½ elapsed time 0h. 29m. 18s. Log. 0.89450
2 11 46

Log. Mid. time 5.03646
Time from noon 1 42 28

Log. rising 3.99252
Log. ratio 0.15394

Nat. number 6896 3.83858
Nat. sine of the greater alt. 87589

90° 0′
Nat. sine of the merid. alt. 94485 70 58

19 7 Merid. zen. dist.
21 51 ⊙'s decl. N.

Lat. N. 40 58

Last found lat. 40° 58′ secant 0.12200
⊙'s decl. 21 51 secant 0.03238

Log. ratio 0.15438
Diff. nat. sines 9828 Log. 3.98802
½ elapsed time 0h. 29m. 18s. Log. 0.89450
2 11 55

Log. Mid. time 5.03690
Time from noon 1 42 37

Log. rising 3.99377
Log. ratio 0.15438

Nat. number 6909 3.83939
Nat. sine of the greater alt. 87589

90° 0′
Nat. sine of the merid. alt. 94498 70 54

19 6 Merid. zen. dist.
21 51 ⊙'s decl. N.

Latitude N. 40 57

COSTAMBOUL.

15th May, 1814.

	°	′	″
⊙'s merid. double alt.	133	51	30
Error Sext. . . .	+	20	45
	134	12	15
⊙'s single alt. . .	67	6	7.5
Refn.	—		24
	67	5	43.5
Par.	+		3.5
⊙'s true alt. . . .	67	5	47
	90		
Zen. dist. N. . . .	22	54	13
⊙'s decl. N. . . .	18	54	28
Lat. N.	41	39	41

16th May, 1814.

	°	′	″
⊙'s merid. double alt.	134	20	30
Error Sext. . . .	+	20	45
	134	41	15
⊙'s single alt. . .	67	20	37.5
Refn.	—		24
	67	20	13.5
Par.	+		3.5
⊙'s true alt. . . .	67	20	17
	90		
Zen. dist. N. . . .	22	39	43
⊙'s decl. N. . . .	18	59	36
Latitude N. . . .	41	39	19

ERZEROOM.

Supposed Lat. 39° 57′ N. Long. 41° 20′ E. *June* 11, 1814.

By *adding* the Sun's Semi-diameter.

h.	*m.*	*s.*	°	′	″
6	42	35	101	35	0
6	43	55	102	5	30
6	44	22	102	14	0
6	44	53	102	27	0
6	45	49	102	44	0
6	46	18	102	58	0
40	27	52	614	3	30
6	44	39	102	20	35
Error Sext. . .			+	21	30
⊙'s double alt.			102	42	5
⊙'s single alt.			51	21	2.5
Refn. . . .			—		45
			51	20	17.5
Par.			+		6
			51	20	23.5
⊙'s semi-diam.			+	15	46
⊙'s true alt.			51	36	9.5

h.	*m.*	*s.*	°	′	″
8	16	29	133	40	0
8	17	6	133	49	0
8	19	16	134	40	30
8	21	48	135	3	0
33	14	39	537	12	30
8	18	40	134	18	7.5
Error Sext. . .			+	21	30
⊙'s double alt.			134	39	37.5
⊙'s single alt.			67	19	48.75
Refn. . . .			—		23.75
			67	19	25
Par.			+		3.5
			67	19	28.5
⊙'s semi-diam.			+	15	46
⊙'s true alt.			67	35	14.5

Time. *h.*	*m.*	*s.*	⊙'s true Alt. °	′	Nat. Sine.
6	44	39	51	36	78369
8	18	40	67	35	92444
1	34	1	elapsed time		14075
0	47	0.5			
1	57	20			
1	10	19.5	time from noon.		

Nat. number	3295	
Nat. sine of the greater alt.	92444	
Nat. sine of the merid. alt.	95739	

Sup. lat. 39° 57′	secant	0.11543
⊙'s dec. 23 4	secant	0.03619
Log. ratio		0.15162
Log.		4.14844.5
Log. of ½ the elap. time		0.69105.5
Log. of mid time		4.99112
Log. rising . . .		3.66952
Log. ratio . . .		0.15162
		3.51790

90°	0′
73	13
16	47 Merid. zen. dist.
23	4 ⊙'s decl. N.
Lat. N. 39	51

Last found lat. 39° 51′ secant 0.11479
⊙'s decl. 23 4 secant 0.03619

Log. ratio 0.15098
Diff. nat. sines 14075 Log. 4.14844.5
½ elapsed time 0h. 47m. 0.5s. Log. 0.69105.5
1 57 8.5

Log. mid time 4.99048

Time from noon 1 10 8

Log. rising 3.66706
Log. ratio 0.15098

Nat. number 3282 3.51608
Nat. sine of the greater alt. 92444

90° 0′
Nat. sine of the merid. alt. 95726 73 11

16 49 Merid. zen. dist.
23 4 ⊙'s decl. N.

Latitude N. 39 53

By *subtracting* the Sun's Semi-diameter.

° ′ ″
51 20 23.5 ⊙'s sing. alt. cor. by Ref. and Par.
— 15 46 ⊙'s semi-diam.

51 4 37 ⊙'s true alt.

Time. ⊙'s true alt.
h. m. s. ° ′ Nat. sine.
6 44 39 51 5 77806
8 18 40 67 4 92096

1 34 1 elapsed time. 14290

0 47 0.5
1 59 18.5

1 12 18 Time from noon.

Nat. number 3481
Nat. sine of the greater alt. 92096

90° 0′
Nat. sine of the merid. alt. 95577 72 54

17 6 Merid. zen. dist.
23 4 ⊙'s decl. N.

Lat. N. 40 10

° ′ ″
67 19 28.5 ⊙'s sing. alt. cor. by Ref. and Par.
— 15 46 ⊙'s semi-diam.

67 3 42.5 ⊙'s true alt.

Sup. lat. 39° 57′ secant 0.11543
⊙'s dec. 23 4 secant 0.03619

Log. ratio . . . 0.15162
Log. 4.15503
Log. of ½ the elap. time 0.69105.5

Log. mid time . . 4.99770.5

Log. rising 3.69327
Log. ratio 0.15162

3.54165

		Last found lat. 40° 10′	secant 0.11681
		☉'s decl. 23 4	secant 0.03619
		Log. ratio	0.15300
Diff. nat. sines	14290	Log.	4.15503
½ elapsed time	0h. 47m. 0.5s.	Log.	0.69105.5
	1 59 43.5	Log. mid time	4.99908.5
Time from noon	1 12 43		
		Log. rising	3.69822.5
		Log. ratio	0.15300
Nat. number	3509		3.54522.5
Nat sine of the greater alt.	92096		
		90° 0′	
Nat. sine of the merid. alt.	95605	72 57	
		17 3	Merid. zen. dist.
		23 4	☉'s decl. N.
		Lat. N. 40 7	

ERZEROOM.

Supposed Lat. 39°.57′ N. Long. 41° 20′ E. *June* 12, 1814.

By *adding* the Sun's Semi-diameter.

h.	m.	s.	°	′	″	h.	m.	s.	°	′	″
6	56	19	106	41	30	8	3	31	130	1	0
6	57	0	107	5	30	8	4	22	130	18	0
6	58	1	107	29	0	8	4	58	130	28	0
6	58	32	107	40	30	8	5	36	130	39	30
6	57	33	107	19	0	8	6	19	130	54	0
34	47	25	536	15	30	40	24	46	652	20	30
6	57	29	107	15	6	8	4	57	130	28	6
Error Sext.			+	21	15	Error Sext.			+	21	15
☉'s double alt.			107	36	21	☉'s double alt.			130	49	21
☉'s single alt.			53	48	10.5	☉'s single alt.			65	24	40.5
Refn. . . .			—		41.5	Refn. . . .			—		25.5
			53	47	29				65	24	15
Par. . . .			+		5	Par. . . .			+		4
			53	47	34				65	24	19
☉'s semi-diam.			+	15	46	☉'s semi-diam.			+	15	46
☉'s true alt.			54	3	20	☉'s true alt.			65	40	5

Time.			⊙'s true alt.			Nat. sine
h.	*m.*	*s.*	°	′	″	
6	57	29	54	3		80953
8	4	57	65	40		91116
1	7	28	elapsed time.			10163
0	33	44				
1	57	45				
1	24	1	Time from noon.			

Nat. number	4684	
Nat. sine of the greater alt.	91116	
Nat. sine of the merid. alt.	95800	

Sup. lat.	39° 57′	secant 0.11545
⊙'s decl.	23 8	secant 0.03640
Log. ratio		0.15183
Log.		4.00702
Log. of ½ elapsed time		0.83370
Log. of mid time		4.99255
Log. rising		3.82247
Log. ratio		0.15183
		3.67064
	90° 0′	
	73 20	
	16 40	Merid. zen. dist.
	23 8	⊙'s decl. N.
Lat. N.	39 48	

Last found lat.	39° 48′	secant 0.11448
⊙'s decl.	23 8	secant 0.03640
Log. ratio		0.15088
Log.		4.00702
Log.		0.83370
Log. mid time		4.99160
Log. rising		3.81965
Log. ratio		0.15088
		3.66877
	90° 0′	
	73 18	
	16 42	Merid. zen. dist.
	23 8	⊙'s decl. N.
Lat. N.	39 50	

Diff. nat. sines			10163
½ elapsed time	0*h.*	33*m.*	44*s.*
	1	57	28.5
Time from noon	1	23	44.5

By *subtracting* the Sun's Semi-diameter.

°	′	″			°	′	″
53	47	34	⊙'s sing. alt. cor. by Ref. and Par.	⊙'s sing. alt. cor. by Ref. and Par.	65	24	19
—	15	46	⊙'s semi-diam.	⊙'s semi-diam.	—	15	46
53	31	48	⊙'s true alt.	⊙'s true alt.	65	8	33

Time.			⊙'s true alt.		
h.	*m.*	*s.*	°	′	Nat. sine.
6	57	29	53	32	80420.
8	4	57	65	9	90741
1	7	28	elapsed time.		10321
0	33	44			
1	59	46.5			
1	26	2.5	time from noon.		

Nat. number	4910
Nat. sine of the greater alt.	90741
Nat. sine of the merid. alt.	95651

Sup. lat. 39° 57′ secant 0.11548
⊙'s decl. 23 8 secant 0.03640

Log. ratio . . .	0.15188
Log.	4.01372
Log. of ½ elapsed time	0.83370
Log. of mid time .	4.99925
Log. rising . . .	3.84291.5
Log. ratio . . .	0.15183
	3.69108.5

90°	0′
73	2.5
16	57.5 Merid. zen. dist.
23	8 ⊙'s decl. N.
Latitude N.	40 55

Diff. nat. sines			10321
½ elapsed time	0*h.*	33*m.*	44*s.*
	2	0	2.75
Time from noon	1	26	18.75

Last found lat. 40° 5½′ secant 0.11633
⊙'s decl. 23 8 secant 0.03640

Log. ratio	8.15273
Log.	4.01372
Log.	0.83370
Log. mid time	5.00015
Log. rising	3.84561.25
Log. ratio	0.15273
	3.69288.25

Nat. number	4930
Nat. sine of the greater alt.	90741
Nat. sine of the merid. alt.	95671

90°	0′	
73	5	
16	55	Merid. zen. dist.
28	8	⊙'s decl. N.
Lat. N.	40	3

BETLIS.

Supposed Lat. 38° 8′ N. Long. 42° 50′ E. *June* 20, 1814.

By *adding* the Sun's Semi-diameter.

h.	*m.*	*s.*	°	′	″
10	42	29	134	54	0
10	43	31	134	35	30
10	44	25	134	19	30
10	44	59	134	8	0
10	45	29	133	59	0
10	46	4	134	57	0
64	26	57	806	53	0
10	44	29.5	134	28	50
Error Sext. . .			+	22	0
⊙'s double alt.			134	50	50
⊙'s single alt.			67	25	25
Ref.			—		23.5
			67	25	15
Par.			+		3.5
			67	25	5
⊙'s semi-diam.			+	15	46
⊙'s true alt. .			67	40	51

h.	*m.*	*s.*	°	′	″
11	44	39	113	8	0
11	45	10	112	56	0
11	45	38	112	47	0
11	44	5	112	38	0
11	46	30	112	26	0
58	48	2	563	55	0
11	45	36.5	112	47	0
Error Sext. . .			+	22	0
⊙'s double alt.			113	9	0
⊙'s single alt.			56	34	30
Ref.			+		37.5
			56	33	52.5
Par.			+		4.5
			56	33	57
⊙'s semi-diam.			+	15	46
⊙'s true alt.			56	49	43

Time.			⊙'s true Alt.		
h.	*m.*	*s.*	°	′	Nat. Sine.
10	44	29.5	67	41	92510
11	45	36.5	56	50	83708
1	1	7 elapsed time.			8802
0	30	33.5			
1°	49	13.75			
1	18	40.25 time from noon.			
Nat. number					4210
Nat. sine of the greater alt.					92510
Nat. sine of the merid. alt.					96720

Sup. lat: 38° 8′ secant	0.10426
⊙'s decl. 23 27 secant	0.03744
Log. ratio	0.14170
Log.	3.94458
Log. of ½ elapsed time	0.87634.4
Log. of mid time .	4.96262
Log. rising . . .	3.76596.5
Log. ratio	0.14170
	3.62426.5

90° 0′	
75 17	
14 43	Merid. zen. dist.
23 27	⊙'s decl. N.
Latitude N. 38 10	

By *subtracting* the Sun's Semi-diameter.

°	′	″			°	′	″	
67	25	5	⊙'s singl. alt. cor. by Ref. and Par.		56	33	57	⊙'s single alt. cor. by Ref. and Par.
—	15	46	⊙'s semi-diam.		—	15	46	⊙'s semi-diam.
67	9	19	⊙'s true alt.		56	22	11	⊙'s true alt.

Time.			⊙'s true Alt.			Nat. Sine.
h.	*m.*	*s.*	°	′		
10	44	29.5	67	9		92152
11	45	36.5	56	22		83260
1	1	7	elapsed time.			8892
0	30	33.5				
1	50	26.5				
1	19	53	time from noon.			

Nat. number		4339
Nat. sine of the greater alt.		92152
Nat. sine of the merid. alt.		96491

Sup. lat. 38° 8′ secant	0.10426
⊙'s decl. 23 27 secant	0.03744
Log. ratio	0.14170
Log.	3.94900
Log. of ½ elapsed time	0.87634.4
Log. of mid time .	4.96704.4
Log. rising . . .	3.77912
Log. ratio	0.14170
	3.63742

90°	0′
74	47
15	13 Merid. zen. dist.
23	27 ⊙'s decl. N.
Latitude N.	38 40

Last found lat.	38°	40′ secant	0.10746
⊙'s decl.	23	27 secant	0.03744
Log. ratio			0.14490
Log.			3.94900
Log.			0.87634.4
Log. mid time			4.97024.4
Log. rising			3.78861.25
Log. ratio			0.14490
			3.64371.25

Diff. of nat. sines			8892
½ elapsed time	0*h.*	30*m.*	33.5*s.*
	1	51	19.75
Time fm. noon	1	20	46.25

Nat. number	4403
Nat. sine of the greater alt.	92152
Nat. sine of the merid. alt.	96555

90°	0′
74	55
15	5 Merid. zen. dist.
23	27 ⊙'s decl. N.
38	32 Latitude N.

	Last found lat. 38° 32′ secant	0.10666
	⊙'s decl. 23 27 secant	0.03744
	Log. ratio	0.14410
Diff. of nat. sines	8892 Log.	3.94900
½ elapsed time 0*h.* 30*m.* 33.5*s.*	Log.	0.87634.4
1 51 6.4	Log. mid time	4.96944.4.
Time from noon 1 20 32.9		
	Log. rising	3.78624
	Log. ratio	0.14410
Nat. number	4387	3.64214
Nat. sine of the greater alt.	92152	
	90° 0′	
Nat. sine of the merid. alt.	96539 74 53	
	15 7	Merid. zen. dist.
	23 27	⊙'s decl. N.
	Latitude N. 38 34	

MERDIN.

Computed Lat. 37° 31′ 20″ N. Long. 40° E. *July* 2, 1814.

By *adding* the Sun's Semi-diameter.

h.	*m.*	*s.*	°	′	″
5	7	22	65	56	30
5	7	50	66	5	30
5	8	15	66	17	0
5	8	43	66	27	0
5	9	10	66	37	30
5	9	46	66	42	30
30	51	6	398	6	0
5	8	31	66	21	0
Error sext.			+	21	45
⊙'s double alt.			66	42	45
⊙'s single alt.			33	21	22.5
Ref. . . .			—	1	26.5
			33	19	56
Par.			+		7.3
			33	20	3.3
⊙'s semi-diam.			+	15	46
⊙'s true alt. .			33	35	49.3

h.	*m.*	*s.*	°	′	″
6	44	49	104	20	0
6	45	20	104	36	0
6	45	47	104	46	30
6	46	14	104	57	30
6	46	38	105	6	0
33	48	48	523	46	0
6	45	45.5	104	45	12
Error sext.			+	21	45
⊙'s double alt.			105	6	57
⊙'s single alt.			52	33	28.5
Ref. . . .			+		43.5
			52	32	45
Par. . . .			+		5.5
			52	32	50.5
⊙'s semi-diam.			+	15	46
⊙'s true alt. .			52	48	36.5

Time.			⊙'s true Alt.			N. Sine.
h.	*m.*	*s.*	°	′	″	
5	8	31	33	35	49.3	55335
6	45	45	52	48	36.5	79664
1	37	14.5	elapsed time.			24329
0	40	37.25				
3	29	27.5				
2	40	50.25	time from noon.			

Nat. number	17239
Nat. sine of the greater alt.	79664
Nat. sine of the merid. alt.	96903

Comp. lat. 37° 31′ 20″ sec.	0.10066.3
⊙'s decl. 23 . 6 10 sec.	0.03630
Log. ratio . . .	0.13696.3
Log.	4.38612.2
Log. of ½ elaps. time	0.67662.4
Log. mid time .	5.19970.9
Log. rising	4.37348.15
Log. ratio . . .	0.13696.3
	4.23651.85

90°	0′	0″
75	42	8
14	17	52 Merid. zen. dist.
23	6	10 ⊙'s decl. N.
Lat. N. 37	24	2

Last found lat. 37° 24′ 2″ sec.	0.09995
⊙'s decl. 23 6 10 sec.	0.03630
Log. ratio	0.13625
Log.	4.38612.2
Log.	0.67662.4
Log. mid time	5.19899.6
Log. rising	4.37095.6
Log. ratio	0.13625
	4.23470.6

Diff. nat. sines	24329
½ elapsed time 0*h*. 48*m*. 37.25*s*.	
3 9 58.25	
Time from noon 2 40 21	
Nat. number	17167
Nat. sine of the greater alt.	79664
Nat. sine of the merid alt.	96831

90°	0′	0″
75	32	15
14	27	45 Merid. zen. dist.
23	6	10 ⊙'s decl. N.
Lat. N. 37	33	55

By *subtracting* the Sun's Semi-diameter.

°	′	″		°	′	″	
33	20	3.3	⊙'s sing. alt. cor. by Ref. and Par.	52	32	50.5	⊙'s sing. alt. cor. by Ref. and Par.
—	15	46	⊙'s semi-diam.	—	15	46	⊙'s semi-diam.
33	4	17.3	⊙'s true alt.	52	17	4.5	⊙'s true alt.

Time.			⊙'s true Alt.			Nat. Sine.
h.	m.	s.	°	′	″	
5	8	31	33	4	17.3	54568
6	45	45	52	17	4.5	79106
1	37	14	elapsed time			24538
0	48	37.25				
3	32	1.79				
2	43	24.54	time from noon.			

Nat. number	17771
Nat. sine of the greater alt.	79106
Nat. sine of the merid. alt.	96877

Com. lat. 37° 31′ 20″ sec.	0.10066.3
⊙'s decl. 23 6 10 sec.	0.03630
Log. ratio	0.13696.3
Log.	4.38983.6
Log. of ½ elapsed time	0.67662.4
Log. of mid time	5.20342.3
Log. rising	4.38667.59
Log. ratio	0.13696.3
	4.24971.29

90°	0′	0′	
75	38	34	
14	21	26	Merid. zen. dist.
23	6	10	⊙'s decl. N.
Latitude N.	37	27	36

Diff. nat. sines	24538
½ elapsed time 0h. 48m. 37.25s.	
	3 31 46.66
Time from noon	2 43 9.41

Nat. number	17733
Nat. sine of the greater alt.	79106
Nat. sine of the merid. alt.	96839

Last found lat. 37° 27′ 36″ sec.	0.10030
⊙'s decl. 23 6 10 sec.	0.03630
Log. ratio	0.13660
Log.	4.38983.6
Log.	0.67662.4
Log. mid time	5.20306
Log. rising	4.38539
Log. ratio	0.13690
	4.24879

90°	0′	0″	
75	33	17	
14	26	43	Merid. zen. dist.
23	6	10	⊙'s decl. N.
Latitude N.	37	32	53

By *adding* the Sun's Semi-diameter.

h.	m.	s.	°	′	″
6	44	49	104	20	0
6	45	20	104	36	0
6	45	47	104	46	30
6	46	14	104	57	30
6	46	38	105	6	0
33	48	48	523	46	0
6	45	45.5	104	45	12
Error Sext...			+	21	45
⊙'s double alt.			105	6	57
⊙'s single alt.			52	33	58.5
Refn.....			—		43.5
			42	32	45
Par.....			+		5.5
			52	32	50.5
⊙'s semi-diam.			+	15	46
⊙'s true alt.			52	48	36.5

h.	m.	s.	°	′	″
7	56	29	131	7	0
7	57	0	131	18	30
7	57	32	131	29	0
7	57	59	131	39	30
7	58	47	131	55	30
39	47	47	657	29	30
7	57	33.5	131	29	54
Error Sext...			+	21	45
⊙'s double alt.			131	51	39
⊙'s single alt.			65	55	49.5
Refn.....			—		25
			65	55	24.5
Par.....			+		4
			65	55	28.5
⊙'s semi-diam.			+	15	46
⊙'s true alt.			66	11	14.5

Time. h.	m.	s.	⊙'s true Alt. °	′	″	Nat. Sine.
6	45	45.5	52	48	36.5	79664
7	57	33.5	66	11	14.5	91487
1	11	48	elapsed time			11823
0	35	54				
2	5	10				
1	29	16	time from noon.			
Nat. number						5464
Nat. sine of the greater alt.						91487
Nat. sine of the merid. alt.						96951

Comp. lat. 37° 31′ 20″ sec.	0.10066.3
⊙'s decl. 23 6 10 sec.	0.03630
Log. ratio . . .	0.13696.3
Log.	4.07272.8
Log. of ½ elapsed time	0.80687
Log. of mid time .	5.01656.1
Log. rising . . .	3.87448.6
Log. ratio . . .	0.13696.3
	3.73752.3

	90°	0′	0″
	75	48	50
	14	11	10 Merid. zen. dist.
	23	6	10 ⊙'s decl. N.
Lat. N.	37	17	20

Last found lat. 37° 17′ 20″ sec.	0.09931
⊙'s decl. 23 6 10 sec.	0.03630
Log. ratio	0.13561

			Log. ratio		0.13561
Diff. nat. sines		11823	Log.		4.07272.8
½ elapsed time	0h. 35m. 54s.		Log.		0.80687
	2 4 44				
			Log. mid time		5.01520.8
Time from noon	1 28 50.7				
			Log. rising		3.87042.27
			Log. ratio		0.13561
Nat. number		5430			3.73481.27
Nat. sine of the greater alt.		91487			
			90° 0′ 0″		
Nat. sine of the merid. alt.		96917	75 44 8		
			14 15 52	Merid. zen. dist.	
			23 6 10	⊙'s decl. N.	
			Latitude N. 37 22 2		
			Last found lat. 37° 22′ 2″ sec.		0.09976
			⊙'s decl. 23 6 10 sec.		0.03630
			Log. ratio		0.13606
Diff. of nat. sines		11823	Log.		4.07272.8
½ elapsed time	0h. 35m. 54s.		Log.		0.80687
	2 4 53.25				
			Log. mid time		5.01565.8
Time from noon	1 28 59.25				
			Log. rising		3.87179.9
			Log. ratio		0.13606
Nat. number		5442			3.73573.9
Nat. sine of the greater alt.		91487			
			90° 0′ 0″		
Nat. sine of the merid. alt.		96929	75 45 51		
			14 14 9	Merid. zen. dist.	
			23 6 10	⊙'s decl. N.	
			Lat. N. 37 20 19		

By *subtracting* the Sun's Semi-diameter.

°	′	″		°	′	″	
52	32	50.5	⊙'s sing. alt. cor. by Ref. and Par.	65	55	28.5	⊙'s sing. alt. cor. by Ref. and Par.
—	15	46	⊙'s semi-diam.	—	15	46	⊙'s semi-diam.
52	17	4.5	⊙'s true alt.	65	39	42	⊙'s true alt.

Time. h.	m.	s.	⊙'s true Alt. °	′	″	Nat. Sine.
6	45	45.5	52	17	4.5	79106
7	57	33.5	65	39	42.5	91112.5
1	11	48	elapsed time.			12006.5
0	35	54				
2	7	20.7				
1	31	26.7	time from noon.			

Nat. number 5730.5
Nat. sine of the greater alt. 91112.5
Nat. sine of the merid. alt. 96843

Comp. lat. 37° 31′ 20″ sec. 0.10066.3
⊙'s decl. 23 6 10 sec. 0.03630

Log. ratio . . . 0.13696.3
Log. 4.07941.4
Log. of ½ elapsed time 0.80687

Log. of mid time . 5.02324.7

Log. rising . . . 3.89515.5
Log. ratio . . . 0.13696.3

3.75819.2

90°	0′	0″	
75	33	51	
14	26	9	Merid. zen. dist.
23	6	10	⊙'s decl. N.

Latitude N. 37 32 19

UNIEH.

Supposed Lat. 40° 56′ N. Long. 37° 18′ E. *May* 26, 1814.

By *adding* the Sun's Semi-diameter.

h.	m.	s.	°	′	″
7	37	11	107	51	0
7	38	9	108	12	0
7	38	54	108	25	0
7	39	42	108	42	30
7	40	20	108	54	0
38	14	16	545	4	30
7	38	51	108	24	54
Error Sext. . .			+	22	15
⊙'s double alt.			108	49	9
⊙'s single alt.			54	23	34.5
Refn.			—		40.5
			54	22	54
Par.			+		.5
			54	22	59
⊙'s semi-diam.			+	15	51
⊙'s true alt. .			54	38	50

h.	m.	s.	°	′	″
8	36	47	126	36	0
8	37	50	126	53	0
8	38	33	127	1	0
25	53	10	380	30	0
8	37	43	126	50	0
Error Sext. . .			+	22	15
⊙'s double alt.			127	12	15
⊙'s single alt.			63	36	7.5
Refn.			—		28.5
			63	35	39
Par.			+		4
			63	35	43
⊙'s semi-diam.			+	15	51
⊙'s true alt. .			63	51	34

Time.			⊙'s true Alt.			Nat. Sine.
h.	*m.*	*s.*	°	′	″	
7	38	51	54	38	50	81560
8	37	43	63	51	31	89771
0	58	52	elapsed time.			8211
0	29	26				
1	48	10				
1	18	44	time from noon.			

Nat. number	4120
Nat. sine of the greater alt.	89771
Nat. sine of the merid. alt.	93891

Sup. lat. 40° 56′ secant	0.12178
⊙'s decl. 21 3 secant	0.02999
Log. ratio	0.15177
Log.	3.91440
Log. of ½ elapsed time	0.89254
Log. mid time . .	4.95871
Log. rising	3.76665
Log. ratio	0.15177
	3.61488

90° 0′
69 52

20 8 Merid. zen. dist.
21 3 ⊙'s decl. N.

Latitude N. 41 11

Last found lat. 41° 11′ secant	0.12343
⊙'s decl. 21 3 secant	0.02999
Log. ratio	0.15342
Log.	3.91440
Log.	0.89254
Log. mid time	4.96036
Log. rising	3.77155
Log. ratio	0.15342
	3.61813

Diff. of nat. sines 8211
½ elapsed time 0*h.* 29*m.* 26*s.*
1 48 37
Time from noon 1 19 11

Nat. number	4151
Nat. sine of the greater alt.	89771
Nat. sine of the merid. alt.	93922

90° 0′
69 55

20 5 Merid. zen. distance.
21 3 ⊙'s decl. N.

Lat. N. 41 8

By *subtracting* the Sun's Semi-diameter.

°	′	″		°	′	″	
54	22	59	⊙'s sing. alt. cor. by Ref. and Par.	63	35	43	⊙'s sing. alt. cor. by Ref. and Par.
—	15	51	⊙'s semi-diam.	—	15	51	⊙'s semi-diam.
54	7	8	⊙'s true alt.	63	19	52	⊙'s true alt.

Time.			⊙'s true Alt.			Nat. Sine.
h.	*m.*	*s.*	°	′	″	
7	38	51	54	7	8	81023
8	37	43	63	19	52	89361
0	58	52	elapsed time.			8338
0	29	26				
1	49	59				
1	20	33				

Nat. num. 4310
Nat. sine of the greater alt. 89361

Nat. sine of the merid. alt. 93671

Sup. lat. 40° 56′ secant 0.12178
⊙'s decl. 21 3 secant 0.02999

Log. ratio 0.15177
Log. 3.92106
Log. of ½ elapsed time 0.89254

Log. mid alt. . . . 4.96537

Log. rising 3.78626
Log. ratio 0.15177

3.63449

90° 0′
69 30

20 30 Merid. zen. dist.
21 3 ⊙'s decl. N.

Latitude N. 41 33

Last found lat. 41° 33′ secant 0.12588
⊙'s decl. . 21 3 secant 0.02999

Log. ratio 0.15587
Log. 3.92106
Log. 0.89254

Log. mid time 4.96947

Log. rising 3.79827
Log. ratio 0.15587

3.64240

Diff. of nat. sines 8338
½ elapsed time 0*h.* 29*m.* 26*s.*
1 51 7

Time from noon 1 21 41

Nat. number 4389
Nat. sine of the greater alt. . 89361

Nat. sine of the merid. alt. 93750

90° 0′
69 38

20 22 Merid. zen. distance.
21 3 ⊙'s decl. N.

Latitude N. 41 25

Last found lat. 41° 25′ secant 0.12499
⊙'s decl. . 21 3 secant 0.02999

Log. ratio 0.15498
Log. 3.92106
Log. 0.89254

Log. mid time 4.96858

Diff. of nat. sines 8338
½ elapsed time 0*h.* 29*m.* 26*s.*
1 50 52

Time from noon 1 21 26

				4.96858
	Log. rising			3.79563
	Log. ratio			0.15498
Nat. num.	4372			3.64065
Nat. sine of the greater alt.	89361			
		90°	0′	0″
Nat. sine of the merid. alt.	93733	69	36	30
		20	23	30 Merid. zen. dist.
		21	3	0 ⊙'s decl. N.
	Lat. N.	41	26	30

BYABOOT.

Supposed Lat. 40° 45′ N. Long. 40° 50′ E. *June* 8, 1814.

By *adding* the Sun's Semi-diameter.

h.	*m.*	*s.*	°	′	″	*h.*	*m.*	*s.*	°	′	″
10	59	6	120	28	0	11	43	10	111	2	0
10	59	43	129	16	0	11	44	43	110	49	30
11	0	12	129	9	0	11	44	12	110	41	0
11	0	38	128	59	0	11	45	42	110	30	0
11	1	57	128	46	40	11	46	20	110	30	20
55	1	36	645	38	40	58	44	7	553	32	50
11	0	19	129	7	44	11	44	49	110	42	34
Error Sext.			+	21	30	Error Sext.			+	21	30
⊙'s doubl. alt.			129	29	14	⊙'s doubl. alt.			111	4	4
⊙'s single alt.			64	44	37	⊙'s single alt.			55	32	2
Refn.			—		26.5	Refn.			—		39
			64	44	10.5				55	31	23
Par.			+		4	Par.			+		5
			64	44	14.5				55	31	28
⊙'s semi-diam.			+	15	46	⊙'s semi-diam.			+	15	46
⊙'s true alt.			65	0	0.5	⊙'s true alt.			55	47	14

Time. h.	m.	s.	⊙'s true Alt. °	′	″	Nat. Sine.
11	0	19	65	0	0.5	90631
11	44	49	55	47	14	82696
0	44	30	elapsed time.			7935
0	22	15				
2	23	32.7				
2	1	17.7	time from noon.			
Nat. num.						9554
Nat. sine of the greater alt.						90631
Nat. sine of the merid. alt.						100185

Sup. lat. 40° 45′ secant 0.12058
⊙'s decl. 22 49 secant 0.08539

Log. ratio	0.15597
Log.	3.89955
Log. of ½ elapsed time	1.01354
Log. mid time	5.06906
Log. rising	4.13613
Log. ratio	0.15597
	3.98016

h.	m.	s.	°	′	″
11	43	10	111	2	0
11	44	43	110	49	30
11	44	12	110	41	0
11	45	42	110	30	0
11	46	20	110	30	20
58	44	7	553	32	50
11	44	49	110	42	34
Error Sext.			+	21	30
⊙'s double alt.			111	4	4
⊙'s single alt.			55	32	2
Ref.			—		39
			55	31	23
Par.			+		5
			55	31	28
⊙'s semi-diam.			+	15	46
⊙'s true alt.			55	47	14

h.	m.	s.	°	′	″
2	27	55	45	46	30
2	48	49	45	27	0
2	46	43	46	12	0
8	3	27	137	25	30
2	41	9	45	48	30
Error Sext.			+	21	30
⊙'s double alt.			46	10	0
⊙'s single alt.			23	5	0
Ref.			—	2	14
			23	2	46
Par.			+		8
			23	2	54
⊙'s semi-diam.			+	15	46
⊙'s true alt.			23	18	40

Time. h.	m.	s.	⊙'s true Alt. °	′	″	Nat. Sine.
11	44	49	55	47	14	82696
2	41	9	23	18	40	39572
9	3	40	elapsed time.			43124

Sup. lat. 40° 50′ secant 0.12058
⊙'s decl. 22 49 secant 0.03539

Log. ratio	0.15597
Log.	4.63472
Log. of ½ elapsed time	0.03296
Log. mid time	4.82365

9.	3	40	elapsed time.	Log. mid time . . .	4.82365
4	31.	50		Log. rising	4.52812
1	17	50		Log. ratio	0.15597
3	14	0	time from noon.		4.37215

Nat. number	23558
Nat. sine of the greater alt.	82696
Nat. sine of the merid. alt.	106254

ANGORA.

18th September, 1813.

⊙'s merid. double alt.	104°	14′	0″
⊙'s single alt. . .	52	7	0
Ref.	—		44
	52	6	16
Par.	+		5.5
⊙'s true alt. . . .	52	6	21.5
	90	0	0
Zen. dist. N. . . .	37	53	38.5
⊙'s decl. N. . . .	1	58	20
Latitude N. . . .	39	51	58.5

CÆSAREA.

22d October, 1813.

⊙'s merid. double alt.	80°	41′	0″
⊙'s single alt. . . .	40	20	30
Refn.	—	1	7
	40	19	23
Par.	+		7
⊙'s true alt. . . .	40	19	30

⊙'s true alt.	40	19	30
	90	0	0
Zen. dist. N.	49	40	30
⊙'s decl. S.	10	59	13.5
Lat. N.	38	41	16.5

OOSCAT.

17*th October*, 1813.

	°	′	″
⊙'s merid. double alt.	82	16	0
⊙'s single alt.	41	8	0
Refn.	—	1	5
	41	6	55
Par.	+		7
⊙'s true alt.	41	7	2
	90	0	0
Zen. dist. N.	48	52	58
⊙'s decl. S.	9	10	50
Latitude N.	39	42	8

ADANA.

11*th November*, 1813.

	°	′	″
⊙'s merid. double alt.	71	12	41
⊙'s single alt.	35	36	20.5
Ref.	—	1	21
	35	34	59.5
Par.	+		7.5
	35	35	7
	90	0	0
Zen. dist. N.	54	24	53
⊙'s decl. S.	17	24	53
Latitude N.	37	0	0

ICONIUM.

10*th February*, 1814.

	°	′	″
⊙'s merid. double alt.	75	20	32
⊙'s single alt.	37	40	16
Refn.	—	1	15
	37	39	1
Par.	+		7
	37	39	8
	90	0	0
Zen. dist. N.	52	20	52
⊙'s decl. S.	14	26	52
Latitude N.	37	54	0

OFIUM KARA HISSAR.

21*st February*, 1814.

	°	′	″
⊙'s merid. double alt.	81	15	56
⊙'s single alt.	40	37	58
Refn.	—	1	8
	40	36	50
Par.	+		7
	40	36	57
	90	0	0
Zen. dist. N.	49	23	3
⊙'s decl. S.	10	40	3
Latitude N.	38	43	0

RESULTS.

	By adding the Sun's Semi-diameter.	By subtracting the Sun's Semi-diameter.
TEREBOLI.	° ′	° ′
	40 24	41 13
	40 23	41 22
Sup. Lat. 40 30 N.	40 52	41 24
Long. 39 5 E.	40 45	41 6
	40 47	40 54
		40 58
		40 57
	203 11	287 54
	Mean 40 38	Mean 41 7
ERZEROOM.	° ′	° ′
	39 51	40 10
	39 53	40 7
Sup. Lat. 39 57 N.	39 48	40 5
Long. 41 20 E.	39 50	40 3
	159 22	160 25
	Mean 39 50	Mean 40 6
BETLIS.		° ′
		38 40
		38 32
Sup. Lat. 38 8 N.	° ′ 38 10	38 34
Long. 42 50 E.		
		115 46
		Mean 38 35
MERDIN.	° ′ ″	° ′ ″
	37 24 2	37 27 36
	37 33 55	37 32 53
Comp. Lat. 37 31 20 N.	37 17 20	37 32 19
Long. 40 0 0 E.	37 22 2	
	37 20 19	
	186 59 18	112 32 48
	Mean 37 23 51	Mean 37 30 56

	By adding the Sun's Semi-diameter.	By subtracting the Sun's Semi-diameter.
COSTAMBOUL. Lat. 40° 38′ N. Long. 34 20 E.	41° 39′ 41″ 41 39 19 83 19 0 Mean 41 39 30	
UNIEH. Sup. Lat. 40° 56′ N. Long. 37 18 E.	41° 11′ 0″ 41 8 0 82 19 0 Mean 41 9 30	41° 38′ 0″ 41 25 0 41 26 30 124 24 30 Mean 41 28 10
ANGORA. Lat. 40° 30′ N. Long. 33 27 E.	39° 51′ 58″	
CÆSAREA. Lat. 39° 0′ N. Long. 35 42 E.	38° 41′ 16″.5	
OOSCAT. Long. 35° 0′ E.	39° 42′ 8″	

April 9th, 1814, by watch observed the following double altitudes of the Sun.

	h.	m.	s.			
	2	7	27	69	6	
	2	8	55	68	37	30
	2	12	41	67	19	
3		29	3	205	2	30
	2	9	41	68	20	50
21					21	45 Sext. error +
				68	42	35
				34	21	18 Single alt.
					1	24 Ref. —
				34	19	52
					16	7 Sem. diam. and Par
			⊙'s true alt.	34	35	59

Latitude of the place of observation . . 42° 20′ N.
Decl. N. 7° 26′ 45″ Cor. Lat. . 47 40
1 44 Cor. for Long. 28 6

7 25 1
47 40 Cor. Latitude.

55 5 1 ⊙'s meridian alt.

55° 5′ Nat. sine. 81999
34 36 Nat. sine. 56784

25215

Log. of	25215		4.40163
	42 20		10.13121
	7 25	Sext.+	10.00365
			24.53649

	h.		
	3	16	
Eq. time	+	1	42
	3	17	42
	2	9	41
	1	8	1

Longitude of observation 28° 5′ 6″

BEARINGS OF THE RIVER TIGRIS

FROM

MOSUL TO BAGDAD.

Date.	Time.		Bearing by Schmalcalder's compass.	Remarks.
	hrs.	*min.*		Took our departure from Mosul at 7 in the evening of the 8th of August, the stream running upon an average at 4½ notts an hour, and at 20 minutes past 5 next morning began to make observations.
August 9.		15	 230	
		30	 350	
		15	 30	
		15	 40	
		20	 70	Bund of Nimrod.
		40	. . . .	Brought to.
		30	 340	
		20	 280	
		30	 250	
		15	 50	
		30	 360	
		15	 310	The Great Zab.
		35	 350	
		15	 30	
		30	 70	
		35	 310	
		15	 320	
		15	 270	
		30	 40	
		25	 90	
		50	 290	
		40	 40	Broad and shoally, interspersed with islands.

Date.	Time. hrs.	Time. min.	Bearing by Schmalcalder's compass.	Remarks.
		40	380	A mile in breadth, and the banks suited for vegetation.
		10	30	
		35	320	
		10	30	It was now dark and my observations were consequently deferred until 6 o'clock of the morning of the 10th.
		35	60	
		50	80	
August 10.		20	270	
		10	380	
		20	90	
		30	380	
		20	40	
		30		Halted.
		15	300	
		85	270	The mouth of the Lesser Zab.
		40	40	
		35	60	Expanse of water.
		20	20	
		50	310	
		10	20	
		30	280	
		25	300	
		10	280	
		20	330	
		25	350	
		10	270	
		20	330	
		25	320	At ¼ past 4 P. M. fountain of naphtha.
		20	330	River about 600 yards wide.
		25	340	
		25	10	
		60	50	
		15	80	
		30	340	
		45	330	Great expanse of water and flat gravelly island.
		15	360	
		60	330	At 9 at night I could see no more, and at 4 next morning reached Tekrit, which we quitted at 6.
11.		50	300	
		35	40	
		10	360	
		15	340	
		35	270	
		40	360	Expanse of water.
		15	280	Dour.

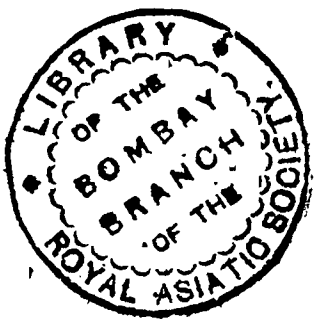
Date.	Time.		Bearing by Schmalcalder's compass.	Remarks.
	hrs.	*min.*		
		60	350	
		15	300	
		45	10	
		30	340	
		15	360	
		10	310	
		10	270	
		15	340	At half past 12 ruins of Shinas on left bank.
		60	340	
		30	360	River ½ a mile wide.
		15	20	
		25	360	The castle of Ul Asbuch on right bank, and Moshoch on left.
		30	320	
		8	270	At 2 P.M. the Tigris divided into two branches.
		29	280	
		10	300	The ruins of Samara, when the river again unites.
		40	360	
		20	320	
		20	30	
		25	250	At 5 o'clock the ruined town of Goeng on left bank.
		50	320	
		30	270	Ruins of a town on right bank; the river ¼ of a mile broad.
		120	310	The darkness compelled me to retire, and at 3 in the morning I was awoke to look at the Kufri Su: at 6 I began to observe.
August 12.		60	300	At 7, the ruins of Zumboor on right bank.
		30	270	The Tigris about 300 yards wide, and bridge of boats.
		30	280	
		45	340	
		50	360	
		20	220	Came to for two hours.
		20	270	
		30	280	
		25	350	
		25	30	
		15	120	The river divides in two branches; we followed the left.
		10	140	
		20	60	

Date.	Time.		Bearing by Schmalcalder's compass.	Remarks.
	hrs.	*min.*		
		70	 80	
		20	 40	
		10	 20	Half a mile wide.
	3		 40	
	2		 350	Night
				Here in the morning.
August 13.		50	 20	
	2		 270	Quitted the raft, and rode ten miles to Bagdad.
	1		 360	

THE END.

London: Printed by C. Roworth, Bell-yard, Temple-bar.

00104836



Digitized with financial assistance from the
Government of Maharashtra
on 18 July, 2018